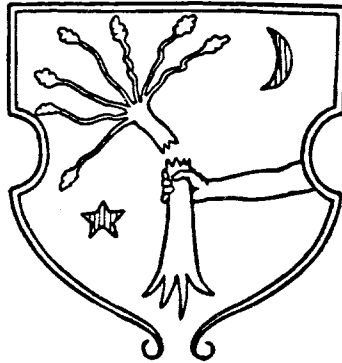


CHRONICLES OF THE ARMSTRONGS

EDITED BY
JAMES LEWIS ARMSTRONG, M. D.



THE MARION PRESS
JAMAICA, QUEENSBOROUGH, NEW-YORK

1902

Preface.

In compiling this work the writer has had the advantage of not only visiting the most prominent localities mentioned, but of having lived in them. The main chain of facts in the history is based upon chronicles and records of acknowledged validity, while other sources of information have been fitly used to supplement and illustrate the narrative. I have endeavored to give the sources of information in almost every instance. It would have been impracticable and unnecessary to have given every record found pertaining to the Armstrongs; those presented are the most important ones, and sufficient to act as landmarks to the descent of this remarkable race. Of this I feel certain, that the early part of every Armstrong's lineage, if he comes rightly by the name, is in this book. The old spelling, occurring occasionally, was used mostly to preserve the etymology and significance of names which in modern orthography would have become obscure; moreover, they accord with the originals.

Among those who extended exceptional help to me, and to whom I feel very grateful, were:

George Washington Armstrong of Boston, Massachusetts.

Edwin E. Armstrong of Detroit, Michigan.

Leonard A. Morrison of Windham, New Hampshire.

Professor Francis James Child of Harvard University.

John Armstrong Herman of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Miss Isabel Armstrong of Westcombe Park, London.

Colin Armstrong of New York.

Richard C. Fosdick of St. Paul, Minnesota.

Richard S. Armstrong of Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Sir William George Armstrong of England.

Sir Arthur Vicars of Dublin, Ireland.

Robert Bruce Armstrong of Edinburgh, Scotland.

William Armstrong of Caulside, Canonbie, Scotland.

Edward Armstrong of Terwinney, County Fermanagh, Ireland.

J. L. A.

LIST OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Records of Siward	I
Traditions of Siward and his Son Asa Beorn	10
Records of Siward's Sons and their Children	47
Customs of the Liddesdale Folk	60
The House of Maingertoun	86
Armstrongs of the Seventeenth Century	296
Armstrongs of the Eighteenth Century	348
Armstrongs of the Nineteenth Century	391

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
The Milnholm Cross	90
The Hollows Tower, commonly called Gilnockie's	126
The Tablet at Caerlanrig	154
The Hollows Tower, another view	316
Portrait of Thomas Armstrong of Detroit, Michigan, a descendant of John of Longfield	360
Upwards of 30 engravings of shields, coats-of-arms, seals, gravestones, etc.	

LIST OF BALLADS

	PAGE
Jamie Telfer (in part)	66
Alexander, Murdered by Soulis	91
Cout of Keeldar (in part)	93
The Fate of Soulis	95
The Heart of Robert Bruce (selections)	96
Sir John Armstrong's Marriage	104
The Flowers of the Forrest (fragment)	120
The Ballad of Johnie Armstrang	155
The Song of Johnie Armstrong (with music)	159
Johnny Armstrong's Last Good-night	162
Ionnë Armestrong	165
Other versions of The Ballad of Johnie Arm- strong (fragments)	167
Jock o' the Side	217
Iohn a Side	222
Northumberland Betrayed by Douglas (in part)	229
Raid of the Reidswire (in part)	232
Archie of Ca'field	236
Archie o Cawfield	240
Dick o The Cow	249
Lord Maxwell's Good Night (in part)	260
Kinmont Will	263
Hobbie Noble	275
The Fray o' Hautwessel	281
Will a Grenah's Death	292
The Death of Simon, Ninth Lord of Mangerton	293
"This night is my departing night"	298
Christie's Will	312

Chronicles of the Armstrongs

CHRONICLES OF THE ARMSTRONGS

Records of Siward.



SIWARD THE ARM STRONG, earl of Northumberland, first of the name and ancestor of the renowned Border family of Armstrongs, was one of those stalwart figures which will never pass away from the pages of history nor yet tradition. In his physical strength and prowess, wit and wisdom, loftiness of character, heathen defiance of danger and death, he was undoubtedly a Christian, for he built the munster at York; but he reminds us of those old heroes of the Edda from whom his ancestors were said to have descended. He was the last of the great Anglo-Danish jarls, and disdained that his royal blood should descend to any mean sphere. He acquired honour to England by his successful conduct in the only foreign enterprise undertaken during the reign of Edward the Confessor. (Johannes Bromton. Saxo Grammaticus. George Stephens.)

Duncan, king of Scotland, was a prince of gentle disposition, but lacked the genius requisite for governing so turbulent a country as Scotland, and one so much infested by the intrigues and animosities of the great Macbeth,—

a powerful nobleman and nearly allied to the crown, who, not content with curbing the king's authority, carried still further his pestilent ambition: he put his sovereign to death; chased Malcolm Kenmore, his son and heir, into England; and usurped the crown. Siward, whose daughter by his first wife was married to Duncan, (Buchanan, Ridpath, and Boethius,) embraced by Edward's orders the protection of this distressed family; he marched an army into Scotland, and having defeated and killed Macbeth in battle, restored Malcolm to the throne of his ancestors. This service, added to his former connection with the royal family of Scotland, brought great accession to the authority of Siward in the North. (David Hume.) The following are historical records of our renowned ancestor.

Eadulf, brother of Aldred, earl of Northumbria, having committed depredations on the Welch by which he provoked the displeasure of King Hardicanute, was on his way to make his submission and obtain a reconciliation when Siward, who succeeded him in the earldom, slew him. (Ridpath.)

Siward's second wife was Aelfled, daughter of Aldred, earl of Northumberland. After slaying Edulph the second, the brother of his then deceased father-in-law, who had become earl, he obtained for himself the earldom of Northumberland, with an authority extending from the Humber to the Tweed. He had had by a former wife a son Osbern, (Ridpath, *Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*; called Young Siward in the play of "Macbeth,") who was killed by Macbeth at the battle of Dunsinmore. Siward had by Aelfled a son who after an interval succeeded to his

father's earldom under the name of Waltheorf II, the daughter and co-heiress of whom married King David I of Scotland. (Florence of Worcester.) Hodgson suggests that the title to the possessions the kings of Scotland long held in Tynedale, which is partly in Cumberland and partly in Northumberland, may have originated in this marriage.

1040. This year Hardicanute, king of England, sent his huscarls through all the provinces of his kingdom to collect the tribute which he had imposed. Two of them were slain by the citizens of Worcester. This so incensed the king that to avenge their deaths he sent Thorold, earl of Middlesex, Leofric, earl of Mercia, Godwin, earl of Wessex, Siward, earl of Northumbria, Roni, earl of Hereford, and all the other English earls, with almost all his huscarls and a large body of troops, to Worcester. On the fifth day, the city having been burnt, they marched off loaded with plunder, and the king's wrath was satisfied. (Florence of Worcester, 1041.)

1043. This year was Edward consecrated king, and this year the king was advised to ride from Gloucester, and Leofric the earl and Godwin the earl and Sigwarth the earl, with their followers, accompanied him to Winchester. (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles.*)

1048. Earl Siward again laid claim to the manor of Bernake, his home, which had been in the possession of the abbot of Wulgat but appears to have belonged to Siward's ancestor. He was successful. Bernake was near the isle of Croyland, now also called Crowland, in Lincolnshire. (Ingulph, 1048.)

We first read of "the islanders the Beorns" in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicles* (980). They are there quoted in verse by the chronicler. At that time the low ground about the isle of Croyland was formed into many isles. Croyland meant Crowland, and may have had something to do with Beorn's standard, which was the Danish raven. Ingulph says that this land belonged to the Church before the coming of the Danes.

As for these homestead lands of Bernake near Croyland, they were probably taken from the Saxon Church by the Danes and awarded to Siward; Waltheorf inherited them. (Ingulph.)

Afterwards, "In the year of our Lord, 1061, Wulketul, the lord abbot of Croyland, began to build a new church, as prosperous times were coming on; for the old one, which the venerable lord Turketul had formerly erected, threatened immediate ruin. The renowned earl Waldev (Siward's son by Aelfled) aided him with the most ardent zeal and on this occasion gave to our monastery of Croyland his vill of Bernake, assigning it for the building of the church." (Ingulph, 1091, 1061.)

"Below Burgley at Berneck [Barnack upon the old maps] lye the old Stone Quarries." Beneath Berneck, that Roman way which the neighboring inhabitants call the "Forty-foot way," from its breadth, cuts the shire in two between Caster and Stamford, and appears in an high Causey; especially by the little wood of Berneck, where it has a beacon set upon the very ridge, and so runs along by Burgley-Park-wall. (Camden.)

Afterwards, in 1075, the manor of Bernake was taken from the monks and by the king's command confiscated, in order to be presented, together with the rest of his lands lying near the Trent, as the marriage-portion of Juditha, Waltheorf's widow and King William's niece. (Ingulph, 1075.)

1052. "Then was King Edward sitting at Gloucester. Then sent he after Leofric, the earl [of Mercia], and after Siward, the earl [of Northumberland], and begged their forces. And they came to him." "Then were they all so united in opinion with the king that they would have sought out Godwin's forces if the king had so willed. [Godwin objected to King Edward's Norman friends. Ridpath.] Then thought some of them that it would be a great folly that they should join battle; because there was nearly all that was most noble in England in the two armies." "And they exacted pledges for the king from all the thanes who were under Harold [Godwin's son] the earl, his son; and then they outlawed Sweyn, the earl, his other son. Then did it not suit him to come with a defence to meet the king, and meet the army which was with him." "Then went he by night away; and the king on the morrow held a council, and together with all the army declared him an outlaw, him and all his sons." "Then went he forth to Ireland [Harold and Leofwine went to Ireland, but Godwin went to Baldwin's Land] when fit weather came." "It would have seemed wondrous to every man who was in England if anyone before that had said it would end thus." (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles.*)

1054. This year (July 27, according to George Stephens) went Siward the earl with a great army into Scotland, both with ship force and with a land force, and fought against the Scots, and put to flight King Macbeth, and slew all who were the chief men in the land, and led thence much booty, such as no man before had obtained. But his son Osborn, and his sister's son Siward (Siward, son of Duncan), and some of his housecarls, and also of the king's, were there slain, on the day of the Seven Sleepers. (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1054.)

According to the Ulster Annals, in this battle 1500 English were on the field, besides Kelts and Scandinavians took part on either side; but Siward himself was a Dane, earl of a folkland largely peopled by Scandinavians, many of them from the Wiking period. The great mass of his people would doubtless be Scandinavians, partly from Northumbria and partly from Scotland and the Isles, partly from Denmark and Sweden, the flower of whose youth would flock to his standard, so brilliant were his qualities, so widespread his renown, and so high his rank, nearly connected as he was with the royal house of Danemark and Sweden. (George Stephens, Saxo Grammaticus.)

Another Border account relates as follows: Siward, the great earl of Northumberland, made an expedition into Scotland to assist in seating his relation Prince Malcolm, the son of the late King Duncan, upon the throne of that country, which had been usurped by Duncan's murderer Macbeth. In this enterprise, and before it was crowned with success, Osberne, the elder

son, and of the first wife of Siward, (Ridpath,) was slain. Checking his natural emotion, the old earl asked how the young man had fallen; and being told that he had received all his wounds in the front, like a brave man, he said he was satisfied, and wished no better death for himself. He did not, however, die in battle, nor would he die in his bed (which in Denmark was called a "straw death"),—a death he held to be dishonourable. Soon after his return from Scotland he was attacked by a fatal disorder. As he felt his end approaching, he said to his attendants, "Lift me up, that I may die on my legs, like a soldier, and not crouching, like a cow! Dress me with my coat of mail, cover my head with my helmet, put my shield on my left arm, and my battle-axe in my right hand, that I may die under arms!" Siward, who was a Dane, either by birth or near descent, was much beloved by the Northumbrians, who were themselves chiefly of Danish extraction. They called him Digr the Strong, or Siward the Strong, and many years after his death they showed with pride a rock of solid granite which they pretended he had split in two with a single blow of his battle-axe. The good Siward was succeeded in the government of Northumbria by Tostig, brother of the great earl Harold. (M. A. Richardson, Ridpath, Henry Hunt, and Higden.)

1055. "Came so his fatal sickness and his gift of his Raven-flag to our Lady's Church at York."
(George Stephens.)

1056. Ingulph's record places Siward's death a year later. It reads as follows: In the year of our Lord 1056, Siward, the brave earl of Northumbria, de-

parted this life, and was buried in the cloister of the monastery of Saint Mary, which he had built, without the walls of the city. His earldom of York was given to Tosti, the brother of earl Harold, while the earldom of Northampton and of Huntingdon, with the rest of his lands, were given to the renowned earl Waldev, his son and heir.

The Venerable Bede makes this record a year earlier, and adds that "he lies at Galmanho," a Saxon abbey, merged afterwards in St. Mary's, at York, "in the munster which himself caused to be built, and consecrated in God's and Olave's [St. Olaf, King of Norway] name."

The family name of Siward was Beorn, and the name Fairbairn came from the Fairy Bear or Fay Bairn. The name was therefore applied to the stories of Siward and his father, which were called The Fairy Bear Stories. (See Kingsley, Bromton.)

Here is a list of the different forms of Siward's name. Upon the Border he was called Suord or Sword, and also Dagger the Strong. (Boethius, William Stewart, Richardson.) Ingulph of Croyland called him Siword and Digr the Strong. William of Malmesbury called him Siward and Digera, but also gives the more ancient form of Swaerta. In the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicles* he was called Siward, Sigwarth, Siwarde Eorle, and Sigeward Bearn. Roger de Hoveden called him Strennus Dux Northumberland. In *Exploits of the Border* he is called Sibert. In the *Chronicles of Bromton* it is said of him, "De qua filium nomine Bernum aures ursines habentem & in comitatu jure materno succedentum

progenit, successu vero temporis Comes iste Bernus in Armus Strenus filium habuit quem Siwardum appellavit." Bromton also calls him Siward son of Beorn, father of Osbern, Siward Beorn, and Sigward Digr. Kingsley, quoting from old English chronicles, calls him Son of the Fairy Bear. In the Irish records he was called The Strong. In the Terwinney records he was called Fayborn and the Arm Strong. In old manuscripts brought over by Armstrongs to North Carolina from Londonderry, Ireland, in 1717, he was called The Strong.

Traditions of Siward and his son Asa Beorn.



F this Siward, who was a person famous in his time, as shall be further shewed anon, and of Giantlike stature, I may not omit what is recorded of him as to his parentage by the Monk of Jervaulx.

The stout Earl Beorn had issue a son named Siward; who after a time quitting his paternal Inheritance in Denmark took shipping and with fifty of his retinue arrived in the Islands called Oschades, where meeting with a fierce Dragon he conquered him in Single Combat and forced him to flee the land. Having so done he put to sea again and landed in Northumberland to seek another Dragon. When walking in a wood he met with a reverend old man [Odin] who told him, that he fought that Dragon which he could not find. But said he, get you to your ship again and sail southwards to the mouth of the river Thames which will bring you to the wealthy city of London. And so parting with him he gave him a standard called Ravelandeys which signifieth "The Raven of Earthly Terror" who thereupon coming safely to London was nobly received by King Edward [the Confessor] with promise of no small honor if he would stay with him.

Whereupon Siward consenting, after thanks given to the King departed the Court but meeting with Tosti Earl of Huntingdon upon a certain bridge was by him most unworthily affronted by soiling with dirt, yet Siward though he took that usage very disdainfully did not then lift up his hand against him but on his return meeting him in the same place he cut off Tosti's head and carried it to the King, who hearing the truth of that passage gave unto Siward the Earldom of Huntingdon which Tosti had possessed.

Not long after this the kingdom being much infested by Danes the great men of the land consulting with the King did advise that the little devil should be first exposed to the great devil (*id est*) that Earl Siward should be placed in that part of England which was most likely to be invaded by the Danes. Whereupon the king committed to his charge the Counties of Westmoreland, Cumberland and Northumberland under which title of Northumberland he had the administration of that Earldom from Humber to Twede, all which he governed in peace victoriously subduing his King's enemies, afterwards he sent his son called Osberne-Bulax into Scotland there to get what he could by conquest, who being there slain in battle and the news thereof being brought to the Earl Siward his father he enquired upon what part of his body he happened to have his death wound and being told that it was on the forepart thereof he said I am glad that my son was worthy of such an honorable funeral.

But considering the loss of his son as hath been said he marched with an army into Scotland conquering

King Macbeth in open battle, wasted the kingdom and subjugating it to his own power constituted Malcolm son to the King of Cumberland, in his stead.

And lastly apparently discerning his death he said "How am I ashamed that I did not die in so many battles but that I am reserved to thus expire as a beast. Put on me therefore my armour of proof, girt me with my sword and reach me my helmet. Let me also have my target in my left hand and my Gils Ax in my right and so as the most valiant of soldiers I may die a soldier. For in such sort it becomes a soldier to die and not as a beast lying down to depart," all which being done he breathed his last at York in 1055, 13th year of the reign of Edward the Confessor, and was then buried in the cloyster of the Monastery of Galmanho which he had founded.

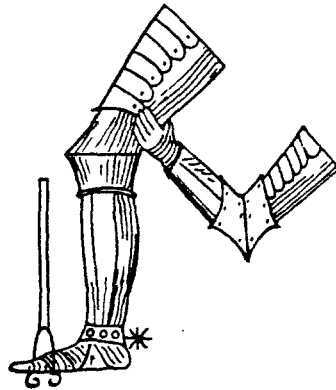
This valiant Earl had to wife Alfleda Daughter to Aldred late Earl of Northumberland by whom he left issue Waltheof afterward Earl of Northumberland as I shall show anon and surviving her married a widow called Godgive who for the health of her soul (by consent of Edward the Confessor) had given to the abbey of Peterborough two fair lordships viz. Righole and Beolme St Hospe, which Lordship of Righole after her death he obtained by agreement with the monks to hold during his life and then to return to the abbey.

Of his Lands I find no mention in the Conqueror's Survey than these, viz: Wilebi, Lochuthum, Aclum and Englebi with the several hamlets then belonging to each of them. (Dugdale.)

Tradition of the Name.

THE great and widespread Border family of Armstrongs derives its surname from the following circumstance. An ancient king of Scotland had his horse killed under him in battle, and was immediately remounted by Fairbeorn, his armor-bearer. For this timely assistance the king amply rewarded him with lands on the Borders, and to perpetuate the memory of so important a service, as well as the manner in which it was performed,—“for Fairbeorn took the King by the thigh, and set him on his saddle,”—his royal master gave him the appellation of Armstrong, and assigned to him for a crest an armed hand and arm; in the left hand a leg and foot in armor couped at the thigh, all proper.

The above is the legend of the Armstrongs of Ballycumber. The crest has been used for centuries by many of the Armstrong families in Ireland. (Burke.)

*The Tradition of the Three Swords.*

AN old tradition of undoubted antiquity, found among the Armstrongs about Belcoo, County Fermanagh, is as follows.

“Fayborn seeing the King of Scotland in great peril and partially crippled from the fall of his horse while

in the fierce of the battle, worked to his rescue and, passing his left arm around the King's body under his arms, fought his way with a great Sword through the enemy to a place of safety, assisted by the King who thereupon had both arms free and was armed with a naked sword in each. For this wise and courageous act Fayborn was knighted with land and castle upon the Border and was thereafter called Sword of the Strong-arm. Therefore the Armstrongs of Belcoo carry the shield with the three arms upon it and their crest is the Sword of the Strongarm."

This armorial device may be found upon many ancient stones of the Border, and also in Ireland. It will be noticed that many of these stories end by telling of the reward the hero received. Boethius, Holinshed, and other early historians do the same. Among those names we find several estate names of Liddesdale, together with the old Danish name of Merietoun, later known by the Norman name of Maingertown. (See 1541, 1597.) "In that counsall tha war maid erlis all; and many surnames also les and moir Wes maid that tyme qu'hilk wes nocht of befoir."

The Sagas of the Fairy Bear.

FORFOEUS the historian gives the Danish version of this saga at some length. The following is a short analysis of the ancient tale.

"Hringo, king of Upland, had an only son, called Biorn, the most beautiful and most gallant of the northern youth. At an advanced period of life, the king

became enamoured of a 'witch lady,' whom he chose for his second wife. A mutual and tender affection had from infancy subsisted betwixt Biorn and Bera, the lovely daughter of an ancient warrior. But the new queen cast upon her stepson an eye of incestuous passion; to gratify which, she prevailed upon her husband, when he set out upon one of those piratical expeditions which formed the summer campaign of a Scandinavian monarch, to leave the prince at home. In the absence of Hringo, she communicated to Biorn her impure affection, and was repulsed with disdain and violence. The rage of the weird stepmother was boundless. 'Hence to the woods!' she exclaimed, striking the prince with a glove of wolf-skin; 'hence to the woods! subsist only on thy father's herds; live pursuing, and die pursued!' From this time the prince Biorn was no more seen, and the herdsmen of the king's cattle soon observed that astonishing devastation was nightly made among their flocks by a black bear of immense size and unusual ferocity. Every attempt to snare or destroy this animal was found vain; and much was the unavailing regret for the absence of Biorn, whose delight had been in extirpating beasts of prey. Bera, the faithful mistress of the young prince, added her tears to the sorrow of the people. As she was indulging her melancholy, apart from society, she was alarmed by the approach of the monstrous bear, which was the dread of the whole country. Unable to escape, she waited its approach, in expectation of instant death; when, to her astonishment, the animal fawned upon her, rolled himself at her feet, and regarded her with eyes in which,

spite of the horrible transformation, she still recognized the glances of her lost lover. Bera had the courage to follow the bear to his cavern, where, during certain hours, the spell permitted him to resume his human shape. Her lover overcame her repugnance at so strange a mode of life, and she continued to inhabit the cavern of Biorn, enjoying his society during the periods of his freedom from enchantment. One day, looking sadly upon his wife, 'Bera,' said the prince, 'the end of my life approaches. My flesh will soon serve for the repast of my father and his courtiers. But do thou beware lest either the threats or entreaties of my diabolical stepmother induce thee to partake of the horrid banquet. So thou shalt safely bring forth three sons, who shall be the wonder of the North.' The spell now operated, and the unfortunate prince sallied from his cavern to prowl among the herds. Bera followed him, weeping, and at a distance. The clamour of the chase was now heard. It was the old king, who, returned from his piratical excursion, had collected a strong force to destroy the devouring animal which ravaged his country. The poor bear defended himself gallantly, slaying many dogs, and some huntsmen. At length wearied out, he sought protection at the feet of his father. But his supplicating gestures were in vain, and the eyes of paternal affection proved more dull than those of love. Biorn died by the lance of his father, and his flesh was prepared for the royal banquet. Bera was recognized, and hurried into the queen's presence. The sorceress, as Biorn had predicted, endeavoured to prevail upon Bera to eat what was then esteemed a

regal dainty. Entreaties and threats being in vain, force was, by the queen's command, employed for this purpose, and Bera was compelled to swallow one morsel of the bear's flesh. A second was put into her mouth, but she had an opportunity of putting it aside. She was then dismissed to her father's house. Here, in process of time, she was delivered of three sons, two of whom were affected variously, in person and disposition, by the share their mother had been compelled to take in the feast of the king. The eldest, from his middle downwards, resembled an elk, whence he derived the name of Elgford. He proved a man of uncommon strength, but of savage manners, and adopted the profession of a robber. Thorer, the second son of Bera, was handsome and well-shaped, saving that he had the foot of a dog, from which he obtained the appellation of Houndsfoot. But Bodvar, the third son, was a model of perfection in mind and body. [These names correspond to the first Liddesdale names of Elkwald, Loumaine, and Fairbairn.] He revenged upon the necromantic queen the death of his father, and became the most celebrated champion of his age." (*Historia Hrolfi Krakae Haffniae*, 1715.)

Saxo Grammaticus, who wrote about Siward's time, gives a more plausible but nevertheless wild enough version of this story. He mentions Beorn and Siward's names. The next version, which is told by Johannis Bromton in the *Chronicon*, is stated by Ridpath to have been the one recited upon the Border.

"There was in Denmark a noble Earl of Blood Royal that had one only daughter who to recreate her-

self, walking with her maids into a wood not far from her father's house met with a Bear, which bear having put the maids into so great a fright as caused them to flee, seized upon the Damsel and then ravished her by which rape she brought forth a son that had ears like a bear who was thereupon called Beorn and succeeded in that Earldom. This Earl of the Arm Strong had a son named Siward." (Bromton.)

The third version of the Fairy Bear was recited in Fermanagh. It runs as follows. "There was in olden times a witch who hated her son who married a fay. So the wicked mother changed her son to a Bear and the only way he could get anything to eat was by killing the Deer of the forest [or Elks of the wood; that is, the Elwods], the flocks of the fields [Far bairns], and the wolves of the desert [Loumaines]. One day he met his wife in the woods and she immediately knew him by his eyes. After that she met him frequently. At last he was killed by some Forresters. After his death his wife had three children the first was like a Wolf, the second like a deer, and the third was like a sheep (or bear) and very fair." In Denmark the White Bear was called Asa's bear and the Fairy Bear, whence comes the name Osbeorn. (Grimm.)

The following is the Terwinney version of the Fay-bairn. "The first Armstrong married a dark eyed fay with a wealth of rich black hair, she was called a princess. Until that time our ancestors had blue eyes and fair hair and they were therefore called such names as Fair Johnnie and Fair Billie but after that we had Black

Armstrongs and White Armstrongs." This tradition was also applied to the first Armstrong born in Ireland, (see 1650,) but it was recited until recently upon the Border and was applied to the house of Whithaugh.

The Tradition of the Sword, the Arm, and the Tree.

THE great Border ancestor of the Armstrongs was a duke of Northumberland, his emblem a sword, one of his distinguishing achievements, famous in history, that of encountering his enemy with a tree which he grasped by the trunk." This legend is strongly indicated by the carvings in Eskdale and Liddesdale, and also by the monuments at Agahvea, Fermanagh. It is called the Terwinney version.

The Tradition of the Arm and the Tree.

THERE is the tradition as it was known by Boethius and recorded by Holinshed in *The Chronicles of Great Britain*. "Malcolm hastening after Macbeth, came the night before the battell unto Birnane wod, and when his armie had rested a while there to refresh them, he commanded euerie man to get a bough of some tree or other of that wod in his hand, as big as he might beare, and to march forth therewith in such wise, that on the next morning they might come closelie and without sight in this manner within view of his enemies. On the morrow when Makbeth beheld them coming in this sort, he first marvelled what the matter ment, but in the end re-


membered himself that the prophesie which he had heard long before that time, of the coming of Birnane wood to Dunsinane Castell, was likelie to be now fulfilled. Never the lesse, he brought his men in order of battell, and exhorted them to do valiantlie, howbeit his enemies had scarcely cast from them their boughs, when Makbeth perceiving their numbers took flight," whom Suard pursued in hot haste even to Dunsinane.

In the ballad of Johnie Armstrang, which was sung upon the Border soon after his execution, 1530, there is a verse which clearly refers to this legend.

"Wist England's King that I was ta'en,
O gin a blythe man he wad be!
For anes I slew his sister's son,
And on his breist bane brak a trie."

John is here quoting from an older ballad, and does not refer to himself. In addition to this there is the Shakspeare version to be found in his play of "Macbeth."

The Legend of the Broken Branch.

NE of the ancient kings of Scotland riding with his followers through a forest came to a place where a heavy oak bough hung across the path so low that the king could not pass without dismounting. One of his followers named Fairbairn came forward and grasping the heavy bough tore it from the tree. For this feat of strength he was granted by the king the device for his shield of a hand and arm grasping an oak bough and was therefore known as the Strong or Armstrong.

The above is the Carrickmakeegan version. It is pictured upon several stone shields upon the Border, notably the oldest Armstrong stone in Canonbie illustrated later in this work. (See 1733.)

Old forms of the Name Armstrong.

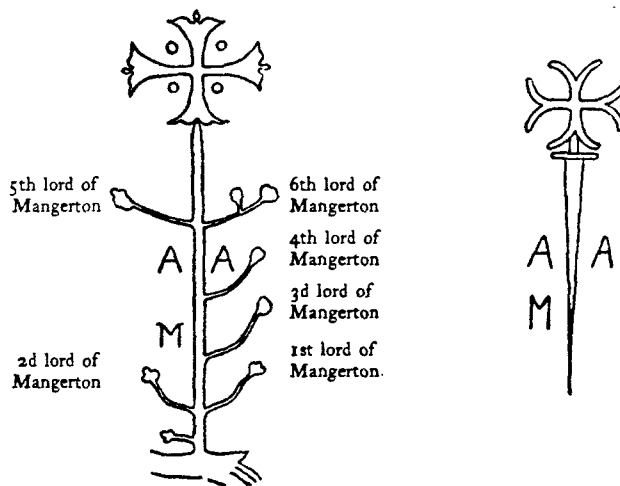
Airmestrang.	de Armestrang.	Armstrongges.
Airmistrang.	d'Armestrang.	Armistranges.
Airmistrayng.	Ermouscon.	Armistrangis.
Armestrang.	Harmestrang.	Armistraunges.
Armestrange.	Harmstran.	Armstraugis.
Armestrangh.	Harmstrang.	Armstrangs.
Armstrong.	Hermistran.	Armstronges.
Armstronge.	Airmestrangis.	Armstrongges.
Armstrongg.	Airmisstrayngis.	Ermistrangis.
Armstrongis.	Airmistrangis.	(History of Lid-
Armestronke.	Airmistrayngis.	desdale.)
Armgsrang.	Armestraings.	d'Aunstron.
Armisstrang.	Armestrangs.	d'Anstron.
Armistrang.	Armestranges.	With the Armstrong.
Armstrang.	Armestrangis.	Of the Strong Arm.
Armstronge.	Armestraungis.	The Strang.
Armystrand.	Armestrengs.	Armstrong.
Armystrang.	Armstronges.	

THE following is an extract from a letter to Edwin E. Armstrong, Esq., from James L. Armstrong, June 14, 1898.

These stories were told of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, called by the Normans Sebert Duke of Northumberland. It is very evident that our forefathers strove to perpetuate the renown of the ancestral hero, the history of their houses, and their lineage. Old re-

cords, deeds, ballads, and the numerous carvings demonstrate the great esteem in which they held the memory of their ancestors. He who has intelligently viewed the stones of Ettleton, which was not the first burial-ground of the Armstrongs, will feel convinced that they wanted to pass down to following generations certain well-known genealogical facts prevalent upon the Border in their time. These stone records have reached us. The history that has been handed down, not because of careful preservation, but because it is too vigorous to die, has a wonderful charm and interest. It is not from the exact and unromantic historian that we may look for the most genuine spirit of the past, but from the common people, the story tellers, ancient carvings, old charters and deeds, old laws and poems, old ballads and letters. From these we are able to obtain a far more varied and interesting albeit not so exact view of the society of a past age, of our ancestors of the Border, than we can ever hope to derive from the pages of professed historians. The Liddesdale folk used an exceedingly simple and striking method of effecting this object. They studied and executed the science of expressive symbolism. Knowing this, it becomes our duty to accept of these poetic relics, not only as relics, but as records to be utilized, which was assuredly their intention. Many of these stone pictures have been lost or destroyed. But, by studying those we have, we find that they depict the deeds of Siward of Northumberland which established his descendants upon the Border and gave them their name. The Siward legends are the Armstrong legends.

The name "Siward of the Strong Arm" was the name implied by our crest, the arm and hand holding a sword. The old Armstrong carvings of the Border and Fermanagh not only prove the genuineness of the legends recited within this century, but tell much more. For example, without the monumental hieroglyphics of Liddesdale we had only tradition to tell us that the father of John of Gilnockie was Alexander, Lord of Mangerton; but it was good tradition. We knew that the chiefs of Mangerton were buried in Ettleton, and that they were honored with large and curious tombstones. Tradition also told us that Thomas, John's elder brother, was the seventh lord and the oldest of seven brothers. In searching for stone records of this great chief, Alexander, who was addressed as squire by the King, we find the following hieroglyphics upon the two sides of one of the largest tombstones in Ettleton. Here the six long branches stand for the six lords of Mangerton. Alexander, being himself the sixth, is



designated by the letters AA and M. The M here stood for Mangerton. (1510.)

On the opposite side of this stone we find the symbols of "the Sword," of Alexander Armstrong, and of Mangerton.

The old Border way of pronouncing sword was very much like Siward. (See *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812, p. 219.) In old Border English it was Suord, and indeed the both words spring from the Norse, have the same roots, and probably the same meaning; that is, the act of keeping guard over victory. Some writers have supposed that this monument stood for the same chief as the Milnholm Cross did, because that too had the letters A A and M A upon its face; but that is not according to old recorded tradition, nor does it agree with the opinion of expert and well-known antiquarians upon the age of the monument. The Milnholm Cross, which is near Ettleton, was erected to the memory of young Alexander, lord of Mangerton, treacherously killed by Soulis of Hermitage. An old illustration gives the letters and numerals which were piously cut away in the last century; they were as follows, A A II, and undoubtedly meant Alexander the Second. The cruel Soulis was killed about 1320. The fragmentary existence of the oldest ballad relating to these events was known of, and sought for, by Sir Walter Scott, Leyden, Francis J. Child, and others, but without success. Walter Scott of New Castleton discovered fragments of it, but supposed they referred to Lord Douglas of Hermitage, instead of Soulis, and joined them on to a ballad of the sixteenth century, which he

called "Mangerton's Death"; but his ballad really contains several traditions, belonging to different periods. The sword upon the Milnholm Cross was probably the exact pattern of the actual sword of Fairbairn (Fairy Bear), or Siward, maintained in the family until won by Foster of Stanegirthside about 1594. I have met but few outside of my own family who understood anything about the science of these symbols. Robert Bruce Armstrong, in his history of Liddesdale, gave us many valuable illustrations, but with no interpretations. The Duke of Buccleuch, recognizing the historical value of the Ettleton monuments, has nobly gathered many of them together. Sir Walter Scott certainly noticed the curious carvings, but did not decipher any of them. Walter Scott of Castleton evidently did not understand them, but he has given us one or two valuable illustrations of stones whose facings are now lost. Sir Bulwer Lytton, whom you mentioned in your last letter, took special interest in the stories of the Armstrongs, and mentions them in several of his novels. It is easy to see at whom he pointed when writing of Beorn, the Earl of Northumberland, as Siward of the Strongarm, in his great historical novel of *Harold*. Kingston also understood this part of the history. The rare first edition of *Border Exploits* (edit. 1812, Hawick), a volume of which I am the fortunate possessor, was subscribed for almost wholly by Armstrongs of the Border and their relatives. Of the first edition there were issued only about two hundred volumes. The author, I was informed, had been at one time a Liddesdale schoolmaster, and was there-

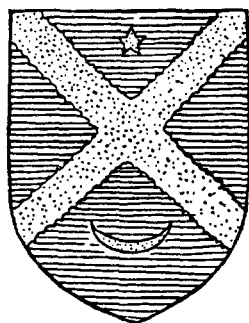
fore in a position to know and become acquainted with many of the Liddesdale families and learn much of their folk-lore. Among others, he evidently consulted some well-informed Armstrongs concerning their history. He records certain facts, and gives us illustrations not contemporaneous with him, but which had probably been preserved or remembered and imparted to him by older generations. He gives us genealogical statements about Sibert, Duke of Northumberland, and his son-in-law Malcolm III. He also tells us that Siward was upon the Border in 1055. It is quite evident that he had entertained the idea that Siward was a traditional hero of Liddesdale. Another writer (Leonard A. Morrison) says, "The name Armstrong was born in the county of Cumberland in the eleventh century, but Cumberland anciently formed a part of the Kingdom of Northumberland and at a later period was held in fee simple by the eldest sons of the Kings of Scotland." The descendants of Sebert (Norman), or Siward (Saxon), bore the arm and hand holding an oak-tree. The Armstrongs bore this same shield. The oldest carvings depict simply an oak-tree or a sword. Both these emblems have descended to us in our armorial bearings. They stand for the achievement and the name. Even to a late period, 1700, the oak-tree was used separately as an emblem of the Armstrongs. In the garret of the present Whithaugh is an old oak arm-chair, upon which is carved an oak-tree and the letter R. This carving of the tree in the initial letter of the given name was an ancient custom of our ancestors, of which there are a number of examples, notably

the one upon the old stone built into the bridge of Gilnockie, and the curious example upon the Gillside stone in Liddesdale which I have been informed has lately been removed. Several writers of folk-lore have intimated that the well-known Border tradition of the moving trees of Birnam Wood, in which Siward took such a prominent part, was the one referred to by John of Gilnockie in his plea before King James V. Then, as an appropriate sequel, there was the legend of the trees dying in Liddesdale upon the death of this great chief. (See 1530.) In one of the latest revisions of Stoddart's admirable work upon Heraldry the ancient Aiken shield containing the arm and hand grasping a tree is represented upon the same page and among those of the Armstrongs. In a very brief note upon another page it is stated that this was not the Aiken, but the Armstrong device. In other works upon Heraldry it is explicitly stated that the Aikens descended from Siward, Earl of Northumberland, and that this shield represented the moving trees of Birnam Wood. There are traditions in the Aiken family to the effect that the Aikens were anciently related to the Armstrongs. The Shakespearean version of Siward and the moving trees in the tragedy of "Macbeth" is identical with the Armstrong legend, at least the one indicated by the arm and hand grasping the trunk of an oak-tree. Shakespeare's source of the legend was undoubtedly Holinshed's *Chronicles*. I have also been informed that both Dryden and Shakespeare drew material from the Liddesdale ballad of John of Gilnockie; however, I have not investigated the statement. One finds

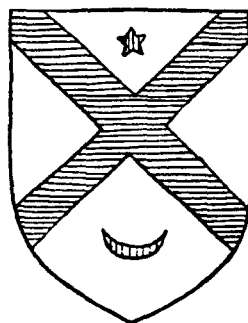
similar legends to those of Siward in the Story of the Volsung of the Norse Edda. There the bear, the oak-tree, and the hereditary sword figure greatly. There we also find the great hero Sigmund (Norse), a name with the same meaning as Siward (Saxon), whose sword had been handed down from his forefathers. More appropriate symbols could not have been chosen by Suard the Strong (his Border cognomen), or by his descendants, than the tree and the sword. To the ancient Dane the lofty oak was sacred, as was the ash. The God of the sword was Ziu (Odin). Siward had been a true son of Odin, for even at his death he observed the dictations of Norse superstitions. By maintaining the sword and tree as their emblems, the early descendants of Beorn were not only perpetuating the names and achievements of their forefathers, but they chose those subjects most precious to the skalds of their ancestral land. We learn later from Border tradition that when Will o' Grena lost the hereditary sword of the family, John of Tinnisburn gave a great cry and died of grief soon after, not because his son was killed, but because the sword was lost, and with it went the power of the Armstrongs. This old legend, which has a purely Danish ring to it, contains one of the strongest superstitions of the old Vikings, and is exemplified both in the Elder Edda and the Niebelungenlied. It reminds us, in some respects, of the account of Siward's son Osbern's death. During the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries family names were frequently, for the time being, and in other cases permanently, Normanized by recorders. We find the names Armestrang,

le Armestrang, Harmestrang, Armouscion. In those times of intermixture of races and languages the names were twisted into many forms, but their meaning was seldom lost. Thus we find Raufson, Ralphstown, Raulston, Ralton and Roolton, Raltoon and Ralston. (An early estate name, now called Roan, upon the Raltonburn which neighbored onto Whithaugh and whence the house of Ralston, first represented by Ninian Armstrong, son of Alexander of the Chengils, takes its name.) This name is said to have sprung from one called Ralph, by the Normans called Raoul, and who fought with Siward against Macbeth. The Ralstons of Renfrewshire bore the three acorns upon their shields as did the house of Whithaugh; they stand for the battle of Birnam Wood. The Elliots were called Aelwolds, Elewalds, Elwods, Alwods, Elyards, Helwals, and by many other forms of the name which meant Elk-wood (Anglo-Danish Elgwalt, the name is expressed upon many of their shields). They were ancient neighbors of Mangerton, and sprung, as did the Armstrongs, from Northumbria; they were mentioned as early as 1165. When we consider the numerous arrangements into which the roots of the foregoing and many other family names of those times were formed, it is not unlikely that the Fortinbras and Fortenbras of the twelfth century were identical with the Armstrongs, especially those whose names were associated with the Anglo-Danes and relatives of Siward the Strong. I have never learned the history of the ancient Border family of Littles, Lyttels, or Liddles, from books, but it has been said in Fermanagh that

these took their name from Liddal and descend from the same great ancestor as the Armstrongs. And indeed their family shields, disregarding the tincture which had little weight as far as the Border shields were concerned, were identical with those of the Armstrongs,—for example, that of Archibald 10th lord of Mangerton. Why Archibald used this shield I cannot say for sure. (See 1603.) It is purely conventional, and differs widely from those of his forefathers; nevertheless it is simple and significant.



Shield of the Littels
of Liddesdale and Eskdale.

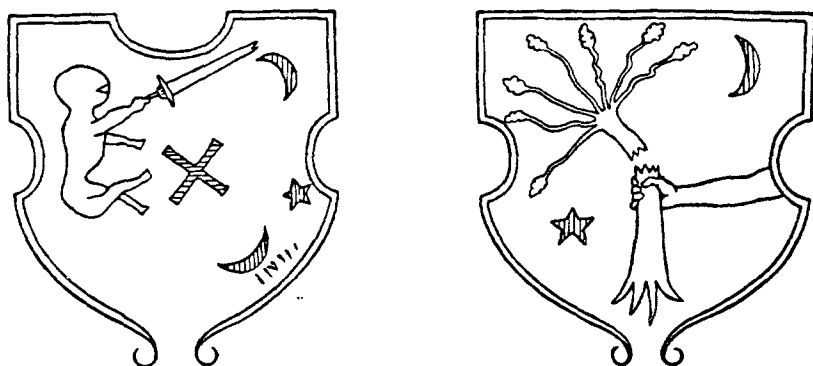


1603 to 1612. Shield of
Archibald of Mangerton.

It has been conjectured that the star and crescent upon Border escutcheons stood for the moss-trooping families of Liddesdale “who were wont to ride by night.” It may have meant that latterly, but I believe, from the heraldic differences that are contained in other old Armstrong shields, that *these distinguish the founder and first lord of the house of Mangerton*. Much of the mythological history of the Liddesdale and Tynedale families is wrapped up in their names and armorial bearings, the original significance of which has been lost. I strongly suspect that, as in the Danish version, the important little

saga of the Fairy Bear is at the bottom of the early names and heraldry of the Armstrongs, as also of certain other Scottish and English Border families. Certain shields of the Elliots, called also Elwods, Elyards, and Elwalds, of the Alfordes who came from near Croyland to the Border, of Loumanes, of the Liddals, of the Armstrongs, and other Border families undoubtedly pictured this tradition. Now these Liddesdale families were called after their shields, and so were the Forresters and others. The legend of the Fairy Bear is found first in the Edda, then in old Danish (Torfeus' *History of Hrolfe Kraka*), and in the South German (*Die Missgeburt*). It has travelled through many centuries; it was undoubtedly known in the eleventh century, and applied to the barbaric ancestor of Siward. This legend was carried from Denmark to Northumberland, and from the Border to Fermanagh. Its seeming coarseness would, in these times, naturally keep it out of print and from the refined and moral, but it was known by some of those descending from the Borderers in Fermanagh. I heard the Irish version when a child from the Johnstons, about Irvinestown, Fermanagh, who came over from the old estate. I also heard another version from an intelligent farmer and distant relative from near Irvinestown. This story is referred to upon the old stone door in Agahvea. The devices of the Littles gave the sheep or bear holding the "suord," the crescent, and mullet, and in addition other distinctions according to the generation (not house) represented. If we may rely upon this lore, and it is well substantiated, (see for example, *History of*

Liddesdale, p. 103 and 178,) the origin of the Armstrongs is also indicated by these shields and devices. In the Nether Kirk churchyard at Kirktown on the Ewes water were two monuments, one of the Littles of Meikledale, the other of the Armstrongs of Sorbie, both the same size and both having peculiar carvings upon them.



These two stones give us the mythological history of the Armstrongs as follows: The sheep or bear for "Fairbairn" (Fair or Far meant also sheep in Anglo-Danish and O. E.); the sword for "Suord"; the thick arm for "of the Armstrong," ancestor of; the mullet and crescent for "third generation or house, and second son," ancestor of Little; the cross moline and crescent for "eighth generation and second son," who was Simon.

The second shield, as has been already explained, stands for the "third house or generation and second son," starting from Fairbairn Siward and indicating the first of Liddesdale, i. e., the first lord of Mangerton.

The "arm and hand grasping the tree" illustrates the achievement of Siward at Birnam Wood, and identifies him. This fay-bairn was the great hero ancestor; all the genuine old Armstrong shields start from him. Several other Border families too assumed the mullet and crescent as charges for their shield; some heralds say that they bore such distinction to mark their cadency from elder branches. In old Border times many of the moss-trooping families were proud of their connection with the Liddesdale folk, and a few assumed charges suggested by the shield of our own ancestors, such as the oak branch, leaf or mullet, and crescent. Some of the Johnstones, Hendersons, and Irvings had symbols of the Armstrongs upon their escutcheons. There is an interesting illustration given of two shields upon page 182 of the *History of Liddesdale* by R. B. Armstrong. These shields are in Castleton churchyard, and to the memory of "Mary Forrester, spouse to John Henderson in Millsteads who died 29th of April, 1728." The first has a deer and three hunting-horns upon it, the second has "upon a bend, between a mullet and crescent, three piles." These points or triangles signify chiefs, and also occur several times upon the remarkable slab formerly at Gillside, which presented a complete pedigree of the House of Maingertoun. Other parts of the legend will be found upon the ordinaries of the Liddals of Tynedale, which are charged with bears' heads, and probably upon the bear stones of Cumberland. In Tynedale we find ancient stone references to the legend in the crest of the Hiltons of Hilltown, which gives a man's head with a pair of long pointed ears and, grow-

ing backward from his body, a pair of elk-horns. If the lower extremities of this changeling had been depicted we would find them to have represented a sheep. This is not, as has been conjectured, a representation of Moses, who is said to have had horns rising from his head. In mythology Moses had both horns and ears upon his head; but the carving in Tynedale gives only the long pointed ears growing from the side of the head, and the horns depicted are elk-horns and attached to the body of the man, clearly illustrating the Norse version of the old legend of Biorn and his fairy children. Upon an ancient stone, presumably an Armstrong monument, in Cambo, Tynedale, we find a sword, and a warrior rising from an animal resembling a bear. Buried under the church at Newcastle-upon-Tyne was found carved upon a broken tombstone a hand and sword, and the tree with two roots; the arm was upon that part of the stone which had been broken off at the wrist and lost. After that which has been previously stated it is not necessary for me to explain the meaning of these oldest stones, but it appears to me that the former refers to Beorn and his son Siward. The sword is of the same pattern as found at Ettleton and upon the Milnholm Cross. The shield of the Liddals of Tynedale, which is charged with three bears' heads, is also significant, for when added to that of the Littles of the Ewes-water, it again illustrates the bear legend of which Siward's birth, as related in the Brompton Chronicles, is a part. There are also stones at Shaftocrags in Tynedale, and many which have sunk out of sight up the Raltonburn in Liddesdale, as well as those

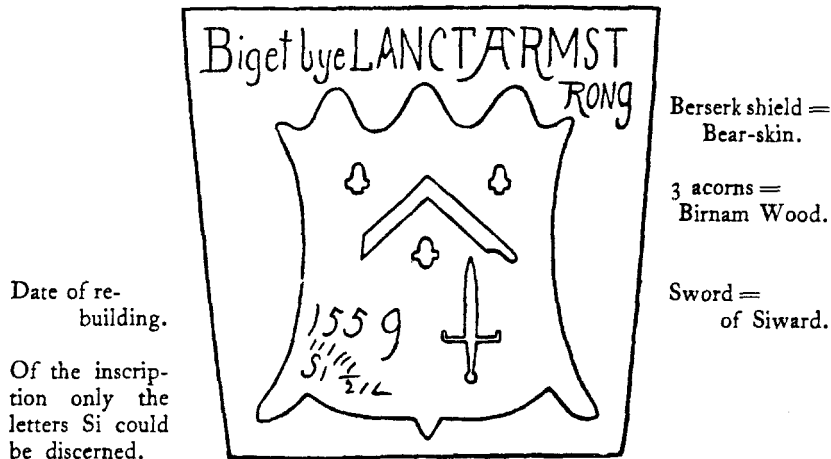
mentioned in a former letter, all of which are heraldic illustrations of the old legends of Fairbairn Siward of the Strong Arm. This legend not only gave the Armstrongs material for their heraldic devices, but also other families, some of which have long since died out. It is singular that the most prominent and near neighbors to our old estate of Terwinney, in Fermanagh, are the very ones of whom we have been writing, i. e., the Hendersons, Fosters, Elliots, Irvings, Alfoords, Littles, and others. At Agahvea, near Brookboro, the burial place of these Border families, there are many shields, and we may point out with warrantable assurance the sculptured coat-of-arms that decorates the tomb of Christie's Will's immediate descendants, whose names may still be faintly discerned.

The house of Whithaugh, the most ancient in character of our Border ancestors, evidently maintained the spirit of the old Anglo-Danish blood longer than the more orderly house of Maingertoun. It appears as though they never were Christians, for they held fast to the old names and customs, carried off priests, burnt down churches, and openly avowed the country, Liddesdale, was their own and they would serve neither the King of Scotland nor King Harry of England, but would rule as their fathers did. Lord Hamilton, in his story "Outlaws of the Marches," intimates the existence of an old tradition to the effect that one of the ancestors of Simon the Larde married a gypsy fey, and that was why they, the Whithaughes, had lucken brows and dark hair. I do not know whence he obtained it; perhaps it is fiction; but that strain of

tradition is found running all through the history of the family. In fact, this was one of the causes that the Terwinney Armstrongs gave for the names Fair Johnnie and Black John, the Black Armstrongs and the White Armstrongs. Upon the Border the name of Fairbairn was used in a generic sense and denoted changeling or fairy-child. One would have a difficult task to-day finding this name used in any other way than as a surname. But the name was given to certain mythical characters of Northumberland such as Fabyn Flye, and a real character called Hobbie Elliot of Castleton, who lived about fifty years ago. It may have originally meant sheep-boy or far-barn (Danish, Anglo-Danish, and Old Lowland English). It may have meant simply a blonde child, but it stood for Fairy Bear. This is the meaning Kingsley gave it, and it is the name implied by the legends. It could have been and probably was used, as far as concerned the legendary hero, to describe all of these physical semblances. They were just the personalities the Bear legend attributed to him. The ballad "Willie's Ladye" is also interesting in this connection. It is one of the oldest of the Liddesdale songs and probably an Armstrong ballad, as are several others of the Border not accredited to them. (See Introduction to ballads of "Kinmont Will" and "Willie's Ladye" in Child's *Ballads of England and Scotland*.)

But to return to the Whithaugh. As before mentioned, the oldest symbols of the Armstrongs that we know of, and which are still used, were the sword, the arm, and the tree. We find these upon stones evidently erected before 1320. I refer to the Milnholm Cross

and the oldest monuments of Ettleton. Over the door of the present residence of Whithaugh is the keystone of the entrance to the old castle, and upon it is the following device:



The character of this shield does not belong to the period of 1559, at which time Whithaugh was rebuilt, but, although carved at that time, is probably a reproduction of one of a very old form of armorial bearings. At first glance the shield appears to contain a chevronnel coupé, but upon close inspection of this supposed ordinary we find that the peculiar shape of its sinister end is not accidental. Upon the old stone door of the vault at Agahvea we find among other Border pictures this same symbol, only held just at the end by the hand of a patron saint. I believe this peculiar termination to represent the handle, it may be to a wood rule or glazier's stick, whereby the worker grasped the instrument. Indeed, just such insignia were used by the


ancient guilds of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. It would be interesting to know whether St. Waltheorf, Siward's younger son, was the patron saint of the house of Whithaugh.

The religious wave which became very strong upon the Border towards the end of the sixteenth century discouraged the preservation of the older heathen traditions and devices. There is much material evidence of this. Had it not been for the singing dairy-maids and farm-hands, as well as the most untamed remnants of the Liddesdale folk,—such as Ringen's Tam and Christie's Will,—it is doubtful whether we would have had any of the riding songs to enjoy to-day. The Maingertoun shield of 1583 is a tame modification of the one of Whithaugh of 1559. The marring of the Milnholm Cross, which formerly showed certain suspicious and mysterious hieroglyphics upon its face and were cut away, is quite demonstrative of the regard the Liddesdale folk of the eighteenth century had for these relics. Walter Scott of Castleton hailed the departure of the fairies and bogles with evident satisfaction. Perhaps it was discovered that the old symbols and traditions embodied a germ of the national idolatry of the ancient Danes. My own grandfather thought there was something unholy in perpetuating the history of those times, as even to-day the people of Fermanagh do, who tell such stories slyly.

It is interesting to note the names of localities round about Maingertoun. Such names as Langlands, Langholm, Mer(ton) (see Boece), (Canon)bie, were evidently of Danish origin. Tarras stood for Thor, Tinnis

for Diens or Woden, Wedoshelis became Woodhouselee of ballad renown, a stronghold of the Armstrongs. Liddesdale was anciently called Ledesdale, and meant the Dale of Ledes or the Valley of Song; in "Willie's Ladye" it is called the "Land o' Ledes," and an old Lowland proverb says "ilka land has its ain lede." The word lede is the same as the German *lied*; in Germany there are a number of Liederthals and Liedahls. The name is found also in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, as are many other names of places near Maingertoun, including those already mentioned. The names of animals are very noticeable in Liddesdale. Burnmouth was Baermouth or Bear's-mouth. A little further up this burn we find Whisgills or Oursegills, or Bear's-gill. Loumane, or Wolf's-paw, a neighboring name found in history previous to 1300, exists to-day perhaps as the Mains. Powis or Paugh Ourse was Bear's-paw. Chien-gill meant Dog-gill. Main-ger-toun meant Hand-weapon-town. This was the Norman abbreviation of the crest of the "arm and hand holding a sword," sometimes represented by the "hand holding a spear." The word "manus," or hand, figures in almost every motto of the Armstrongs. The former crest was an illustration not only of the name Siward of the Strong-Arm, but also of the act suggested by the name of Siward, which in English is Victory-protect. The oldest motto and the latter crest illustrate Siward's death, who, when told that his death was drawing near, donned his armour, waited for the enemy as beseeemed a warrior, in an erect position as though for a battle, and died with upraised arm clutching his spear, *Invic-*

tus maneo. It was these stories that fired the Armstrongs of old to such deeds of daring. Quite likely our first ancestors of Liddesdale were acquainted with the stories of the Edda; many of their actions, their ballads, names, and customs, impress us with this belief. The name Siward meant the same as the Norse Sigmund, the hero of the Volsung, whose son was called in the Niebelungenlied the Swift Sword, and he was also called The Strong. Sivret of the Niebelungenlied was the Sigurd, son of Sigmund, of the Edda. In the Eddaic account of Sigmund's ancestors the sword, bear, and oak-tree hold prominent places, and there are special sagas devoted to each of these favorite subjects. Sigmund was transformed into a wolf, Biorn into a bear. Many of the verses of Johnnie Armstrong's Death are constructed upon a much older style, and remind us of the poetry first introduced in the eleventh century from Denmark into Germany. It is recorded in history that the bookmen who performed the baptismal ceremony in their periodical journeys through Liddesdale discouraged the continuance of the old heroic names and substituted instead similar ones of the saints. We find in the early Chronicles of the Armstrongs such names as Wat (Waltheorf), Rolland, Lancelot, Ionë, Edmund, Ekke, and later such names as Walter, Ninian, Patrick, Hubert, Robert, John, Edward, Thomas, Martin. Why the name Siward should have disappeared from the Border is hard to tell, except for the reason that it was ranked among those names that were heathen and not countenanced later by the Christian Church. (See William of Malmesbury.)

XTRACT from a letter to Edwin E. Armstrong, Esq., from James L. Armstrong, August 30, 1898.

The hero of the old Armstrong legends was certainly called The Strong, both upon the Border and in Fermanagh and by some of the first settlers of North Carolina and Pennsylvania, and this was the name given to Siward, earl of Northumberland, by the peasants of Tynedale, the first home of the Armstrongs. Indeed, according to old written tradition in my possession, John of Gilnockie himself was called The Strang. The region just south of Maingertoun in the early part of the present century was rich in old stories, some of which recounted the exploits of Siward. In one part of Northumberland—if I remember rightly it is also in Tynedale—there was a large split rock said to have been broken apart by the sword of The Strong.

The crest of the Armstrongs, the “arm and hand holding a sword,” is quite old. It does not seem to be the conventional one of English heraldry, but is made up from the separate symbols of the sword and later the arm found alone upon many of the old monuments. For an example I refer you to my last letter, in which is given the description of one of the oldest of the Armstrong monuments, the one mentioned as having been found in New Castle, Tynedale. Upon this stone the hand and sword are apart and not upon a shield.

The legend of the Three Arms is also interesting in this connection. It is from a good source, but transmitted orally. I do not think any of the Fermanagh

traditions have ever been printed. I was not even able to find a printed history of that county.

The reading of the symbols employed by the Border Armstrongs in their heraldry, as explained to me, may not be correct in every detail, but sufficient has been imparted from many different families to warrant me in saying I have no doubt as to the theory, that is, that they used expressive symbolism rather than heraldic conventions, and the carvings pictured their traditions, which in turn indicate the earliest history of the Armstrong family. In the vicinity of Agahvea the science was evidently as well understood as it was upon the Border.

As to the story of the Fairy Bear, it is noticeable that in olden times the term "fay" designated a woman of the human race, but of supernatural loveliness and endowed with powers beyond those usually allotted to mankind. It was used in this sense in Fermanagh and in Liddesdale, and seldom to distinguish those little beings of the popular creeds called Fairies, Bogles, and Good Neighbors. The fay of the Bear stories compares favorably with the former description.

As to the disappearance of the name Siward, from my own studies into the histories of old English names I am of the opinion that many of the Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Danish names were in the time of the Normans of England discontinued, not changed, but the same were generally followed in families by similar sounding ones or at least by names of identical significance. Now Siward was surely called Sibert in Liddesdale, and this is simply the Norman contraction of Siward Beorn.

Several of the oldest given names that we find in the Maingertoun lineage were Norman, such as Rolland, Geoffroy, or Robert. This last name, always prominent in the Armstrong family, was undoubtedly borne in honor of King Robert Bruce, but it may also have graced the bearer with another intention, that of perpetuating the memory of Sibert, because both names had the same meaning. When the name Robert is translated into Saxon it is found that Rob becomes Sieg and Bert becomes Bera or Bear. Both words, Rob and Sieg, signified "to conquer." In modern German this ancient sense is still maintained, and "to conquer" is translated at will either as Erobern or Siegen. It is quite probable that this word, in accordance with an old custom when feasible, was wrought into our earliest known motto of *Invictus maneo*. Sigmund and Sigurd (Norse), Siward (Saxon), Sibert (partly Norse and part Norman), and Robert (Norman) were names of identical significance. The stories and cognomens of Beorn and Siward are the same in meaning and significance as those of Sigmund and Sigurd of Danish and Norse mythology. Sigurd was called The Strong, Falling, The Sword, The Noble Beast, and The Weapon Wielder. These names correspond to Siward, to names of The Strong, the Fairy Bear or Fay Bairn, to The Sword upon the monuments of the Border, to the family name of Beorn, and to the estate name of Maingertoun. The different versions of Beorn's Birth, Siward's Fight with the Dragon, Siward's Cleaving the Rock, and Siward's Sword were the tales of his kin, just as the story of Fairbairn is the story of our kin,

and the origins of them, as far as we know, are found in the Edda. They could hardly have related to Siward's father alone, but to his forefathers. The old man mentioned in the Monk of Jervaulx's account, whom Siward met in the woods and "so parting with him he [the old man] gave him [Siward] a standard called Ravelandey, which signifieth The Raven of Earthly Terror," was probably the same as the Old Man of the Volsunga Saga and none less than Odin, who, when Sigurd had sailed from Gothland and was passing the rocks of an ness, hailed him and asked who the captain over that navy was. Upon Sigurd's reply that it was he, Sigmund's son, Odin gave him for token the following rede:

"When swords are sweeping
Fairfellow deem I
The dark-winged raven
In war, to weapon-wielder."

Even the name Liddesdale or Ledesdale seems Eddaic, for in the ballad of "Willie's Ladye" it is called The Land of Ledes. This may have been in memory of the Land of the Rings of the Volsungs. In the Grahm ballad we read of the Forest of Thor or Tarras Moss, the great place of refuge for the Liddesdale folk. It is quite likely that Siward of Northumberland looked back upon Sigurd and Sigmund as his ancestors and with the same pride that Gilnockie did upon Siward. It almost seems as though Siward and Gilnockie emulated Sigurd. The "Semblance and Array of Sigurd Fafnirs-bane" of the Story of the Volsungs resembles

the descriptions of Siward the Strong as presented to us in the Brompton and other old English chronicles.

It seems to me that the Borderers of Liddesdale and Tynedale in general used the more ancient and simple method of numbering the generations, beginning with some great personage or hero of the family. In Fermanagh those who knew aught of the traditions counted from Christie's Will, who was said to have been grandson or great-grandson of Gilnockie.

Upon the Border the generations were often represented by repeated marks, placques, or by branches of trees carved with geometrical but not always symmetrical precision. The upright bar or trunk stood for the father, the horizontal bar for a son, the number of marks or other signs corresponding to the number of generations; in fact, in this part of heraldry, as in most of their carvings, they used simple and expressive symbolism.

Their burial monuments were usually surmounted by a cross, into which was cunningly wrought by an heraldic sign the number of the generation. The spouse of a chief was generally represented by a cross of varied and not always symmetrical form, but which in style resembled the Norse or Potent cross. This irregularity of figure, which undoubtedly had significance, was caused by one or several cross-pieces upon either the right or left arm, although other examples were perfectly symmetrical. These crosses were simply family trees. By the side of this cross would be carved the Border emblem of woman, which was a pair of shears. I have the interpretations of a number of these

signs, most of them procured from church sextons, grave-diggers, or peasants, and some from more learned sources. The Bear story as related by the Monk of Jervaulx is only another and earlier version of the Fay story that I have heard from descendants of the Borderers in Fermanagh and which is alluded to in the last five verses of Sir Walter Scott's version of *Kempion*, where he gives the Danish version. We also find the whole story in miniature contained in the Danish and Swedish legend of Sir Tonne or Sir Thynne. A Danish academician, Baron von Kothen, and good authority, informed me that he had often heard it. The ballad of Sir Thynne, of which a good modernized translation may be found in Keightley's *Fairy Mythology*, resembles the Armstrong ballads strikingly in style and expression, but in it constant allusion is maintained to the older superstitions and grander beast stories of Norway; to comprehend it one must read between the lines.

Records of Siward's Sons and their Children.



SIWARD'S son Osbern and his sister's son Siward and some of his housecarls and also of the king's were slain in Scotland, on the day of the Seven Sleepers. (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1054.) Osbern Beorn was son of Siward and his first wife. Osbern's sister married King Duncan. (Ridpath.) Brompton states that Siward's son was called Osbern Bulax. He was also called Asabeorn and Asbiorn.

Kingsley, quoting from old English Chronicles, states that Leofric, the great earl of Mercia, and his wife Lady Godiva, the most beautiful as well as the most saintly woman of her day, had a daughter whose name, now lost, was probably married to the son of Leofric's stanch friend, Siward, the Viking earl of Northumberland, and she was the mother of the two young Siwards, The White and The Red, who figure in chronicle and legend as the nephews of Hereward. Siward The White, Osbern's son, was also called Siward Barn, White Bear, and Fair Beorn, after his ancestor the Fairy Bear.

Siward Barn, The White, was son of Osbern, and the Armstrongs of Maingertoun were descended from him. (E. E. A., letter A, December 19, 1898.)

Simon of Durham tells of Beorn Red, said to have been brother of Siward Barn.

Siward The White and Siward The Red were orphans of Siward's son Osbern, who fell at Dunsinane. (Kingsley.)

Earl Waltheorf (Forest Thief) was born to Siward the earl in his old age. He is often mentioned in the Domesday Book, where he is always called Waldev.

William the Norman, otherwise styled the Conqueror, after the decisive battle of Hastings, and his establishment upon the throne of Harold, king of England, who fell in defense of his crown, sent his brother with a powerful army to invade Scotland; but Malcolm III, and Suord (Barn) of Northumberland, with their joint forces, gave them a complete overthrow, and got possession of all their booty and stores. King William soon concluded a treaty with Malcolm, wherein it was agreed that a Stone Cross erected on Stanemoor, bearing the arms of the two kingdoms, should form the exact march betwixt England and Scotland. And therefore Siward's descendants were made free of all tribute to England by "William the Bastard" after the Cross of Stane Muir was erected. (*Buik of the Chronicles of Scotland. Border Exploits.*)

"And this erle Suord in tyme to cum suld be
Of all tribute maid fre,
Fra Williame Bastard, of Ingland that wes king,
Quhilk grantit wes to him and his ofspring."

1061. Waltheorf aided with the most ardent zeal in the rebuilding of Croyland Abbey, and on this

occasion gave his vill of Bernake to the church; for he was troubled with the remorse of an upright conscience, because it had formerly been the property of the church, and because, as there was an excellent quarry there, it was consequently especially adapted to the necessities of the monastery. (Ingulph, 1061.)

The said lands belonged to the church before the coming of the Danes, but the title of the monastery of Croyland was utterly undiscoverable. (Ingulph, 1076.)

The greatest wonder, perhaps, among all the wealth of Crowland, was the twelve white bearskins which lay before the altars, the gift of the great Canute. (Kingsley.)

1066. "William the Conqueror, on becoming king of England in Harold's stead, laid a tribute on the people, very heavy; and then went, during Lent, over the sea to Normandy, and took with him Archbishop Stigand, and Aylnoth, abbot of Glastonbury, and (as hostages) Child Edgar, and Edwin the earl, and Morkar the earl, and Waltheorf the earl, younger son of Siward the Strong, and many other good men of England. And then his people, the Normans, built castles wide throughout the land, and poor people distressed; and ever after it greatly grew in evil. May the end be good when God will." (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1066.)

1069. In the third year of King William, Waltheorf obtained the earldom of Northumbria. Soon after this three of the sons of Sweyne of Denmark came with 240 ships, together with earl Osbern

of Denmark and earl Thorkill into Humber; where they were met by Child Edgar, "the rightful King of England," (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1066,) and earl Waltheorf and Merle-Sweyne, and earl Cospatric, Siward's near relative, with the men of Northumberland and all the landsmen, riding and marching joyfully with an immense army; and so they went to York, demolished the castle, and found there large treasures. They also slew many hundred Frenchmen, and carried off many prisoners to their ships; but, before the shipman came thither, the Frenchmen had burned the city, and plundered and burnt St. Peter's munster. When King William (the Conqueror) heard of this, he went northward with all the troops he could collect and laid waste all the shire; whilst the fleet lay all the winter in the Humber, where the king could not get at them. (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*.) At this battle Waltheorf singly killed many of the Normans at the gate of the City. (William of Malmesbury.)

Another account relates that the same year (1069-1070) came King Sweyn from Denmark into the Humber, and the people of those parts came to meet him and made alliance with him, for they believed that he would conquer the land. Then the Danish bishop Christien and earl Osbern (earl Osbiorn, brother of King Sweyn of Denmark, F. of W., 1069) and their Danish retainers, came into Ely, and all the people of the fens joined them, for they believed that they should conquer the whole country; "because they had heard that the king had given the abbacy to a French abbot named Tuold," "and that he was come into Stam-

ford with all his French followers." So Hereward and his friends pillaged the monastery of Peterborough and took off to Denmark immense booty in gold and silver ornaments. They gave no heed to the monks, "but went into the monastery and climbed up to the holy crucifix, took the crown from our Lord's head, which was all of the purest gold, and the footstool of red gold from under his feet. And they climbed up to the steeple and brought down the table which was hidden there; it was all of gold and silver. They also seized two gilt shrines, and nine of silver, and they carried off fifteen great crosses of gold and silver. And they took so much gold and silver, and so much treasure in money, robes, and books, that no man could compute the amount; saying they did this because of their allegiance to the monastery; and afterwards they betook themselves to their ships and went to Ely, where they secured the treasures. The Danes believed that they should overcome the Frenchmen, and they drove away all the monks, leaving only one named Leofwin the Long. Then the two kings, William and Sweyn, made peace with each other, on which the Danes departed from Ely, carrying with them all the aforesaid treasure." (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1070.)

1070. In this year Waltheorf made peace with the king. (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*.)

But Siward Barn, son of Osbern, was dispossessed of his lands in Lincolnshire, and finding that King

1071. William intended to arrest him, secretly departed from his court and took ship and went to the Isle of Ely, where he joined Hereward.

(Florence of Worcester. Roger De Hoveden. Kingsley.)

This year earl Edwin and earl Morcar fled and wandered through the woods and fields. Then earl Morcar took ship and went to Ely, and earl Edwin was slain treacherously by his own men; and Bishop Egelwine (of Durham) and Siward Barn (Osbern's son), and many hundreds with them, came into Ely. And when King William heard this, he called out a fleet and army; and he surrounded that land, and he made a bridge and entered in, his fleet lying off the coast. Then all the outlaws surrendered, "and he disposed of the men as he would." (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1071.) Hereward with a few others escaped through the fens. Ethelwine died in prison, and the rest were dispersed in various parts of England. Some were set at liberty with the loss of their hands or eyes. (Florence of Worcester.)

Siward Barn fled to Scotland. (Roger De Hoveden.)

Simon of Durham relates that while Malcolm was on an expedition he found, on board ships at the mouth of the Were, Edgar Atheling, his mother, and sisters, accompanied by Siward Barn, Marlswein, Elwin the son of Ronnan, and several other Englishmen of great rank and wealth, who having joined at York the Danes who were now going to their own country, and dreading the resentment of William, were on their way to Scotland to ask refuge there. Malcolm, being acquainted with their purpose, addressed them with great kindness and assured them of a welcome and a safe residence in his dominion. They accordingly proceeded on the voyage,

and Malcolm on his return finding them arrived made good all his engagements and took to wife Margaret the sister of Edgar. It is not only probable but there is considerable evidence that many of these people settled (Boece) about Liddesdale, where the Hendersons of Cockburn, the Elwalds of Schaw, and the Armstrongs had lands, given to them by Malcolm after the battle of Birnam Wood.

The Danes had boasted that they would keep their Yule at York. William kept his Yule there instead, while the English for miles around wandered starving in the snow. He gave away the lands of Edwin and Morcar to his liegemen; but not Waltheorf's, because he loved Waltheorf and wanted to maintain his friendship. (Kingsley.)

1074. Waltheorf, an earl of high descent, had become extremely intimate with the new king (William the Conqueror), who had forgotten his former offences, and attributed them rather to courage than to disloyalty. For Waltheorf, singly, had killed many of the Normans at the battle of York; cutting off their heads, one by one, as they entered the gate. He was muscular in the arms, brawny in the chest, tall and robust in his whole person; the son of Siward, a most celebrated earl, whom, by a Danish term, they called "Digera the Strong." (William of Malmesbury.)

1075. This year King William (the Conqueror) gave the daughter of William Fitz-Osborne in marriage to earl Ralph; the said Ralph was a Welchman on his mother's side, and his father was an Englishman named Ralph, and born in Norfolk. Then

the king gave the earldom of Norfolk and Suffolk to his son, who brought his wife to Norwich, but

“There was that bride-ale
The source of man’s bale.”

For earl Roger and earl Waltheorf were there, and bishops and abbots, and they took counsel to depose the king of England. And this was soon reported to the king then in Normandy, and it was told him withal that earl Roger and earl Ralph were the heads of the conspiracy, and that they had brought over the Britons (Welsh) to their side, and had sent eastward to Denmark for a fleet to assist them. And earl Roger departed to his earldom in the west, and gathered his people together in rebellion against the king, but he was checked in his attempt. And earl Ralph also being in his earldom would have marched forth with his people; but the garrisons of the castles of England and the inhabitants of the country came against him and prevented his effecting anything, on which he took ship to Norwich. “And after this the king came to England, and he took his kinsman, earl Roger, and put him in prison; and earl Waltheorf went over the sea and betrayed himself, but he asked forgiveness and offered a ransom. The king let him off lightly until he came to England, when he had him seized.” “And the king was at Westminster during Christmas, and there all the Britons who had been at the bridal feast at Norwich were brought to justice; some were blinded, and others banished.” (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, 1075.)

1076. Earl Waltheorf was beheaded at Winchester on 31st May, 1076 (Hardy, in note to William of Malmesbury), on the mass-day of St. Petronilla (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*), on the day before the Calends of June. (Ingulph.)

“Waltheorf having been brought outside the city of Winchester, by King William’s orders, was cruelly and undeservedly beheaded and thrown into a hole on the spot; but in the course of time, by the providence of God, his body was exhumed and conveyed with great honour to Croyland, where it was entombed in the church with due ceremony. We firmly believe that he is rejoicing with the saints in heaven. For this we have the faithful testimony of archbishop Lanfranc, of pious memory, who having received his confession, and administered absolution and penance, declared that he was guiltless of the crime laid to his charge.” (Florence of Worcester.)

After fifteen days Waltheorf’s remains were raised by the abbot Wulketul and with all due respect carried to Croyland and honorably buried in the chapter-house of that monastery, where the Lord, wondrous in His saint, gave signs here to show his innocence.

Juditha, Waltheorf’s widow, reclaims, by the king’s command, the vill of Bernake. She declines Simon of Senlis, and the king being excessively enraged gave the earldom of Huntingdon, with all the lands—for Waltheorf had many estates throughout the land which he inherited—to said Simon, on which she took flight and remained unmarried to the end. Earl Simon, however, took her eldest daughter Matilda, by whom

he had offspring Simon, Waldev, and Matilda. Simon built the monastery of Saint Andrew in Northampton. (Ingulph.)

Waltheorf left no male descendant. Matilda, called Maud, his daughter, after her first husband's decease married David St. Maud, who thereupon became earl of Huntingdon. He was the younger son of King Malcolm and Margaret, brother of the Queen of England, and afterwards King David of Scotland. Matilda's descendants by her first and second husbands are recorded in the *Chronicles of Croyland* and Camden's *History of England*.

Ingulph says Waltheorf was "a person who had shewn himself most kindly disposed towards all the religious, and an especial and most excellent friend to the monastery of Croyland; and, although the venerable Archbishop Lanfranc, his confessor, asserted that he was utterly innocent of all participation in the rising and conspiracy, and that if he died on that account he would be a martyr, by reason of his innocence; still, as his most impious wife desired to contract a new marriage and therefore most wickedly hurried on his destruction, while certain Normans were avariciously intent upon his earldoms of Northampton and Huntingdon, and especially the Anjouin earl Ivo Taillebois, who was most anxious to possess his lands and tenements, which were very numerous in all parts of England, and therefore thirsted for his blood; though innocent and guiltless, he was beheaded at Winchester, on the day before the Calends of June, and the body of the martyr was immediately buried there beneath the humble sod. However,

after the lapse of fifteen days, by the king's permission, the body of the [deceased] martyr was raised from the tomb by the venerable abbot Wulketul, and was found to be fresh and sprinkled with blood which seemed to be just shed, as though he had been slain on that same day; upon which he was with all due respect carried to Croyland and was honorably buried in the chapter-house of that monastery. When the Lord, wondrous in His Saints, through the might of His miracles and forever to be praised, gave signs here to show the innocence of His martyr, his relict, Juditha, hearing the mighty works of Christ, came to the tomb of her husband, and in our sight offered a pall of silk upon his tomb; upon which, just as though it had been torn off by the hands of some person, it flew to a distance from the tomb."

"At this time, also, the manor of Beorn Ake, which he had [lately] presented to our monastery, was taken from us, and by the king's command confiscated, in order to be presented, together with the rest of his lands lying near the Trent, as the marriage portion of [Juditha] that most wicked Jezebel, his late wife. A short time after this, when the renowned King William was desirous to give his said niece in marriage to a certain Norman of noble birth, by name Simon of Senlis, she declined his hand, because the said Simon halted in one leg. The king, being excessively enraged at this, gave the earldom of Huntingdon, with all the lands pertaining thereto, to the said Simon; on which, dreading the wrath of the king, accompanied by her daughter she took to flight, and being utterly despised, and held in extreme hatred by all through the just judgment

of God, concealed herself a long time in various spots and hiding-places. At length, however, this wretched woman confessed her wickedness and shewed extreme penitence for the nefarious destruction of her husband, and so remained unmarried to the end, being from that time an object of suspicion to all, and deservedly despised. Earl Simon, however, before-named, after much deliberation, took her eldest daughter Matilda."

1076. Earl Waltheorf appears in a vision to Ingulph, the Chronicler of Croyland Abbey. He was decorated with a golden torc around his neck.

1091. Waltheorf's remains were transferred from the chapter-house to the side of Saint Guthlac under the arch of the monastery. Ingulph says: "But behold! on opening the tomb we received an evident proof of the glorification of the martyr, for we found the body as whole and as uncorrupted as on the day on which it was buried; we also found the head united to the body, while a fine crimson line around the neck was the only sign of his decollation."

"On seeing this I could not contain myself for joy, and interrupting the response which the brethren were singing, with a loud voice began the hymn, *Te Deum laudamus*; on which the Chaunter, taking it up, enjoined the rest to sing it. In the meantime, looking upon the face of this most holy martyr, I easily recognized the countenance of that most illustrious nobleman."

1112. Wonderful deeds take place at the tomb of Waltheorf. The blind see and the lame walk. Waltheorf again appears in a vision at night to Ingulph the Chronicler.

According to the Terwinney Records, the shield of the Armstrongs of Maingertoun—which was the arm and hand holding a tree, with the mullet in the sinister chief, and the crescent in the dexter base—distinguished the first lord of Maingertoun from Fayborn the White Armstrong, that was Osbern's son, who did not immediately dwell upon the then outlying estate, but reserved those lands for later generations and himself occupied a more settled estate in Tynedale just south of Maingertoun, where ancient monuments of the family may be found.

Customs of the Liddesdale Folk.



THE Scottish Border prior to the union of the Crowns was divided into three districts called the East, the Middle, and the West March. The second of these comprised the sheriffdoms of Selkirk, Peebles, and Roxburgh, including within the bounds of the latter the lordship of Liddesdale; the third, the dales of Esk, Ewes, Wauchope, Annan, and Nith, and Galloway beneath and above the Cree. These districts were ruled over by an officer appointed by the Crown, called a warden, whose powers were very extensive. Liddesdale, the valley in which the Chiefs of the Armstrongs lived, was the most southern portion of Roxburghshire, and drained by the rivers Liddal and Hermitage. New Castleton is the town nearest the ruins of Maingertoun, their castle.

The Armstrongs possessed at a very early period a great part of Liddesdale, and of the Debateable Land. Much of the country belonging to them was in dispute as to nationality and was claimed territory by both kingdoms; the consequence was they were protected by neither nation for any great length of time and were a sort of folk by themselves. The Anglo-Danish de-

scendants of this locality were different in character from the Celtic clans. Liddesdale was sometimes called "the Armstrong country."

They had little reason to regard the inland Scots as their fellow subjects, or to respect the power of the Crown, which they would willingly have done had they been encouraged to do so. The King of Scotland frequently resigned them, by express compact to England, whence they came. James V. declared them a broken clan, but they called themselves a tribe (Lesley). They could not look upon James V. as their king, and termed him in derision the King of Fife and Lothian, provinces which they were not legally entitled to inhabit. The reverie of the Liddesdale freebooter who found himself in Fife was not greatly overdrawn:

"War God that I were sound and hail,
Now lyftit into Liddesdail;
The Mers sowld fynd me leif and caill,
What rack of breid?
The devill sowld styk me with a knyffe,
An ever I cum agane in Fyfe,
Till I wer deid."

And there was some truth in the medieval ballad of Liddesdale which said:

"Yon Foreste was his awin;
He wan it frae the Southronie;
Sae as he wan it, sae will he keep it,
Contrair all kingis in Christentie."

Upon any turn of affairs which was favourable to the arms of England they readily took assurance, as it is

called, or allied themselves with that kingdom, and assisted them with their forces in laying waste their own native country. This was particularly the case with the Borderers who inhabited the "Debateable Land," as it was called, a considerable portion of ground upon the west marshes, the allegiance of whose inhabitants was claimed by both parties, and rendered to neither. They were outlawed to both nations and readily made incursions upon either, as circumstances afforded the best prospect of plunder. The inhabitants of Liddesdale, comprehending the martial clans of Armstrong, Elliot, and others, were apt, on an emergency, to assume the red cross and for the time become English subjects. They had indeed this to plead for their conduct, that the sovereigns of Scotland had repeatedly abandoned them to the vengeance of English retaliation, on account of hostilities against that country, which their own monarchs were unable to punish. (*Border Antiquities.*)

The feudal system, which formed the principal groundwork of ancient law, both civil and criminal, had in the Border districts a comparatively imperfect influence. The inhabitants were divided into surnames and tribes or clans who acknowledged no supremacy saving that of their chief, chieftain or head of their name, who might often be a person entirely different from their feudal superior.

In their method of warfare it was the custom to leave the frontiers at night-time in troops, going through impassable places, and through many bye-paths. In the day-time they refreshed their horses and

recruited their own strength in hiding-places prepared beforehand, until the approach of night, when they advanced to their place of destination. Having seized their booty from the enemy they in the same manner returned by night through circuitous by-ways to their own habitations. With such secrecy could they proceed that they rarely allowed their prizes to be recovered. (Bishop Lesley.) They would with perfect safety, as a last resort in retreat, entice their pursuers into some of the most intricate parts of the marshes, first trying the defiles of the rugged mountains and again the banks of the rivers. To all appearance these marshes were green meadows and as solid as the ground, but nevertheless underneath them were deep abysses of mire. Not only did the Liddesdale folk themselves pass over these gulches with wonderful agility and lightness of foot, but they even accustomed their horses to cross many places with their knees bent, where footmen could scarcely dare follow.

At appointed place and time, generally upon an eighth, twentieth, or forty-eighth day, they had their Day of Truce with the opposite nation. As soon as the wardens of both realms agreed to the day of meeting the arrangement was made known by proclamation on either side of the Border to the inhabitants of the adjoining Marches. Those persons who had received injuries from subjects of the opposite nation were then supposed either to cause their "bills to be lawfully arrested" or else to present their bills of complaint to their own warden, which were in turn forwarded by him to the opposite warden, for the purpose of enabling that

officer to lawfully arrest before the meeting those persons charged with offences and named in the bill. The complaint or bill relating to the injury most recently committed was the one first tried upon the day of truce. When the business of the day was at an end the wardens of both realms declared what had been accomplished at the meeting, named another day and place of truce, and parted with great ceremony.

The feud of the Borderer was a terrible affair; with him blood could only expiate blood, and until vengeance had been taken he believed that the spirit of his murdered kinsman would never rest in peace. Thus the minstrel tells that, before his execution, John of Gilmockie parted from his brothers Thomas and Christopher and his little son Kirstie with these words:

“God be with the Christie my brother,
Lang live thou laird of Mangertoun!
Lang mayst thou live on the Border syde,
Ere thou see thy brother ride up and down!”

These feuds, although not confined to the Border country, were more common in that district than any other portion of the kingdom, and were the cause of endless trouble and bloodshed.

Later on, about 1560, we find Thomas Musgrave noticing such feuds in the following terms: “Whatever they did, hardly deare any gentleman of the countrey be of any jury of life and death if any of them be indited, they are growen so to seeke blood; for they will make a quarrell for the death of their grandfather, and they will kill any of the name.”

But this was not always the case. The Armstrongs and Elliots of Ewesdale were at feud in 1579, and it is clear the quarrel was confined to the branches inhabiting that district. In the same year the Armstrongs of the Debateable Land were at feud with Turnbull of Bedrout, but there is no reason for supposing that their clansman of Liddesdale had adopted the quarrel. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

To their praise it may be said that having once pledged their faith, even to an enemy, they were very strict in observing it, insomuch that they thought nothing could be more heinous than violated fidelity. If, however, as rarely happened, any one was found guilty of this crime among them, it was usual for him who had received the injury, or one of his name, to suspend the culprit's crested glove upon the point of an elevated spear, and ride about with it, exhibiting it in reproach of his violation of faith. This was done at their solemn conventions, as, for example, at those while the wardens of the marches of both kingdoms were sitting to make amends for injuries, according to custom. They thought there could not be a more degrading mark of disgrace than this, and esteemed it a greater punishment than even death. (Bishop Lesley.)

This reproach was keenly felt by the kinsmen of the accused, who when convinced of his guilt were accustomed to deprive the offender of their friendship and to outcast him. It was probably for this offense that Hector of Harelaw, who betrayed the Duke of Northumberland in 1569, was called "Hector with the Griefs and Cuts."

When a Borderer made a prisoner he esteemed it wholly unnecessary to lead him into actual captivity or confinement. He simply accepted his word to be a true prisoner, and named a time and place where he expected him to come to treat about his ransom. If they were able to agree, a time was usually assigned for the payment or security to be given; if not, the prisoner surrendered himself to the discretion of his captor. (Berner's *Froissart*.)

The system of levying protection money or "black rents," sometimes called "blackmail," upon the inhabitants of both countries was extensively practised on the Scottish Border, and the chief receiving this kind of tribute was not only bound to desist from plundering the lands of the person from whom he received the rent, but to protect him at all times from the incursions of the other Borderers of both kingdoms and to see that property stolen from him was returned forthwith.

And when he came to the fair tower yate
He shouted loud, and cried weel hie—
"It's I, Jamie Telfer of the fair Dodhead,
A harried man I think I be!
The captain of Bewcastle has driven my gear;
For God's sake rise, and succour me!"
"Alas for wae!" quoth Williams Wat,
"Alack for thee my heart is sair!
I never cam by the fair Dodhead,
That ever I fand thy basket bare."
(*"Ballad of Jamie Telfer."*)

When warned at night of an English raid they would signal each other with burning fagots from the battle-

ments of their towers, which were so placed as to be in view of other dwellings of a similar class. One light was a warning of the approach of the enemy in any manner; two meant they were "coming indeed"; four bales, blazing beside each other, that the enemy were in great force. In this way they could signal throughout the Borders. If the blaze of their beacon fires gave notice of the approach of an English army, thousands would assemble in a single night, the knights and esquires being mounted on able steeds, the rest on their hardy nags. Even in broad daylight, when such signals could not be used with the same effect, it was possible to collect large numbers of fully armed horsemen in an incredible space of time.

"Ye need not send to Liddes-dale;
For when they see the blazing bale,
Elliot and Armstrongs never fail."

Besides the blazing bales the Borderers also sent around a signal called the fyre-cross, somewhat similar to the Highland fiery-cross. This fyre-cross was a wisp of straw, or tow, or turf, blazing or glowing, attached to the neck of a spear and carried through the country from tower to tower with utmost speed, first by one and then by others, in relays. In this manner they were able to spread the alarm even on foot at the rate of ten miles an hour, and all men between eighteen and fifty-six were obliged to hasten to the place of danger. This method of assembling was called "the hot-trod." (B. Homer Dixon.)

They were accustomed to use certain "slogans," or gathering cries, usually the names of their chiefs or leaders, or of the district they inhabited.

They were passionately fond of the chase. Gilnockie states in the ballad—

"I 've luved naething in my life,
I weel dare say it, but honesty—
Save a fat horse, and a fair woman,
Twa bonny dogs to kill a deir."

The flying of the hawk, the pursuit of the red deer, and earlier the wolf, (*Borderers' Table Book*,) which at one time roamed over the whole of the Border district, was their favorite sport. Liddesdale was formerly well wooded, and wolves were a pest upon the Border as late as the fourteenth century. There are now no trees in Liddesdale except on the banks of the rivers, they having died of grief, so it is said, whenas

"John murdered was at Carlinrigg,
And all his gallant companie."

But the stumps and fallen timber which are everywhere found in the morasses attest how well the country was wooded in former days. The game of football was also much indulged in, and sometimes at the gatherings held for such purposes many of their most daring exploits were planned; such, for example, as the murder of Sir John Carmichael, the Warden of the West March, in 1603. They were all horsemen, and held pedestrians in contempt.

It was early discovered that the English surpassed their neighbors in the arts of assaulting or defending fortified places. The policy of the Scottish, therefore, deterred them from erecting upon the Borders buildings of such extent and strength as, being once taken by the foe, would have been capable of receiving a permanent garrison. To themselves, the woods and hills of their country were pointed out by the great Bruce as the safest bulwarks; and the maxim of the Douglasses that "it was better to hear the lark sing than the mouse creep" was adopted by every Border chief. For these combined reasons the residence of the chieftain was commonly a large square battlemented tower, placed on a precipice, or on the banks of a torrent, and, if the ground would permit, surrounded by a moat. In short, the situation of a Border house, surrounded by woods, and rendered almost inaccessible by torrents, by rocks, or by morasses, sufficiently indicated the pursuits and apprehensions of its inhabitants. (*Border Minstrelsy*.)

Some of these towers, or peels, were surrounded by barnikins, or inclosures of stone, the walls whereof were, according to a statute of A. D. 1535, a yard thick and six yards in height, surrounded by a court of at least sixty feet. This was the minimum, but they were often larger and stronger. Such a residence would be inhabited by the lairds and gentry, but men of smaller means built "great strengths," or strong houses, many of which endured in Liddesdale to the beginning of the present century. (*Border Clans*.)

The entrance of these towers was secured by two doors—the outer of oak clenched with broad-headed

nails, and the innermost of grated iron. The apartments, the first of which was vaulted, were placed directly over each other, accessible by a turnpike stair and easily defended. These keeps were of considerable thickness, and capable of withstanding the effects of fire; they were surmounted by projecting battlements, from which the defenders could annoy the besiegers when it was their policy to resist attack. (*History of Liddesdale.*) The dependents generally lived in adjacent cottages built with walls of stone. When the alarm was sounded they unthatched and dismantled their cabins, so that there was not much to burn, and huddled the women and children, the horses, cattle, and sheep, within the castle walls.

In the early part of this century there might still be seen all along the river Liddal the ruins of towers and fortalices possessed by the warlike family of Armstrongs. They did not, however, entirely trust to these fastnesses, but, as before mentioned, when attacked by a superior foe abandoned entirely their dwellings and retired into morasses accessible by paths known to themselves alone. One of their most noted places of refuge was the Tarras Moss, at that time a desolate and horrible marsh, through which a small river takes its course. The stream runs furiously among huge rocks, which has occasioned a popular saying—

“Was ne’er ane drown’d in Tarras, nor yet in doubt,
For ere the head can win down, the harns* are out.”

* Harns = brains.

The morass itself was so deep that, according to an old historian, two spears tied together would not reach the bottom. (*Border Minstrelsy*.)

It is generally supposed that the Borderers were not an industrious people, but this is an erroneous impression. The Armstrongs of Liddesdale and Eskdale, when not occupied in predatory warfare, had their cattle and mills to attend, and granaries, which contained "their gude red wheat" often received in exchange for live-stock. The herds which had to be guarded both night and day on "lammas land and holm" were a source of great anxiety, and their care was no easy task, requiring as it did the attention of men endowed with superior physical endurance and alertness. Great herds had to be driven either to Edinburgh or Carlisle, or to other smaller towns, both in spring and fall, for this was really their greatest source of revenue. Cattle from the Southron-land were sold in the North, rather to avoid annoying claims of previous ownership than as a preference for the market, because they had had certain treaty rights to enter Carlisle from an early period. Besides this, there were the "milk-white steids" to rear "that pranced and nichered at a speir." The hunting, too, and arts of warfare may have been a more welcome but nevertheless necessary occupation.

They lived mainly on flesh, milk, boiled barley, fish, and game. Their use of bread was very limited as well as of beer and wine, in neither of which they took much delight even when they obtained them. (Lesley.)

That the revenue of the chieftain should be expended

in true hospitality was the natural result of his situation. His wealth consisted chiefly in herds of cattle, which were consumed by his kinsmen, vassals, and followers, who aided him to acquire and protect them. (*Border Antiquities.*)

“It was then the use of Pudding-burn house,
And the house of Mangerton, all hail,
Them that cam na at the first ca’,
Gat nae mair meat till the neist meal.
The lads, that hungry and weary wer,
Abune the door-head they threw the key.”

Upon an expedition from the Debateable Land into England or Scotland, for they fought at times with both countries, each man carried a little bag of oatmeal trussed behind him and a griddle for baking his cracknel attached to the crupper of his saddle, and they frequently rode in a single night or day for twenty-four miles together without bread or wine. The rivers served for drink and the cattle taken afforded meat, and instead of burdening themselves with pots they seethed their meats in the raw skins of animals, pouring water into the bags so formed and suspending them upon stakes over the fire, or roasted their beef on spit-racks before the fire. (B. Homer Dixon.)

There was probably little difference between the dress of the Border chief and that of his kinsmen. They all wore leather coats called “jaks,” to which steel plates were attached, “steilbonnetts,” and “splents,” and besides these they carried “buklair and sweirds, speirs of VI ellis lang, Jedburghstavis, hagbuttis, and daggis.”

They also in time of war wore crosses either of St. Andrew or St. George to denote their nationality, and handkerchiefs rolled about their arms, or letters and monograms embroidered upon their caps or gloves, by which marks of distinction they were recognized by their friends. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

We are told that Archibald, tenth lord of Maingertoun, when deprived of his lands of Grena and Holme, in 1610, resisted with twenty-four persons all arrayed in the pomp of war, with swords, gauntlets, plait-sleeves, and other weapons, and with jacks, "lauds," hagabuts, and pistolets.

In an old copy of the ballad of "John Armstrong's Last Good Night" is the following description of the dress of the Armstrongs in time of peace.

"But see we must go before the King,
Lord, we will go most gallantly;
Ye shall every one have a Velvet Coat,
Laid down with golden Laces three.

"And every one shall have a scarlet Cloak,
Laid down with silver Laces five,
With your golden Belts about your necks,
With Hats and Feathers all alike."

(See "A Collection of Old Ballads," printed in 1723.)

Bishop Leslie wrote of them, "But if they are taken, their eloquence is so powerful, and the sweetness of their language so winning, that they even can move both judges and accusers, however severe before, if not to mercy, at least to admiration and compassion."

They took great pleasure in their own music and poetry, which they composed upon the exploits of their ancestors or upon their own stratagems in war and their artful defences. We know that some of their best rhythmical songs have been lost, but many have been preserved. "The music of the most accomplished singer," says Goldsmith in his Essays, "is dissonance to what I felt when an old dairy-maid sang me into tears with Johnie Armstrang's Last Good Night." Even their enemies, the Cumberland and Westmoreland folk, sang these songs. In our grandfather's day the people of Liddesdale in the long winter nights used to recite and sing and listen to the traditions of their ancestors recorded in song which had been handed down from father to son for many generations; although, no doubt, had a copy been taken at the end of every century there would have been discovered some changes, for they often ran two stories into one or filled out the praise of one song with the verse of another. In addition to this the gradual change of the language should be considered. Thus many beautiful and ancient verses were gradually modernized, not by the most cultured class, but by the peasant. We cannot therefore expect to find these ballads inspired with all their original grace and spirit. Nevertheless the rude and rugged Border verse is still full of sympathy and has a wonderful charm for those who delight in the expressions of simple-hearted human nature. They transport us back to the days of "The Suord" and "The Bruce," "Perse' owt of Northhombarlande," of "Doughti Doglas," and "Crabit Jhon the Reif," and "Mangerton," who "weet-

less at the festal board the bulls broad frontlet met," and "Young Tamlane," "Ionnë Armestrang," "Will o' Kinmont," "Jock o' the Side," "Archie o' Ca'field," and all the rest, for they were well known in Liddesdale. The poets of our noble civilization cannot produce companion pieces to these. Comparison with modern methods employed in the same kind of poetry only serves to enhance the charms of the older verse, and to the connoisseur these present genuine antiquity.

Sir Bulwer Lytton states that the historians of our literature have not done justice to the great influence which the poetry of the Danes has had upon our early national muse. There is little doubt but that to that source may be traced the minstrelsy of our borders. The example and exertions of Canute must have had considerable effect on the taste and spirit of the Border minstrel. That great prince afforded the amplest encouragement to Scandinavian poetry, and Olaus names eight Danish poets who flourished at his court.

The language of the Liddesdale folk contained much of the old and genuine Saxon, with an intermixture from the Northern nation, as Danish and Norse, and some, though a small portion, from the Celtic.

Some rude monuments, memorials of ancient valor, occur upon the Borders. Such is the cross at Milnholm, on the banks of the Liddal, erected in memory of a chief of the Armstrongs, Alexander the second lord of Maingertoun, murdered treacherously by lord Soulis while feasting in Hermitage Castle. (Dr. J. Leyden.) It was the custom of the ancient Border families of Anglo-Danish descent to commemorate by

sculptured devices the greatest deeds of valor of their ancestors. By these devices certain Liddesdale families were known, and from them they were named. Some were said to have been granted as ensigns armorial; they were also employed as expressive symbolism in heraldic ornamentation in architecture, for they revered the traditions and relics of their forefathers and in this manner they perpetuated the records of their deeds. Among the most important of these devices are the Whithaugh shield, the Mangerton shield, the Milnholm Cross, the monuments in Ettleton, the Gillside stone, the stone built into Gilnockie Bridge, the door-stone of Gilnockie Castle, and others mentioned later in this work.

Here are a few interpretations of the most important symbols used by the ancient Borderers of Liddesdale and the surrounding country.

The square stood for a shield, but sometimes represented a casket.

The triangle stood for the chief.

The paly stood for father or forefather.

The bar stood for son.

Red meant blood.

Black meant sorrow.

The chevron stood for the estate.

The sun meant day, and was drawn like a wheel.

The double quatrefoil was employed as an heraldic distinction and was also similar to a wheel.

The stirrup stood for chevalier or knight.

The sword upon the Armstrong monuments stood for Siward, anciently called Suord.

The oak-tree and arm referred to Siward's achievement at Birnam Wood.

The sword and bear stood for Suord Beorn.

The oak-tree, acorn, oak-branch, oak-leaf, also stood for Birnam Wood.

The arm stood for the name Armstrong.

The sheep-shears meant woman.

St. Andrew's cross stood for Scotland, but it was borne on the Middle and West Marches by the descendants of the followers of Bruce.

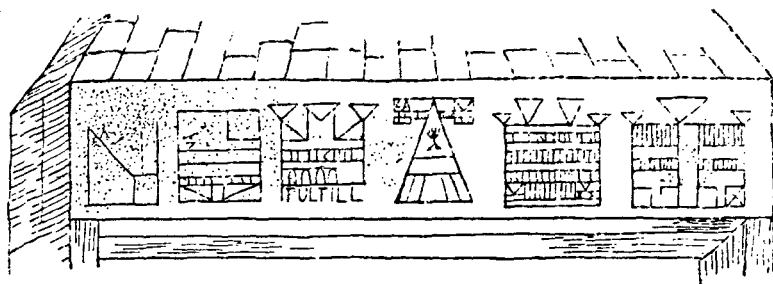
The heart represented Bruce's heart, and was borne upon the shields of the descendants of those who fought the Moors in Spain with the Good Sir James Douglas in his effort to carry that heart to Jerusalem; the heart in a casket had a similar meaning.

The closed hand with two fingers pointing upward meant mercy.

The elk-head and antlers stood for the names Elkford or Alford, and Elwald, Elkyard, or Elliot; the latter name originally meant Elk of the Forest.

The hunting-horn stood for the Hunters and Foresters.

The foregoing signs are often only recognizable to the practised eye. For example, in Liddesdale the arm and hand holding a tree must not be taken for the hand holding the palm-leaf, which we are informed "shows pilgrim from the Holy Land"; nor should the carved tree be taken for a chalice or goblet, which it often resembles.



The above illustration represents a carved stone which forms the lintel of a fire-place in an old stone cottage at Gillside near Jock o' the Side's ruins. It is said to have been taken from the ruins of Whithaugh.

The Gillside stone was found built into the chimney over the fire-place amid the ruins of an old stone cottage upon that ground now called Gillside; but in olden times this was called Nethir Foulwood and was just above Farnihoom (Ferryholm). It was covered with a thick layer of greasy caked soot, and the characters underneath were quite hidden. I scraped off this covering with a knife and brush. The slab, which seemed to be of slate, was about six feet long, eighteen inches high, and six inches thick, but as I had no rule this is approximate. The carving was undoubtedly done centuries ago. The reason why it was so well preserved is because it consisted almost wholly of straight lines and had been kept under cover of roof and soot. Different parts of the work had been executed in different centuries. The proportionate periods lapsing between the different executions of the work were plainly perceptible. From the first to the last figure it must have cov-

ered the years of many generations. The first figure was quite corroded and pitted with age; its straight lines could be easily traced, but only the faintest impression could be produced from the two symbols contained upon its sinister chief point. The second figure was more distinct, and the third easily discernible. The fourth, fifth, and sixth were unmistakable done by one person and at one period. The third figure was not quite finished, and so some later member carved upon it the message to "Fulfill" the slab. From the spacing and after-work of the fourth, fifth, and sixth figures it is quite evident that this recorder began at the end and worked backward, when, not having space enough, he resorted in the central figure to a peculiar method of condensing the records, showing that these later records had been neglected for generations and then recorded at once. Thus we understand why before these figures we find the admonition "Fulfill." The fifth figure evidently represents the four brother chiefs, founders of the four branches mentioned in the Elizabethan report of 1563 as follows, "In Liddesdale are four branches"; therefore the sixth figure with its two bars could only represent Symon and David the Lady, also mentioned in this report as maintaining the line of Whithaugh. The next significant device we come to as we work backward is a tree and the large monogram composed of the letters TA with four rays descending from it. This of course is the fifth lord of Maingertoun, Thomas Armstrong, mentioned November 2d, 1482, father of the four chiefs; they were Alexander of Maingertoun, John the First of Whithaugh, Ill Will of the Chingils,

(Chien-gills, later called Gingles, or the house of Ralton), and George of Ailmure, mentioned in an old report of the sixteenth century, also mentioned in the 1563 and 1590 report as being represented by his son, Hector of Harelaw with the Griefs and Cuts. This monogram TA hangs in company with two other shields from a bar, the first of which has the letters AA in chief, here meaning Archibald Armstrong, the second standing for David of Ewesdale. The bar represents the preceding or fourth lord of Maingertoun. The foregoing chiefs and chieftain are often mentioned in the latter half of the fifteenth century. Going back to the beginning of the slab we find the first figure very simple; it of course stands for the first lord of Maingertoun. The second, with its two tinctured bars, one of gules and the other sable, stands for the "young lord of Maingertoun, cruelly killed by Soulis," and his younger brother. The third shield has crossing its field two bars, one of gules and upon the other four stirrups. These stand for two brothers. The stirrup here designates a knight, (see *Mangerton Lineage*,) and is a sign of some achievement found also upon other Armstrong monuments, notably upon the ancient specimen forming part (the "door-stane") of the foundation of Gilnockie Castle, where it helps to make up the monogram A and M. (See *History of Liddesdale*, p. 171.) There are several other signs contained within the figures. My interpretations of them are based upon comparisons with other monuments upon the Border and the traditions, as follows:

The large figures whose outlines form squares are

shields. Upon the Border heraldic shields were often carved in this manner. There were important examples of Armstrong shields of this form in Canonbie and Annan church-yards.

The canton which we find upon these shields evidently had one meaning in chief and another in base; it was further numerically differentiated by cross lines and Roman numerals.

The bar or hatchment signifies the first degree of descent, and is further distinguished by two tinctures, one of gules and the other seemed to be sable. These bars are the same bars that we find upon many of the patriarchal crosses in Liddesdale and Tynedale. It is noticeable that the first shield has no hatchment, but is party per bend and in the sinister base a canton.

The vertical bar, or paly, stands for the father from whom they descend; therefore the bar of one shield may become the paly of the next.

The triangle, or diadem, over the shield takes the place of the helmet, and denotes the rank or order to which those distinguished upon the shield belonged. These emblems were graded,—the greater the chief, the larger the triangle.

The stirrup, which is not in the field but upon the second bar of the third shield, denotes an achievement of the second grandson of the first lord of Maingertoun. (See *Lineage of the Lords of Mangerton*. Froissart's *Chronicles*.)

The tree which is in the upper opening of the letter A is the emblem of the family and denotes the achievement of the traditional ancestor; it was also used as a

device to picture this part of the lineage, the four roots representing the four brothers, the trunk the line in the oldest brother, and the seven branches his seven sons, who do not belong upon the Gillside stone, they being members of the later Maingertoun and not of the Whit-haugh branch in which this lineage terminates.

The lost hieroglyphics upon the first shield were probably the arm and the sword, depicted by carvings which in their corroded state appeared to be the remains of the letter V and a long cross. These of course originally stood for Suord the Strong, more generally called Siward the Strong, and were therefore used by the first lord of Maingertoun.

As to their religion, the learning which existed in the middle ages glimmered a dim and dying flame in the lonely chapel upon Kirkhill side; and even in the sixteenth century, when its beams became more widely diffused, they were far from penetrating the recesses of the Border mountains.

In the dales of Esk, Ewes, and Liddal there were no churchmen for the ordinary celebration of the rites of the Church. A monk from Melrose, called, from the porteous breviary which he wore upon his bosom, the Book-man, visited the secluded regions once a year and solemnized marriages and baptisms. (*Border Antiquities.*)

It is not surprising that the dalesmen inhabiting the wild and unsettled Border districts attended but little to their religious duties. In fact, the efforts of the Church to restrain their excesses had so slight an effect that, three years after their excommunication, one of the

principal chieftains, Simon Armstrong, laird of Whitehaugh, called "Sym the larde," boasted to the English warden that he and his adherents had been instrumental in the destruction of no less than thirty parish churches. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

Later, Bishop Lesley wrote, "Nor indeed have the Borderers, with such frenzy as many others of the country, joined the heretical secession from the common faith of the holy church." It appears that the Armstrongs of the Border were of the Roman Catholic faith until about 1600. It is said that non-conforming Presbyterian preachers were the first who brought this wavering generation to a sense of the benefits of religion. (*Border Antiquities.*)

Their morality was of a singular kind. The rapine by which they subsisted they accounted lawful and honorable. Ever liable to lose their whole substance by an incursion of the English on a sudden breach of truce, they cared little to waste time in cultivating crops to be reaped by foes. The cattle were therefore their chief property, and these were nightly exposed to the southern Borderers, as rapacious and active as themselves. Hence robbery assumed the appearance of fair reprisal. The fatal privilege of pursuing the marauders into their own country, for recovery of stolen goods, led to continual skirmishes. The warden also, himself frequently the chieftain of a Border horde, when redress was not instantly granted by the opposite officer for depredations sustained by his district, was entitled to retaliate upon England by a warden raid. In such cases the Borderers who crowded to his

standard found themselves pursuing their craft under legal authority, and became the favorites and followers of the military magistrate whose duty it was to have checked and suppressed them. (*Minstrelsy of the Border.*)

Bishop Lesley states that "the Borderers, in whom, though some things are to be noticed to their dispraise, yet there are others to be greatly admired; for most of them, when determined upon seeking their supply from the plunder of the neighbouring districts, use the greatest possible precaution not to shed the blood of those that oppose them; for they have a persuasion that all property is common by the law of nature, and is therefore liable to be appropriated by them in their necessity, but that murder and other injuries are prohibited by the Divine law. If, however, they do commit any voluntary slaughter, it is generally in revenge of some injury, but more frequently of the death of some of their own relations, even though it be in consequence of the laws of the kingdom. Then arises a deadly hatred not of one against one, or a few against a few, but of them all, how numerous soever the tribe may be, against all of the opposite name, however innocent or ignorant of the alleged injury, which plague of deadly feud, though a general calamity through the kingdom, is chiefly proper to these people.

"Besides they think the art of plundering [their enemies] so very lawful, that they never say over their prayers more frequently, or have more devout recurrence to the beads of their rosaries, than when they have an expedition, as they frequently do, of forty or fifty miles, for the sake of booty."

A custom, although not peculiar to the Border, may here be noticed. At the junction of the White and Black Esk there is a place still called "Handfasting Haugh," where in former days a fair was held, to which the young people of both sexes resorted in great numbers, between whom engagements were then made by joining hands, or "hand-fasting." The connection so formed was binding for one year only, at the expiration of which time either party was at liberty to withdraw from the engagement, or in the event of both being satisfied, the "hand-fasting" was renewed for life. They usually married very early. The custom is mentioned by several authors, and was by no means confined to the lower classes, John Lord Maxwell and a sister of the Earl of Angus being thus contracted in January, 1572. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

The House of Maingertoun.



HE fortresses along the Border were repaired in 1244 by King Alexander II of Scotland, who also built in Liddesdale the castle of Hermitage. The fortalice of Maingertoun, for so it was called in official documents (see 1551), was probably rebuilt at this time. The older name of the land upon which it stood was Merieton. Boece called it Myreton, and mentions it as one of the awards of Malcolm III granted to his faithful subjects who had come forward to establish him on the throne.

Of the castle of Maingertoun, so often mentioned in these Chronicles, there exists to-day only the lower part of the tower and fortalice, some twelve feet high, and long mounds covering the foundations of the outer walls. It was upon the southern bank of the Liddal, near New Castleton, and was the home of the Armstrongs for centuries. Family tradition relates that Maingertoun was employed as a place of strength by King Robert Bruce, whom the Armstrongs followed; and indeed the shield of the last lord of Maingertoun (see 1603-12) was charged with bearings won during this episode. During the greater part of the thirteenth century the Soulis, a powerful family of royal descent,

and enemies of the Armstrongs, were lords of Liddesdale. In 1320 William lord Soulis forfeited his lands in Liddesdale to the King. In a deed of resignation, November 2d, 1482, to the Earl of Angus, friend of Thomas Armstrang, in favor of David Scott of Branxhelme, Maingertoun is there stated to have belonged to Thomas "heritably."

The family is named as being in possession not only of Maingertoun but other lands in 1376. After 1482 they regained their old home, although they had never left it. It is again stated, in the Tax List of 1541, that Meriantoun descended to them by inheritance. In 1569 the regent Murray, spending a Sunday night at Maingertoun, ordered the castle in the morning to be destroyed by gunpowder. But it withstood the shock and must soon have been repaired, for in its northerly wall is a remarkable stone upon which is carved a shield bearing the charges of Merieton and the emblem of Siward. Outside of the shield are carved the numerals 1583 with the letters S A and E F (see 1583), standing it is said for Symon Armstrong and Elizabeth Foster. The Armstrongs were in possession until 1610, when Archibald, the tenth lord of Maingertoun, was denounced rebel to Scotland and executed at Edinburgh; Archibald, called the Young Lord, having been proclaimed outlaw in 1603.

Near Maingertoun ruins, on the beautiful rivulet of Tweeden, which falls into the Liddal below New Castleton, is an exceedingly powerful petrifying well. Near it was formerly a cave where the Armstrongs used to hide the plunder taken from the enemy. On the con-

cal summit of Carbyhill, just back of Maingertoun, is a Roman encampment of stones, 100 yards in diameter, and on the opposite side of the river, on the summit of Kirkhill, is another of earth and stones, nearly of a square form, 300 feet in diameter. This peaceful valley was anciently the turbulent gateway of great midland invasions entering from the South into Scotia. It is not only possible but probable enough that the descendants of Siward the Strong were stationed there to assist in guarding that entrance.

“ Scotlands heart was ne’er sae wae,
 To see sae mony brave men die—
 Because they saved their country deir
 Frae Englishmen! Nane were sa bauld.”
 (“ Ballad of Johnie Armstrang.”)

Cospatric and Waltheorf were successively lords of the valley of Esk. Cospatrick was descended in the same line as Siward’s wife, Waltheorf’s mother. We are informed in the Barjarg MS. of Dumfriesshire that the Siwards held high offices upon the Border. Ridpath relates that the Hermistanns of Liddesdale were an important family during the twelfth century, and this was the Norman pronunciation of Airmistrayng, one of the earliest forms of the name. (See August 19, 1388.)

1281. But even at this period it is to be feared that they had already begun to make trouble. We find that John Armstrong was killed by James de Multon, for whom Alexander III solicits a pardon from his brother-in-law, Edward I, King of England. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire.*)

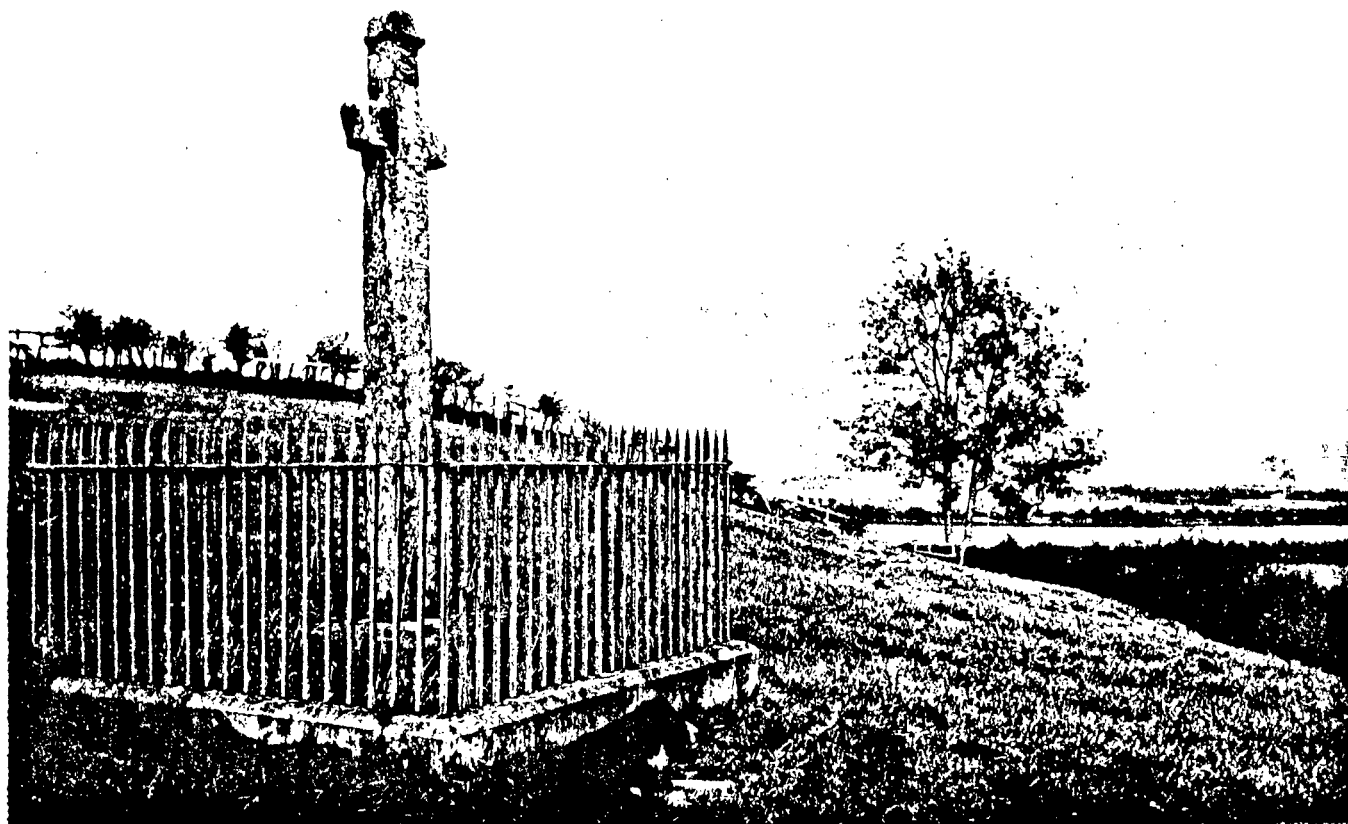
The savage and bloody spirit of hostility which arose from Edward the First's usurpation of the crown of Scotland, destroyed in a few years the improvements of ages and carried the natives of these dales backward in every art but in those which concerned the destruction of the English and each other.

In the civil wars between Bruce and Baliol many powerful chiefs espoused the cause of the unsuccessful party. The Borders from sea to sea were then at the devotion of a succession of mighty feudal chiefs whose exorbitant power threatened to place a new dynasty upon the Scottish throne. Those chiefs who espoused the unsuccessful party were forfeited and exiled. According to Dalrymple, the family of Soulis, neighbors of the Armstrongs, seems to have been powerful during the contest between Bruce and Baliol, for adhering to the latter of whom they incurred forfeiture. The romantic castle of Hermitage was their home; its ruins stand upon the north bank of the beautiful river of the same name. Many weird tales are told of this stronghold and its masters. Thus lord Soulis was represented as a cruel tyrant and sorcerer constantly harassing his neighbors, and in this detestable conduct going so far as to invoke the aid of evil spirits by incantations learned, it is said, in a far-away country. The castle, unable to support the load of iniquity which had long been accumulating within its walls, is supposed to have partly sunk beneath the ground, and its ruins are still regarded by the peasants with peculiar aversion and terror. During the Border wars a captain with a garrison of a hun-

dred men were kept here. (Barbour. *Border Exploits. Border Antiquities.*)

Across the river, in full view of Maingertoun and facing the north wall of the castle, stands the Milnholm Cross. Upon its shaft is carved a long two-headed sword pointing downward. An addition bearing a shield with arms has within a recent period been surmounted upon the cross; probably about the same time the upper portion of the face was removed, leaving the letters A A and M A in relief. These replaced the original characters A A II which were visible at the end of the last century. (See map of 1812.) This monument

1320. was erected about 1320 in memory of Alexander Armstrong II, young lord of Maingertoun, treacherously killed by William lord Soulis at a feast in the castle of Hermitage when the Black Bull's head was placed upon the table. The cross marks the spot where Alexander lies buried. There had been an old feud between the Soulis and the Armstrongs, the latter of whom were adherents of Bruce and Douglas, most bitterly hated by Soulis. The monument was erected in full view of the castle to remind the descendants of Alexander of their feud with the Soulis who came to a miserable end. Back of Milnholm, on the same hillside, in Ettleton, the family burying-ground, is an old gravestone now built into the wall but well preserved; this stone has somewhat similar characters, but they stand for Alexander sixth lord of Maingertoun, designated by the symbolic tree upon the back of the stone. (*Border Exploits*, edition 1812 with old map. Chambers's *Pictures of Scotland. Minstrelsy of the Scottish Borders.*)



THE MILNHOLM CROSS.

Alexander, Murdered by Soulis.

“ And Mangerton was basely slain,
While at the festal board :—
This is the recompense was made,
For saving Liddal’s Lord.

“ But Liddal’s sons from Hermitage
Mangerton’s corpse convey’d ;
And opposite his own high towers,
Was the procession staid,

“ Till the attendants were refresh’d,
Who were oppress’d with grief ;
And many a noble Armstrong there
Bewail’d his fallen chief.

“ The cross, still standing at Millholm,
In antiquated state,
With a long sword and letters rude,
Emblems of Armstrong’s fate.

“ A stone, with a rude sculptur’d sword,
Was laid upon his grave ;
And Liddal’s sons did all bewail
Lord Mangerton the brave.”

There was an old ballad of the death of “ Alexander young lord of Maingertoun murdered by Soulis,” well-known upon the Borders in the sixteenth century, of which the following fragment is a part.

“ And Mangerton was basely slain
While at the festal board.”

Probably many of the lines in the later ballads here given were taken from the mediæval one. The story

was well known by the Liddesdale peasantry in the last century. This tradition was often joined on to the one called "Mangerton's Death," but in reality had nothing to do with it. The former recounts the death of the second lord of Maingertoun, Alexander Armstrong, who lived at the beginning of the fourteenth century, the hero commemorated by the Milnholm Cross. The ballad of "Mangerton's Death" tells of Jock o' the Side and Will o' Grena, men who lived in the latter half of the sixteenth century, during which time there was no Alexander lord of Mangerton.

When we consider the number of generations whose memories had assisted in passing these traditions one to another, father to son, mother to child, down through the generations of two hundred years and more, it is not surprising that, when they had disappeared from Liddesdale, there was some misunderstanding as to time of events.

Although in modern verse, the following tradition is the older story and was introduced into the "Cout of Keeldar" by Dr. John Leyden, a renowned and conscientious Border poet. Keeldar, a Northumbrian chief, had been hunting in the neighboring forest and was invited to dine at Soulis's castle of Hermitage; but, knowing the character of Soulis and having a foreboding of treachery, he warned his followers of the danger and related to them the sad death of Alexander the young lord of Maingertoun. Nevertheless, disdaining fear and being too noble to exhibit outward suspicion, they entered in. Keeldar's presentiment came only too true; he was murdered while trying to escape. His grave may be seen

to this day near the castle, "where weeps the birch of silver bark, with long dishevelled hair."

Soon from the lofty towers were hied
A knight across the vale;
"I greet your master well," he cried,
"From Soulis of Liddesdale.

"He heard your bugle's echoing call,
In his green garden bower;
And bids you to his festive hall,
Within his ancient tower."—

Young Keeldar called his hunter train;—
"For doubtful cheer prepare!
And, as you open force disdain,
Of secret guile beware.

"'Twas here for Mangerton's brave lord
A bloody feast was set,
Who weetless at the festal board,
The bull's broad frontlet met.

"Then ever, at uncourteous feast,
Keep every man his brand;
And, as you 'mid his friends are placed,
Range on the better hand.

"And, if the bull's ill-omen'd head
Appear to grace the feast,
Your whingers, with unerring speed,
Plunge in each neighbor's breast."

In Hermitage they sat at dine,
In pomp and proud array;
And oft they fill'd the blood-red wine,
While merry minstrels play.

Chronicles of the Armstrongs

And many a hunting-song they sung,
 And song of game and glee;
 Then tuned to plaintive strains their tongue,
 "Of Scotland's luv and lee."

To wilder measures next they turn:
 "The Black Black Bull of Noroway!"
 Sudden the tapers cease to burn,
 The minstrels cease to play.

.
 He bursts the doors; the roofs resound;
 With yells the castle rung;
 Before him with a sudden bound,
 His favorite bloodhound sprung.

Ere he could pass, the door was barr'd;
 And grating harsh from under,
 With creaking, jarring noise, was heard
 A sound like distant thunder.

.
 With breath drawn in, the murderous crew
 Stood listening to the yell;
 And greater still their wonder grew,
 As on their ear it fell.

They listen'd for a human shriek
 Amid the jarring sound;
 They only heard in echoes weak,
 The murmurs of the hound.

The death-bell rung, and wide were flung,
 The castle gates amain;
 While hurry out the armed rout,
 And marshal on the plain.

"Ah! ne'er before in Border feud
 Was seen so dire a fray!"

(From Dr. J. Leyden's "Cout of Keeldar.")

It is not known to which lord Soulis the next old legend refers. Redcap was the spirit dwarf that haunted Hermitage and from whom lord Soulis bore a charmed life. As long as he held his life from him Redcap was his warrant against lance and arrow, sword and knife. His home was in an old chest bound with iron bands and secured with rusty padlocks. The circle of stones here alluded to are on the Nine-stane rig near Hermitage, and may still be seen. The lead into which they rolled lord Soulis was taken from the roof.

“Think not but Soulis was wae to yeald,
His warlock chamber o’er,
He took the keys from the rusty lock,
That ne’er were ta’en before
He threw them o’er his left shoulder
With mickle care and pain;
And he bade it keep them; fathoms deep
Till he returned again.

“On a circle of stones they placed the pot,
On a circle of stones but barely nine;
They heated it red and fiery hot,
Till the burnish’d brass did glimmer and shine,
They roll’d him up in a sheet of lead,
A sheet for a funeral pall:
They plung’d him in the cauldron red,
And melted him, lead and all.”

(From *Border Exploits*, edit. 1840.)

“Rude Border Chiefs, of mighty name,
And iron soul, who sternly tore
The blossoms from the tree of fame,
And purpled deep their tints with gore,

Rush from brown ruins, scarr'd with age
 That frown o'er haunted Hermitage;
 Where, long by spells mysterious bound,
 They pace their round, with lifeless smile,
 And shake, with restless foot, the guilty pile,
 Till sink the mouldering towers beneath the
 burdened ground."

(John Leyden.)

1329. King Robert Bruce died in 1329 at the age of 55, having reigned twenty-four years. One of his last commands was to carry his heart to Jerusalem and lay it in the holy soil where once the Saviour trod.

Hector Boece, in his very delightful though somewhat apocryphal *Chronicles of Scotland*, tells us that "quhen Schir James Douglas was chosin as maist worthy of all Scotland to pass with King Robertis hart to the Holy Land, he put it in ane cais of gold, with arro-mitike and precious unyementis; and tuke with him Schir William Sinclare and Schir Robert Logan, with mony othir nobilmen, to the haily graif."

Prof. William Edmondstone Aytoun gives us a faithful conception of this expedition in his sonorous ballad, "The Heart of Robert Bruce," of which are here presented a few chosen verses.

"Thou know'st the words King Robert spoke
 Upon his dying day:
 How he bade me take his noble heart
 And carry it far away;

.

“And aye we sailed, and aye we sailed,
Across the weary sea,
Until one morn the coast of Spain
Rose grimly on our lee.

.

“‘The Moors have come from Africa
To spoil, and waste, and slay,
And King Alonzo of Castile
Must fight with them to-day.’

.

“And many a bearded Saracen
Went down, both horse and man;
For through their ranks we rode like corn,
So furiously we ran!

“But in behind our path they closed
Though fain to let us through;
For they were forty thousand men,
And we were wondrous few.

.

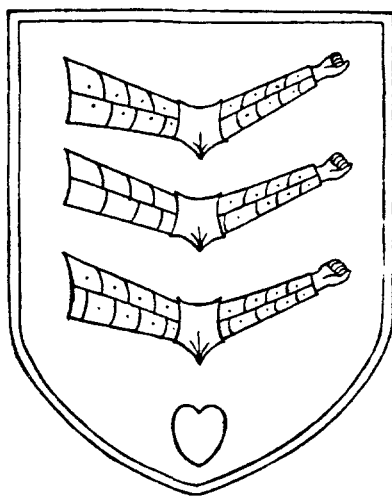
“There lies above his master’s heart
The Douglas stark and grim;
And woe, that I am living man,
Not lying there by him.

“We lifted thence the good Lord James,
And the priceless heart he bore;
And heavily we steered our ship
Towards the Scottish shore.

.

“We laid our chief in Douglas Kirk,
The heart in fair Melrose;
And woful men were we that day —
God grant their souls repose.”

And therefore the heart upon a Border shield has reference to the pilgrimage of the good Sir James Douglas of Angus, killed in battle by the Moors while endeavoring to carry King Robert's heart to Jerusalem. Many of the Borderers took part in the journey. (Aytoun.)



SHIELD IN ETTLETON.

1342. In this year a payment of £40 was made by the chamberlain of Scotland to Richard Harmestrag, for loan by him to the King at Calays. Payments were also made to him in the following year. (Exchequer Rolls, vol. i, p. 828.)

1358. Letters of safe conduct were, on the recommendation of Thomas earl of Angus, granted to a person bearing this surname. (*Rotuli Scotiæ*, vol. i, p. 828.) We also learn that letters of safe conduct were in 1362-63 granted to a Mr. William Armestrag, a fellow traveller, and two servants. (Ibid, p. 871.)

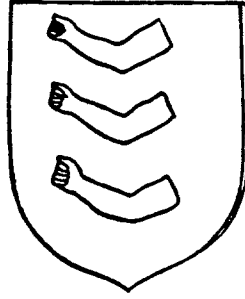
1361. From 1361 to 1373 frequent mention is made of Mr. Gilbert Armstrong, a churchman of distinction and a person of considerable importance during the reign of David II and Robert II. In 1361-62 he was one of the canons of Moray (Elgin), and received letters of safe conduct 28th February of that year. From letters of safe conduct of 5th December, 1363, his presence in England is accounted for, as he is there referred to as residing in that country for the purpose of studying at the University of Oxford. In the following year, 1363-64, March 4th, he was one of the three commissioners despatched to England to arrange about the ransom of King David II, then a prisoner in England. Again in 1364-65, January 13th, he was one of the four persons selected by Parliament to treat for peace with England, and also regarding the amount to be paid for the ransom of the king, and on 12th February he received letters of safe conduct. In 1365 the Bishop of St. Andrews, together with Mr. Gilbert Armstrong, as provost of St. Andrews, and others, were entrusted with negotiations relating to the ransom of King David, and on 15th August they received letters of safe conduct. In the following year, 1366, as provost of St. Andrews, he was again joined with the same bishop and others, who were, on 20th July, entrusted by Parliament assembled at Scone to arrange not only for a peace for three years, but also about the ransom of the king, and on 18th August they received letters of safe conduct. On the 26th October of the same year, he also received letters of safe conduct permitting him to return to England for

the purpose of studying at the University of Oxford or elsewhere. On 5th December, 1367, he received further letters of safe conduct. At a subsequent period, 1373, he visited Flanders, and on 27th August received letters of safe conduct enabling him to return to Scotland. As provost of St. Andrews he witnessed a charter of 26th January, 1391-92. (Reg. Mag. Sig., p. 203.)

1374. We also find a knight of the same surname amongst those who were permitted to travel in company with the earl of March in 1374. This knight was "Adam Armstrong, chevalier." (*History of Liddesdale.*)

1376. In the late fourteenth century tax-list of Liddesdale a number of names of occupiers of lands occur such as Sturhes, Croyser, Fethyng, Loumane, Alani, Raufson, Broun, Gilson, Nobill, Stodhirde, Meryng, Nycson, Roberts de Lawis (L'ourse), and Alexandir Armystrand of Mangerton. His name with Geffry and David Armystrand appears amongst the "borowis" for the earl of Douglas in 1398. Of all the surnames noticed only three will be found in the list of 1541. (*Registrum Honoris de Morton.*)

1377. Robert Armstrong and Margaret Temple his wife were in possession of a portion of the manor of Thorpe, Nottinghamshire, as early as 1377. A pedigree of their descendants for ten generations, ending in Gabriel Armstrong, 1672, will be found in Thoroton's *History of Nottinghamshire*, vol. 1, pp. 75, 76. The arms of the family, three dexter arms vambraced, are illustrated in vol. 2 of the same work. (See 1672 and the Legend of the Three Arms.)



1388. In Thomas Johne's early translation of *Froissart's Chronicles* Sir John Armstrong is named as one of the knights who, August 19th, 1388, fought against the earl of Northumberland at Otterburne.

Froissart, who obtained his account of this conflict from knights engaged on either side, tells us that "of all the battles described in his history, great and small, Otterburne was the best fought and most severe; for there was not a man, knight, or squire who did not acquit himself gallantly, hand to hand, with the enemy." He also gives a list of forty-seven of the valiant knights and squires of Scotland who were present on the occasion and particularly distinguished themselves, many of whom belonged to the great Border houses. Among these he names "Sir John Amourstan [Sir John Armstrong]; John Makirel [Maxwell]; Mess John Gladwin [Gladstone]; Mess John Ermouscon [Master John Armstrong]." At this period the Christian name of the chief of the Armstrongs was Alexander.

It seems that Sir John Armstrong was identical with John the Reif placed by Gawin Douglas, bishop of Dunkeld, among the popular heroes of romance in his

allegorical *Palice of Honour* and conjectured by Lord Hailes to have been John Armstrong. He could hardly have meant Johnie of Gilnockie, executed by James the Fifth, for the *Palice of Honour* was printed twenty-eight years before Johnie's execution. In that curious verse the most noted romances or popular histories of the poet's day were noticed; for example:

"I saw Raf Coilyear with his thrawin brow,
Crabit John the Reif, and auld Cowkilbeis Sow,*
An how the wran [wren] cam out of Ailesay."

John the Reif is mentioned by Lindesay, in his tragedy of Cardinal Beaton:

"disagysit, like John the Reif, he gied."

Dunbar also speaks of him in one of his poems:

"Kyne of Rauf Colyard, and John the Reif."

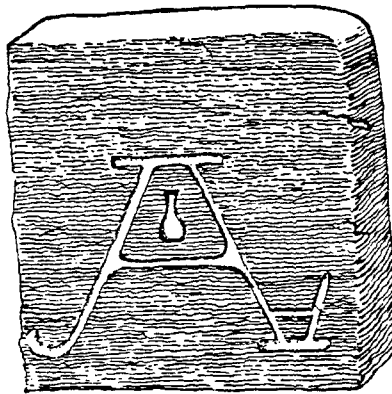
They seem both to have been "raubritter" and are generally mentioned together. Although of Norman origin, the story of Rauf Colyear was well known in the neighborhood of Terwinney, County Fermanagh, where there is a hill named after him; Mr. David Laing reprinted the story. John the Reif was probably the same as he of whom they recited:

"Sum spoke to John with the stirrup on,
Would'st rent this cloak in twain?"

Upon the Gillside Stone the second grandson of the first lord of Maingertoun is designated by a stirrup, which is also told of Sir John in the Fermanagh tale. He may have lived in a castle which in former times stood upon

*The sow was a military engine resembling the Roman testudo.

the high embankment overhanging the Esk at Gilnockie bridge, where foundations are still visible, for near this spot was found carved upon a broken slab his insignia, the stirrup of a knight, and upon another the monogram composed of the letters J A and a tree. To this day the descendants of old Eskdale families will state that here stood a castle which belonged to John Armstrong, built much earlier than Gilnockie in the Hollow. His grave is pointed out in Ettleton. (William Armstrong of Caulside.)



A stone at the end of
Gilnockie Bridge.

In the vicinity of Penrith, in the county of Cumberland, about eight miles south of Carlisle, and on the river Eden which runs by Carlisle, is Eden Hall, the seat of the Border family of Musgraves, who came to England with William the Conqueror. This was the home of Sir Michael Musgrave, who in 1388

“In secret sort allured out
The Bridegroom for to fight.”

This ballad was copied from one published in the year 1725 and was then called ancient. It appears to refer to Young John Armstrong.

Sir John Armstrong's Marriage.

- “As it fell out one Whitsonday,
The Blith Time of the Year,
When every Tree was clad with green,
And pretty Birds sing clear:
The Lady Dacres took her way
Unto the Church that pleasant Day
With her fair Daughter, fresh and gay,
A bright and bonny Lass.
- “Sir Michael Musgrave in like sort
To Church repaired then,
And so did Sir John Armstrong too,
With all his merry Men;
Two greater Friends there could not be,
Nor braver Knights for Chivalry,
Both Batchelors of high Degree,
Fit for a bonny Lass.
- “They sat them down upon one Seat,
Like loving Brethren dear,
With Hearts and Minds devoutly bent
God's Service for to hear.
But rising from their Prayers tho'
Their Eyes a ranging strait did go,
Which wrought their utter Overthrow,
All for one bonny Lass.
- “Quoth Musgrave unto Armstrong then,
Yon sits the sweetest Dame,
That ever for her fair Beauty,
Within this Country came.

Insooth, quoth Armstrong presently,
Your Judgment I must verify,
There never came unto my Eye,
A braver bonny Lass.

“I swear, said Musgrave, by this Sword,
Which did my Knighthood win,
To steal away so sweet a Dame,
Could be no Ghostly Sin.
That Deed, quoth Armstrong, would be ill,
Except you had her right good Will,
That your Desire she would fulfil,
And be thy bonny Lass.

“By this the Service quite was done,
And home the People past;
They wished a Blister, on his Tongue,
That made thereof such haste.
At the Church-Door the Knights did meet,
The Lady Dacres for to greet,
But most of all her Daughter sweet,
That beauteous bonny Lass.

“Said Armstrong to the Lady fair,
We both have made a Vow,
At Dinner for to be your Guests,
If you will it allow.
With that bespoke the Lady free,
Sir Knights, right welcome shall you be.
The happier Men therefore are we,
For Love of this bonny Lass.

“Thus were the Knights both prick’d in Love,
Both in one Moment thrall’d,
And both with one fair Lady gay,
Fair Isabella call’d.
With humble Thanks they went away,
Like wounded Harts chas’d all the Day

One would not to the other say,
They lov'd this bonny Lass.

“ Fair Isabel on the other side
As far in Love was found,
So long brave Armstrong she had ey'd,
Till Love her Heart did wound :
Brave Armstrong is my Joy, quoth she ;
Would Christ he were alone with me,
To talk an Hour two or three
With his fair bonny Lass.

“ But as these Knights together rode,
And Homeward did repair,
Their Talk and eke their Countenance shew'd,
Their Hearts were clogg'd with Care.
Fair Isabel, the one did say,
Thou hast subdu'd my Heart this Day.
But she's my Joy, did Musgrave say,
My bright and bonny Lass.

“ With that these Friends incontinent,
Became most deadly Foes,
For love of beauteous Isabel,
Great Strife betwixt them rose :
Quoth Armstrong, She shall be my Wife,
Although for her I lose my Life ;
And thus began a deadly Strife,
And for one bonny Lass.

“ Thus two Years long this Grudge did grow,
These gallant Knights between,
While they awooing both did go,
Unto this beauteous Queen :
And she who did their Furies prove,
To neither would bewray her Love,
The deadly Quarrel to remove,
About this bonny Lass.

- “ But neither for her fair Intreats,
Nor yet her sharp Dispute,
Would they appease their raging Ire,
Nor yet give o’er their Suit.
The Gentlemen of the North Country,
At last did make this good Decree,
All for a perfect Unity,
About this bonny Lass.
- “ The Love-sick Knights should both be set
Within one Hall so wide,
Each of them in a gallant sort,
Even at a several Tide;
And ’twixt them both for certainty,
Fair Isabel should placed be,
Of them to take her Choice full free,
Most like a bonny Lass.
- “ And as she like an Angel bright,
Betwixt them mildly stood,
She turn’d unto each several Knight
With pale and changed Blood:
Now am I at liberty
To make and take my Choice, quoth she.
Yea, quoth the Knights, we do agree,
Then chuse thou bonny Lass.
- “ O Musgrave, thou art all to hot
To be a Lady’s Love,
Quoth she, and Armstrong seems a Sot,
Where Love binds him to prove;
Of courage great is Musgrave still,
And sith to chuse I have my will,
Sweet Armstrong shall my Joys fulfil,
And I his bonny Lass.
- “ The Nobles and the Gentles both,
That were in present Place,

Rejoyced at this sweet Record;
 But Musgrave in Disgrace,
 Out of the Hall did take his way,
 And Armstrong marryed was next Day,
 With Isabel his Lady gay,
 A bright and bonny Lass.

“But Musgrave on the Wedding-Day,
 Like to a Scotchman dight,
 In secret sort allured out
 The Bridegroom for to fight;
 And he that will not out-brav’d be,
 Unto his Challenge did agree,
 Where he was slain most suddenly
 For his fair bonny Lass.

“The News whereof was quickly brought
 Unto the lovely Bride:
 And many of young Armstrong’s Kin
 Did after Musgrave ride;
 They hew’d him when they had him got,
 As small as Flesh into the Pot,
 Lo! thus befel a heavy Lot,
 About this bonny Lass.

“The Lady young, which did lament
 This cruel cursed Strife,
 For very Grief dyed that Day,
 A Maiden and a Wife:
 An hundred Men, that hapless Day,
 Did lose their Lives in that same Fray;
 And ’twixt those Names, as many say,
 Is deadly Strife still ’biding.”

1398. An agreement had been entered into, 16th
 March, 1397–98, by the Dukes of Rothesay
 and Lancaster, to the effect that all the prisoners who

had been captured on either side since the commencement of the truce made at Lollynghame in 1389, should be delivered without ransom, and those who had paid their ransoms should have their ransoms restored before the feast of Midsummer, 1398. This had not been attended to, and the commissioners, at a meeting at Clockmabanestane (Lochmaben Stone, a remarkable boulder, which may still be seen on the farm of Old Gretna, was frequently named as the place of meeting for the wardens of the West Marches of Scotland and England), on 6th November, 1398, decided that all prisoners undelivered should be delivered before the feast of Saint Martin, and that all those who had paid their ransoms should have their ransoms returned to them before "the Fastyngange Sunday" (Shrove or Quinquagesima) following; and "to the fulfilling of the quhilk, Sire John of Johnstowin, Sire John of Corlel, Sire Willame Stewarte of Castel-Mylke, knychts, Harbarte of Corry, John of Carruthirs, John of Glendowwyne, Simown of Glendonwyne, Nicol Litol, Alexander Armystrang, Geffry Armystrang, Davy Armystrang, and William Nykson, were borowis for the erlis bownds of Douglas for the West Marche of Scotland." "And the samyn knyghts and sqwiers did heytht [promise] before the said commissaris, be thare gude faithis, that thai would wele and trewly kepe thir presentz trewis that ar accepte be bathe the kyngs, and at thai would redress, and ger be redressyt, wele and trewly, eftir thair lele powair, al the attemptats done syn the begynnynge of the said trewis takyn at Lollynghame, without frawde or gyle, eftir the fourme and effect of the said enden-

turs, made at Hawdenstank, the xvj day of March last passit, be the forsaid Duks of Rothysai and Lancastre, and the fourm of the trewes forsaid; and at thai should, with thair poware, lett al men of the party of Scotland that wuld passe thrw thair bownds to do harme in Ingland or til any Inglisman." (*History of Liddesdale.*)

The Alexander Armystrand named as residing at Maingertoun in the tax list of 1376 was probably the Alexander who, with Geffry and David Armstrong and other knights and squires, became surety for the Earl of Douglas in 1398, sufficient proof that there were at that time belonging to the surname persons of consideration residing on the Border.

1415. We learn from William Armstrong, Esq., of Kershope House, who obtained the information from a manuscript at Hesleyside, North Tynedale, that Rouland Armestrange was one of the 34 lancers under Sir John Gray at Agincourt in 1415.

1456. David Armstrang of Sourby, in Ewesdale, and Archibald Armstrang were witnesses to a notarial instrument dated 2d November, 1456. (*Scotts of Buccleuch.*)

By a deed of resignation executed at Branxhelme, November 2d, 1482, Thomas Armstrang, fifth lord of Maingertoun, by his procurators, surrendered absolutely and forever his lands of Maingertoun lying within the lordship of Liddesdale, into the hands of the Earl of Angus, to whom the house was known of old, in favor of David Scott of Branxhelme. A few days later, 12th

1482. November, on account of service in many ways rendered, David Scott received from the

earl a charter of the lands of Maingertoun which had belonged to Thomas Armstrang hereditably, and which the said Thomas had, neither by force nor fear but by his own free will, resigned. (*Scotts of Buccleuch.*) The Armstrongs retained or recovered their possessions (see 1541, 1563, 1583) and throughout the sixteenth century their chiefs resided at Maingertoun although the Scotts of Buccleuch may not have relinquished their title. (See 1550-51.) In the tax list of 1541 Maingertoun is named as belonging hereditably to the Armstrongs. But from this time on there is little doubt but that the Armstrongs determined to consider themselves English even though they dwelt upon the Scottish side of the Border. (See 1513, 1517, July 17th, 1518, 1563-66.) Thomas Armstrong, mentioned in the deed of resignation, is represented upon the Gillside Stone as the fifth lord of Maingertoun and by the monogram composed of the letters T A. He should not be confused with Thomas the seventh lord, who died 1548-49.

1488. The house of Douglas was founded upon the ruins of the Soulis. They became wardens of the East and Middle Marches, lords of Liddesdale and Jedwood forest, and possessed of the strong castles of Douglas, Hermitage, and Tantallon. Highly esteemed by the ancient nobility, a faction which they headed shook the throne of the feeble James III of Scotland, whose person they restrained and whose minions they led to an ignominious death. The king was supported by almost all the barons of the North; but the tumultuous ranks of the Highlanders were ill able to endure the steady and rapid charge of the men of Annandale

and Liddesdale, who bore spears two ells longer than were used by the rest of their countrymen. And Archibald, fifth earl of Angus, called Bell-the-Cat, at this time could easily levy a thousand horse comprehending the houses of Elliots, Armstrongs, and their followers.

“Princes and favorites long grew tame,
And trembled at the homely name
Of Archibald Bell-the-cat;
The same who left the dusky vale
Of Hermitage in Liddesdale,
Its dungeons, and its towers,
Where Bothwell's turrets brave the air,
And Bothwell bank is blooming fair,
To fix his princely bowers.” (Marmion.)

1493. We now hear of the Armstrongs, Elliots or Elwalds, Crossars, Wighams, Nyksens, and Henrisons in connection with a widespread conspiracy to place Warbeck on the English throne. A rising in Ireland and the proclamation of the imposter in England was to be followed by the invasion of the latter country by the young Scottish king, James IV, but an ill-timed inroad by the impetuous Armstrongs, Elwalds, and others, undertaken during the month of November, 1493, with the view of inducing the inhabitants of Northumberland to rise in favor of Warbeck, drew the attention of the English monarch to the conspiracy and enabled him successfully to grapple with the difficulty. (Tytler.)

On the 16th November, 1493, commissioners were appointed on the part of England to treat regarding the limits of the Debateable Land in the West Marches and

the site and boundaries of the monastery of Canaby. (*Rotuli Scotiæ*, vol. ii, p. 513.)

On 19th November Walter in Harden made his submission at a justiciary court held at Jedburgh, on the charge of communicating with Archibald Armstrong, at the horn (outlawed) for the slaughter of the Laird of Eldmer. (Books of Adjournal, manuscript, Justiciary Office, vol. 1493-1504, f. 7, p. 2.)

1495. A small river, now known as the Line, rises in the northeast of Cumberland, and after draining the districts of Bewcastle, Stapleton, and Kirklington falls into the Solway Firth between the Esk and the Eden. This river was, during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, known as the Levyn, and the district through which it takes its course was, like the Debateable Land, infested by the outlaws of both nations. A number of these fugitives of the surnames of Elliot and Armstrong had been recently engaged in "hereschip" of Quitmur, from which place they had carried off a hundred cows and oxen and much other booty. Hector Lauder, brother of the laird of Todrig, being accused of the treasonable inbringing of these outlaws and of the Forstars, and also of the common resetting of the Elwalds, Armstrangs, and Forstars in their common rapines, appeared before the justice court at Jedburgh, on the 28th February, 1494-95, and produced a remission for the same. (Books of Adjournal, manuscript, Justiciary Office, vol. 1493-1504, ff. 25, p. 2; 26, p. 1; 26, p. 2; 27, p. 1.) Among those named are William Armstrang, George Armstrang, Patrick Armstrang, Alexander Armstrang, Thome Armstrang,

Robert Armstrang, Archibald Armstrang, Andrew Armstrang, and William Armstrang called Slittrik.

At the justiciary court, commencing at Liddesdale on 2d March, 1494-95, Patrick earl of Bothvill, lord of Liddalisdale, and George Turnbull of Aula de Rule (Halrule), captain of Hermitage at that time, were called as lawful sureties for twelve Armstrangs, Elwalds, and others, for whom they as governors of the district had become lawful surety, and not appearing they were fined ten pounds each for eighty-four persons mentioned. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

On 5th March John Scott of Dalloraine appeared before the justice court at Selkirk and was allowed to compound for the treasonable resetting of Hector Armstrang, a traitor of Levyn. (Books of Adjournal, manuscript, Justiciary Office, vol. 1493 to 1504.)

1498. Patrick earl of Bothwell was at this period not only lord of Liddesdale but probably lieutenant and warden of the Middle March. He received in an indenture from the "crownar" a number of Borderers,—among whom were "George Armstrong, Hector's bruther; Willyam Elwald, his mach; Alexander Armistrang, Robert Armistrang, Archibald Armistrang, Andro Armistrang, Androi's son, Wilyam Armistrang, callit Sittrick, Hector Armstrang, and Wilyam of Dalgless [William of Douglas] with Hector Armistrang's bruther,"—for whom he had become pledged to enter to the justice aire at Jedburgh, on 22d . October, 1498. This he failed to do and was consequently adjudged in the sum of £550 Scots. (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. ii, p. 45.)

The family now divides into four houses, named again in the Elizabethan report of 1563. They were the old house of Maingertoun, represented by Alexander the sixth lord, father of Thomas the Gude Laird and John of Gilnockie; the hardy house of Whithaugh,

1500. founded by John, the father of Sym the Larde and David the Lady; the house of Ailmure, represented by George, the father of Hector with the Griefs and the Cuts; and the house of the Chingils, sometimes called of Raltoun, headed by Ill Will, whose son was called Ill Will's Sande.

The name Chingils in the course of time merged into that of Gingles. Ailmure is now Aislie-moor. The three founders of these new houses established their homes upon that side of the Liddal situated near England. The lands to the Scottish side were outlying grazing grounds and mostly occupied by their younger sons. Maingertoun, Whithaugh, Ailmure, and the Chingils almost adjoined each other. Upon the Gill-side Stone the four sons are designated by four rays descending from the monogram of Thomas Armstrong, fifth lord of Maingertoun, and distinguished upon the shield following. These are the four branches represented upon later shields by the four roots of the oak. There were at least twelve grandsons, and the surname numbered altogether about seventy. (Blaeu's Map of Liddesdale. See 1492, 1501, 1510, 1524, 1525, 1530, 1541, 1563-66, 1590, 1597.)

We learn from a Cumberland manuscript of the sixteenth century that the Armstrongs, although troublesome to England, were respected there because they at

any time could produce three or four hundred men to fight for the English. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire.*)

On the 18th of June, 1501, a letter under the privy seal was despatched to the Border, directing the Armstrongis to the number of seventy to appear at Selkirk

1501. on the 21st day of the same month, to underly the law for the slaughter of John Blackburne. This summons was evidently not attended to. Shortly after, orders were despatched to the Earl of Bothwell, as the king's lieutenant, "to pas upoun saidis Armestrangis, rebellis, thar assistaris, pert takaris, and resettaris, and to perseve [pursue] thame to deid, and to take thare gudis." (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. ii, p. 50.)

At the justice aire held at Jedburgh, on 31st October, 1502, David Scott of Stirkschawis produced a remission for the treasonable inbringing of Archibald and Ninian Armestrang, with other traitors of Leven and Liddalisdale, to the burning and plundering of Cragend of Minto and Syntoune where they killed two

1502. persons. Richard Armstrang also plundered Fechane. These individuals were unusually active this year, and in the foregoing raids captured some 400 oxen and cows, 104 horses, 200 sheep, with a large amount of goods and money. (Books of Adjournal, manuscript, Justiciary Office, vol. 1493-1504.)

The king visited the Border early in November. He was at Jedburgh the 5th and 11th, and on the 15th Edmund Armstrang, together with George and Hector, his brothers, all of Liddesdale, appeared by his command to answer for the burning of Bothnichelis and the "hereschip" of 300 sheep, 60 oxen and cows, 20

horses and mares, and sundry goods. These Armstrongs with others of their name were tried on the same day for different offences. Later on in the same year we read of Edward Armstrong, George in Raltoune, and Hector, their brother, accused of plundering Robert Ker and his tenants, from the place Elereif in Ettrick forest. William and Edward pledge to satisfy the parties. (Books of Adjournal, manuscript, Justiciary Office, vol. 1493-1504.)

On the 2d September, 1503, King James IV again visited the Borders and despatched a messenger to the Armestrangis commanding them to appear before him.

1503. We have no knowledge of their having attended to the summons, and it cannot be stated whether they submitted and received a pardon for their offences. It is also noticeable that although Bothwell was lord of Liddesdale, warden of the West and Middle Marches, and also lieutenant, it cannot be stated that he accompanied his sovereign upon this expedition. (Lord Treasurer's Accounts of Scotland, f. 163 b.)

On 17th November, 1508, Adam Hepburn, earl of Bothwell, he who afterwards died on Flodden by his sovereign's side (see 1513), was served heir to his father in the lordship of Lidellisdaill. (Scotts of Buccleuch.)

"A respit maid to Robert Elwald of Redheuch" (then follow other names) "and Alexander Armestrang, saufly and surelie to cum to the kingis presence to

1510. Striveling, or quhare it happenis him to be for the tyme, thar saufly and surelie to remane

and abide for the expedition and doing of thare matteris concernyng gude reule to be had and kept in the cuntre quhare thai remane, and all utheris thar lefull erandis, and sauflly and surely to returne and pas agane to the partis thai com fra, without any hurt, harme, etc., to thaim, or any of them, for ony maner of crime, offence, or action committit and done be thaim in ony tyme bigane before the date hereof, and to endure for thre monthis, etc. At Striveling, the X day of Maij, the day aforesaid. [1510.] Subscriptum per Regem." The following note appears on the margin: "Gratis, Comiti de Boithuile." (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. iv, f. 64.)

On May 26th, 1510, King James IV granted a further respite to the Armestrangis and courteously invited them to Edinburgh, permitting them to visit any "burrows" they pleased for the purchase of necessities, conjointly and severally, without harm for any manner of crime or offense in the past. The King also declared that he took them and their goods under his special protection. (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. iv, f. 66.)

There appears to have been every inclination on the part of James to treat the Border clans in a fair and conciliatory spirit; by granting remissions and inviting the attendance of their chiefs to consult with them and his council concerning the better ruling of their country, he inaugurated a policy which, had it been carried out, would have done far more towards the quieting of the Border than the severe measures afterwards resorted to by his successors. There is reason for supposing that a meeting of the leading clansmen and their sovereign took place after the issue of the letters of safe conduct

of the 10th and 26th of May, and the following document, more important than either of the preceding, may be accepted as the result of so desirable an interview: "A respitt maid to Robert Elwald of Redheuch," "Sym Armstrang, Thomas Armstrang, George Armstrang," "and to all and sindry utheris, the inhabitaris and induellaris [indwellers] within the boundis of the lordschip of Liddisdale, for quhatsumevir crimez committit and done be thaim, or ony of thaim, in timez bigane unto the day of the date hereof, tresson in the kingis person alanerly [only] except, to be unpunyst in thare persons for XIX yeris nixt to cum efter the date hereof, etc. Of the date at Jedburgh, the XX day of November, the yere, etc., V^c and X yeris, and of the king the XXiiij yere. Gratis Ade Hepburne de Craggis. Subscriptum per dominum Regem." (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. iv, fol. 93.)

This respite had naturally the effect of inducing those who had assisted the Liddesdale men in their evil practices to make peace with the crown. The name of Alexander Armestrang, which occurs in the respite of 10th of May, 1510, does not appear in this document. At the date of his summons he may have been chief of his clan, and, if so, in the event of his decease, his place would naturally be filled by one of his kinsmen. Alexander, the oldest of the four brothers, was represented upon later shields as the trunk of the oak. Two of those who now come to the front we can identify—Sym, as "Sym the lord" of Whithaugh, a moving spirit on the Borders, who will be frequently mentioned, and whose execution occurred in 1535–36, and Thomas, as

“Thom the gude lord” of Maingertoun, who figured conspicuously in Border warfare during the minority of Mary Queen of Scots. George, the brother of Thomas of Maingertoun, is mentioned in Holinshed’s *Scottish Chronicles* and Lesley’s *History of Scotland*.

The great battle of Flodden took place not many miles from the Border upon the 9th of September, 1513. In this battle James IV fought not only in person, but actually on foot and at the head of his army. Besides King James there fell many noblemen of high rank. Archibald, fifth earl of Angus, better known as Bell-the-Cat, was there and was one of the survivors, but his son George, master of Angus, fell fighting by the side of King James. How the clans of Liddesdale fared that day has not been recorded. They probably formed a portion of the reserve commanded by their feudal superior Adam Hepburn, second earl of Bothwell, who with numerous lords, leaders of kinsmen, and younger sons of illustrious houses died in defence of their sovereign. Few families of note in Scotland did not lose one relative or another; some houses had to weep the death of all; but for the name of Armstrong we search the lists in vain. “Even now,” said Aytoun, “the songs and traditions which are current on the Border recall the memory of a contest unsullied by disgrace, though terminating in disaster and defeat.”

“I’ve heard them liling at the ewes milking,
‘The flowers of the forrest are a’wede away,
I ride single on my saddle,
The flowers of the forrest are a’wede away.’”

Lord Dacre immediately followed up the battle of Flodden by an English raid into Eskdale and Lower Annandale and was joined by the Armstrongs, Grahms, and some of the Scots. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire.*)

On the 18th May, 1517, a few days before he set sail for France, Albany, regent of Scotland, granted a
1517. "respitt" "to all and sindry the kingis liegis, of the clannis and surnaimis of Armstrang and Talyour, and all thair kynnismen, freindis, and servandis and utheris dependand upon thaim," to endure for one year. (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. v, f. 99b.)

It appears clear that a number of the Scottish Borderers had some secret understanding with Lord Dacre at this period, and it is improbable that the Armstrongs availed themselves of the respite which was offered by the Duke of Albany. Certainly we find in a letter from Dacre to Wolsey, of about June 21st, 1517, the following suggestive passage: "As for the Armstrongs and oder evill disposed personnes, their adherents, the king's highness shall not be charged with none assistance for them, but only myself." "I have secrete messages from th' Earl of Angus and oder"

At this time the shameful system of fostering the internal commotions of the country by bribery and other means was commenced by Dacre, continued by Sadler, and brought to perfection by Burleigh, during the reign of Elizabeth. (Tytler.)

During the early portion of 1518-19 the Armstrongs and their adherents were exceedingly troublesome.

1518. On 12th March the regent and council directed that proclamation should be made at the

market crosses of Jedburgh and Selkirk, forbidding the inhabitants to furnish "the thevis and traitouris of Liddesdale, with ony maner of vittales, undir the pane of tynsale of lif, landis and gudis." (Act. Dom. Cor., manuscript, vol. xxxii, f. 124.)

The Bishop of Moray and the prior of St. Andrew's, two of the tutors of Patrick, third earl of Bothwell, appeared before the council and made the following statement: "The Maister Halys, falyeand of ane barne, now beand in the partis of France, was thair cheif, and that all the hale cuntre of Liddisdale was inemyis to him, and als that ane part of Tevidale was nocht sickir [sure] to him, the quhilk was ane grete mater to thame, and thairefor desirit ane terme to be avisit in the said mater, considering it tuichit thame sa neire. And als that the Lord Hay of Yestir had schewin that he traistit and the lordis walde deliver to him Arche Armistrang, now beand in Edinburgh castell, that he sulde gett the men of Peblis taken be the Liddisdale men to fredome, and als to get plegis of the Armistrangis for gud reule to be kepit in tyme to cum, and failyeande therof, that he suld deliver the said Arche again."

We are unfortunately ignorant as to the decision of the council, but there being no mention of Liddesdale for the succeeding two years, either in the manuscript letters in London or in the Scottish records, it may with much probability be concluded that the country was at this period reduced to a state of comparative quiet.

Patrick, third earl of Bothwell, who succeeded to the earldom and to the lordship of Liddesdale in 1513, was, during 1518, still a minor under the direction of

Patrick, master of Hailes, Patrick, prior of Saint Andrews, and James, bishop of Moray, his tutors. To the master, the first mentioned of these, as heir-presumptive,—he being the second son of Patrick, the first earl,—the ruling of Liddesdale had naturally been intrusted. He had received closed and other letters from time to time, and also orders to take pledges of the clans of the district. On the 17th July, 1518, an interesting letter was despatched by him to the bishop to inform that prelate of the success of his expedition in Liddesdale. In this letter he speaks of the Armstrongs as follows: "As for the Armstrangis thai ar in the Debatable landis, and agreit with Ingland, and kepis thare markat daily in Ingland, nochttheles I am laborand and traistis to gett thare plegis."

On the 19th July, 1518, the master of Hailes was ordered by the council to do his utmost to get pledges of the Armstrongs.

On the 16th November we again find the bishop taking his kinsman's part, and stating that the master could not guide Liddesdale without the "help and supple of the clannis and hedsmenn of the cuntre," and "specealy the Armistrangis," and that he desired the release of Arche Armstrong, then in ward in the castle of Edinburgh, for whom and for his band he would enter pledges, which being done he hoped to keep good rule within Liddesdale. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

1520. In this year we learn of damage done to the Scots by the Armstrongs under English assurance as follows: "XX Martij. The Armestrongis per mandatum predictum. The towne of Mynchame of

the larde of Mynchames landis brent: Onn slayne and tenne hurte in peril of dathe, x prisoners, xiiij horse and naggis, xi oxen and kyen." (Harleian Collection, British Museum, No. 1757.)

1522. At this time, 1522, the Debateable Land, a tract of country situated betwixt the Esk and Sark, claimed by both kingdoms, was divided by royal commissioners appointed by the two crowns. By their award this land of contention was separated by a line drawn from east to west betwixt the rivers.

On the 15th March the council decided on the appointment of a great noble to the office of warden and lieutenant of the Middle and East Marches, and thus endeavor to restore peace to the disturbed district. At the same time Robert lord Maxwell received his appointment of warden of the West March. The person selected for these high offices was Archibald Douglas, sixth earl of Angus, grandson of Bell-the-Cat, one of the most prominent men of his time. This nobleman, although he had undoubtedly many of the qualities necessary for successful rule, had unfortunately before this been suspected of an inclination to hold intercourse with and favor the unruly Borderers, and throughout the whole period during which he held office, even when acting in an energetic manner, his proceedings were looked upon with much distrust. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

1524. In this year the Armstrongs of Liddesdale and the freebooters of Ewesdale joined the rebels of Tynedale and came unto them and kept all company together. And it was therefore prophesied

that before the year passed there would be many spoils of the king's subjects. (Bulwer and Eure to Wolsey, May 16th, 1524, manuscript, Record Office.) In consequence of which Angus decided to surprise them and came suddenly upon the most prominent of the Armstrongs, those who were the greatest maintainers of the Tynedale folk, and succeeded in capturing twelve of their number, two being the most important captains of the chief, Sym the Larde of Whithaugh and Davy the Lady his brother. Angus burnt many good houses and marched off with 600 nolt, 3000 sheep, 500 goats, and many horses. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

And then, to add to these calamities, the power of the church was brought to bear upon this unwilling tribe. The Archbishop of Glasgow supplicated the agency of all the popular saints of the Border, together with Saint Michael and the angels, to the execution of his malediction upon them, but, sad to relate, with no avail. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

The Armstrongs who were captured by the earl of Angus were not kept in prison, however, but were paroled in Edinburgh, having great favors and men attending them night and day. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

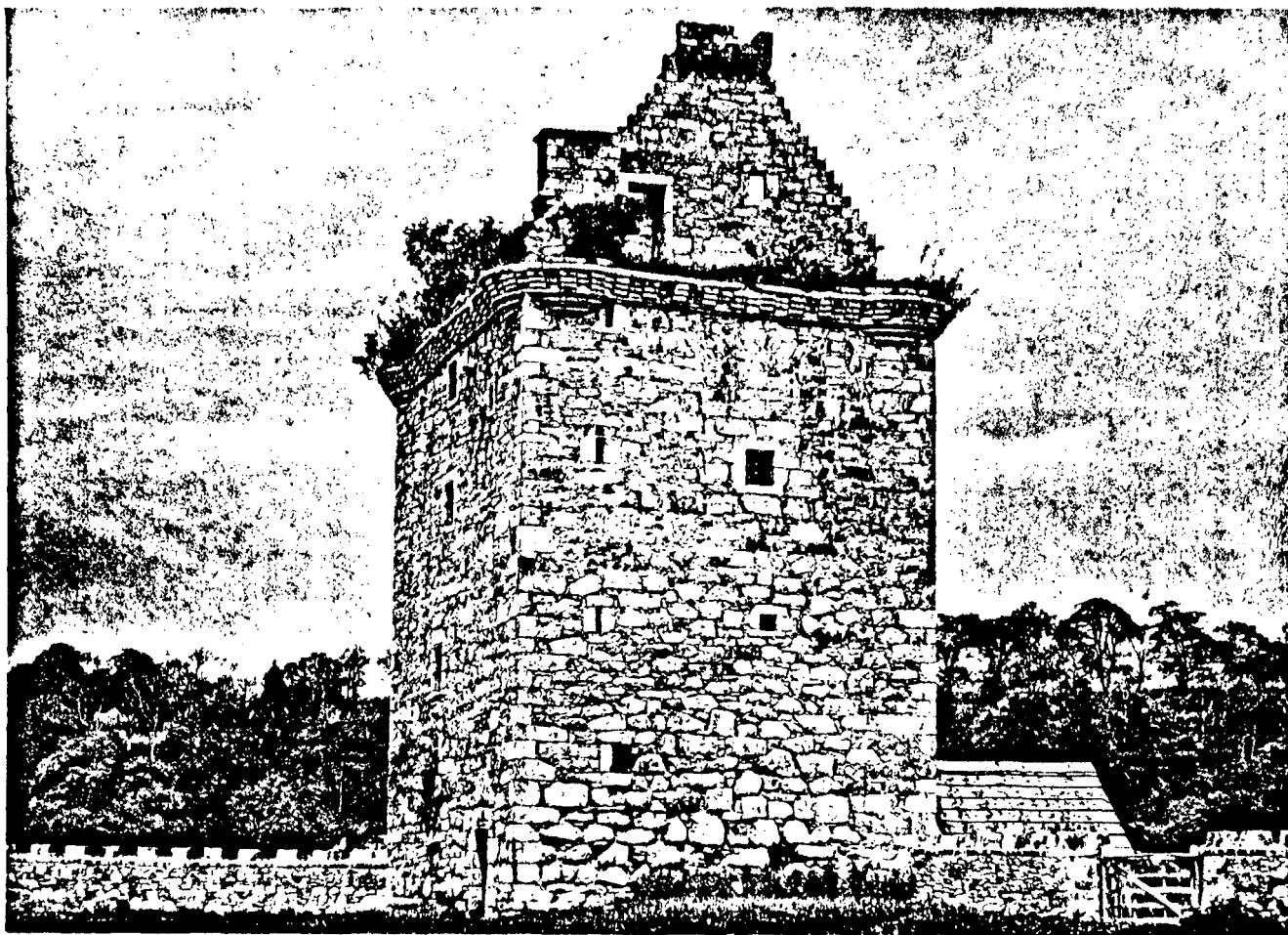
We further learn, from a letter written by Magnus the English ambassador to Scotland during October, that the chancellor and Angus in a manner fell out with one another, especially because of the non-execution done upon the Armstrongs taken by him. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

1525. During this year we for the first time hear of Johnie Armstrong, founder of that branch of

the Armstrongs generally known in history as Gilnockie. He was brother of Thomas, the seventh lord of Maingertoun, and his name is familiar to almost every child on the Borderside. Even after the lapse of centuries his memory is cherished by the peasantry of Eskdale and the surrounding country. He must have removed from Liddesdale early in the century, when, close to the Esk at a place called the Hollows, he erected his stout little castle of Gilnock Hall, still standing in a fair state of preservation, and which, had he lived seven years more, he had embellished round about. He collected a company of adventurous spirits, and, disdaining to molest his own countrymen, supported a numerous retinue by protection money levied from the Border to Newcastle town in Tynedale. Robert, fifth lord Maxwell, then warden of the West March, granted him a charter of the lands of Dalbetht, Scheld, Dawblane, Stabilgortoun, Langholm, and Tevioletschelis.

CHARTER BY ROBERT LORD MAXWELL, IN FAVOUR OF JOHN ARMSTRONG, OF LANDS IN ESKDALE, dated 4th August, 1525.

“Be it kend till all men be thir present lettres me Robert lord Maxwell, wardane of the West Marchis of Scotland fornentis Ingland, and haiffand of ourre soverane lord the king the landis and lordschip of Eskdale, for till have tane and ressavit, and be the tenor of thir present lettres takis and ressavis my lovit frend, Johne Armistrang, tennent in fre heretaige to the landis undirwritin with thair pertinentis, that is to say, the landis of Dalbetht, the landis of the Scheld, the landis of Dawblane, the landis of Stabilgortoun, the landis of Langholm, and the landis of Tevioletschelis, with thare pertinentis, lyand in the lordschip of Eskdale, within the schirefdom of Drumfres; and als for the gude and thankfull service done and to be done to me and my



THE HOLLOWS TOWER, COMMONLY CALLED GILNOCKIE'S.

aris be the said John Armistrang and his airis, I grantt me to have enterit hym to the saidis landis, in fee and heretaige, to be haldin of me and my aris as Lordis of Esdale for ever mare, efter the form of his infestment: In witnes of the quhilk thing to this my letter of entres, subscrivit with my hand, my sele is hungin, at Drumfres, the ferd day of August, the yere of God j^mv^c and xxv yeris, before thir witnes, John, Abbot of Dundranan, Schir Herbert M^cBrare, cheplane, Herbert Gledstanis, Andro Herys, and James Andersen, with divers utheris.

ROBERT L. MAXWELL"

(From the Book of Carloverock.)

The following is a bond granted from John Armstrong to Robert lord Maxwell, Scottish warden of the West Marches of Scotland.

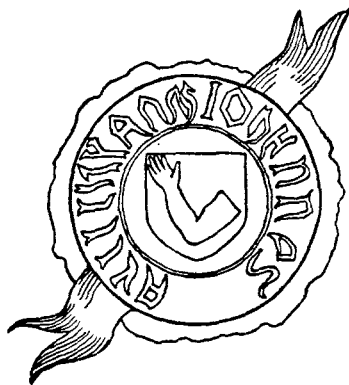
BOND OF MANRENT FROM JOHN ARMSTRONG TO ROBERT
LORD MAXWELL, dated 2d November, 1525.

"BE it kend till all men be thir present lettres me Johne Armistrang for to [be] bound and oblist, and be the tenour of thir present lettres, and faith and treuth in my body, lelie and treulie bindis and oblissis me and myne airis to ane noble and michtie lord, Robert lord Maxwell, wardane of the West Marchis of Scotland, etc., that forsamekle as my said lord hais gevin and grantit to me and myne airis perpetualie the nonentres of all and hale the landis undirwrittin, that is to say, the landis of Dalbetht, Scheild, Dalblane, Stapilgortoun, Langholme, and Crwsnovte, with thair pertinentis, lyand in the lordschip of Eskdale, as his gift maid to me thairuppon beris in the self, and that for all the tyme of the nonentres of the samyn, heirfor I, the said Johne Armistrang, bindis and oblissis me and myne airis, in manrent and service to the said Robert lord Maxwell and his airis for evir mare, first and before all utheris, myne allegiance to our soverane lord the King allanerly except; and to be trewe, gude and lele servantis to my said lord, and be redy to do hym service, baith in pece and in weir, with all my

kyn, frendis and servantis that I may and dowe to rais and be, and to my said lordis airis, for evir mare, and sall tak his trewe and plane part in all maner of actions at myne utir power, and sall nouthir wit, heir, nor se oure said lordis skaith, lak nor dishonestie, bot we sall stop and lett the samyn, and geif we doue nocht lett the samyn we sall warne hym thairof in all possible haist, and geif it happinnis me, the said Johne Armistrang, or myne airis, to faile in our said service and manrent any maner of way to oure said lord, as God forbid we do, than, and in that cais the gift and nonentres maid be hym to ws of the saidis landis of Dalbetht, Scheild, Dalblane, Stapilgortoun, Langholme, and Crwsnowte, with the pertinentis, to be of non avale, force, nor effect, bot the said lord and his airis to have fre regres and ingres to the nonentres of the samyn, but ony pley or impediment, to the keping and fulfilling of all and sindry the premisis in form abone writtin, I bind and obliss me, and my airis forsaidis, to the said lord and his airis for evermare, be the faithtis and trewthis in our bodeis, but fraude or gile: In witnes of the quhilk thing to thir lettres of manrent, subscrivit with my hand at the pen, my sele is hungin, at Drumfres, the second day of November, the yeir of God j^mv^cxxv yeris.

JOHN ARMISTRANG, with my hand at the pen."

(From the Book of Carlawerock.)



SEAL AT CARLAVEROCK.

Mr. Thomas Carlyle of Waterbeck having received what he believed to be reliable information, wrote as follows: "At the same time and place," (Dumfries, 3d November, 1525,) "Christy, son of Johnie Armstrong, got a grant of a ten pound land in Eskdale, and granted a bond of manrent to Lord Maxwell." (Pamphlet on the Debateable Land.)

1526. On the 16th February, 1526, Lord Maxwell, as lord of Eskdale, made a gift of the lands of Mylgill and Eriswod, with the pertinents, lying in the lordship of Eskdale, for all the time of the non-entries of the same to John Armestrang and his heirs. (Original at Everingham—Maxwell Monuments, Printed Inventory.)

About this time Magnus writes to the Earl of Cumberland, warden of the English West March: "My lorde, to medle with Scottelande, and speceally with suche as the Armestronggs ar, and other like wilde and mysguyded menn, ye may not at all tymes use your swoorde, power, and playn dealing, but ye muste mesure the same with wise practises and poletike intelligence, to be had amongge thaym, shewing your self straunge at some tyme to agree and consent to causes, whenne ye wolde the same shulde take effecte, myche moor thenne woulde the other party. Ther ar many in that contrey, some I knowe, that canne practise suche matters." (Caligula, B. iii, f. 115.)

On March 14th, 1526, the Duke of Richmond demanded redress from the Scottish king for injuries committed in England by the Armestrongis, Neksons, Elwaldes, and Croseers. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

James V summoned his council before him and directed Angus, the chancellor, to pass upon the said broken men in Easter and obtain redress. On the 26th March we find the Duke of Richmond's council making the startling statement that "the inhabitants of Liddesdale denied and were not reducible to bee ordred according to the due ordre of justice and treatie takene betwene the said twoo realmes." (Richmond's council to Wolsey, manuscript, Record Office.) It was therefore necessary for Angus to make some extraordinary effort to bring the Liddesdale folk to subjection. Accordingly he proceeded to this district with some success, falling unawares upon those who lived in huts; twelve of them he hanged to a bridge, twelve more he kept as hostages; in a few months after he put even these to death. None appear to have been Armstrongs. (Buchanan.)

On May 13th, 1526, Sir William Eure, vice-warden on the English side, complained in his report that certain persons named Charleton and Dod of Tynedale and Riddesdale fled to Liddesdale, were received by the Armstrongs, and frequently entered England and carried off prisoners as in times of war. It was also hinted that there was slight hope of obtaining satisfaction from Angus for offences done by the surnames of Armstrongs, Elwolds, Croosyers, and Nixsounes, dwelling in Liddesdale. (Sir William Eure to Wolsey. Caligula, B. vi, f. 409.) Notwithstanding these suspicions the conduct of Angus met with the entire approval of the estates. (Act. Parl. Scot., vol. ii, p. 307b.)

1527. The severe measures resorted to by Angus had little effect upon the inhabitants of Lid-

desdale, and the government decided, May 20th, 1527, on a further effort to bring them to subjection. This expedition proved more satisfactory than that undertaken during the spring. The king, who accompanied Angus, was attended by 6000 men, and the Armstrongs, who by this time had become opulent by frequent raids into England, gave pledges for their peaceable behavior. (Pinkerton.)

On June 21st, 1527, the Earl of Cumberland, warden of the West Marches, complained that the Armstrongs had run day foray and were receiving the Nicsons who were English. On July 4th an answer was forwarded from Edinburgh, in which it was proposed by the council that the wardens of both countries should take the wives and bairnies of the Armstrongs and ship them to Ireland or to other parts whence they might never return. The earl was also requested not to receive the Borderers, and especially the Armstrongs, in England. That nobleman must have been fully alive to the difficulty of this proposal. (Cottonian manuscripts. Caligula, B. iii, f. 173.)

The time had now returned when no one durst strive with a Douglas or his followers. Archibald, sixth earl of Angus, used the outward pageant of conducting the king around the country for punishing thieves and traitors, yet none were found greater than in his own company. In a progress to the Border for repressing the Armstrongs his sovereign gave such signs of dissatisfaction as excited the laird of Buccleuch to attempt a rescue. (Pitcottie.)

In the "gray of the morning" Buccleuch, at the

head of 600 spear from Liddesdale and Eskdale, with a lurking desire for reconciliation, and his own band of 300, were discovered "hanging like a thunder-cloud" upon the neighboring hill of Haliden. A herald was sent to demand his purpose, and to charge him to retire. He answered that he came to show the clans to the king, according to the custom of the Borders; and that he knew the king's mind better than Angus. "Sir," said Angus, "I vow to God, they shall either fight or flee." The encounter was fierce and prolonged until Cessford, a powerful Border chief and supporter of Angus, fell by the lance of Elliot of Stobs. His death, with those of Buccleuch's friends, numbered eighty and caused many deadly feuds. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.*)

On July 4th, 1527, Magnus, the English resident at Edinburgh, wrote that he thought the Lises of Northumberland were negotiating with the Armstrongs to do harm in England. (Magnus to Wolsey, July 4th, 1527.) About this time they invaded Hexhamshire in Northumberland. The inhabitants rose against them and succeeded in killing some and making prisoners of others. The Armstrongs captured were closely warded in Newcastle-on-Tyne by Sir William Eure and were the sons of the headmen of the clan. The Earl of Angus wrote to Eure in their favor. (Magnus to Wolsey, July 4th, 1527, manuscript, Record Office.)

During the time the Armstrongs and the English outlaws were in ward in the castle of Newcastle, Sir William Lisle, knight, Humphrey, his son, and Will Shafleho (a Charleton) were also in ward in the same

town, on account of charges which had been brought against them by Sir William Ellarcar, sheriff of Northumberland, but it does not appear that they were in jail or under any close restraint. Certain Borderers being desirous of the release of the Armstrongs opened a correspondence with the Lisles. The person employed for this purpose was John Armstrong of Whithaugh, who carried letters to and from Sir William Lisle, and when all arrangements were completed conducted a number of his kinsmen to Newcastle, where they joined the Lisles. The party, now numbering about forty persons, entered the town and compelled the keeper of the high castle to deliver his keys, with which they opened the prison and released nine prisoners, both Scots and English. The Lisles, with the other English outlaws, then retired with the Armstrongs to Scotland. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

Henry VIII of England accordingly wrote to Angus on the 7th of August and desired that search should be made for the Lisles, and that when captured they should be handed over to his officers. King James, hearing of this, called Angus and Maxwell before him and accused them "richt asperlie," and expressed his surprise that they had suffered "resset, ayde, or suple to be gevin to the transgressouris" of England, contrary to the terms of truce taken between the two realms. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

The presentiments of Magnus proved but too true. The Lisles and their adherents entered England and robbed, burned, and spoiled the town of Holmeshaugh in Northumberland, belonging to Sir William Ellarcar,

knight, the same person who had been the cause of the Lisles' being warded at Newcastle. On 12th August Richmond wrote to Angus demanding their expulsion or delivery. In reply Angus stated that they were not within his bounds or any part of Scotland, but in the Debateable Land. Sir William Lisle now assumed the leadership of the outlaws and rebels of Scotland and England, and he and the others were indicted for high treason, proclaimed rebels along the English Border, and large rewards were offered for their apprehension. Another foray was then made to the lordship of Wilderington, belonging to Sir William Ellarcar, when forty horses were carried off, and Magnus, in announcing this last attempt, stated that he had heard divers opinions as to how the danger to be expected from the Lisles was to be avoided, but without great cost he could not find any way so likely to succeed as that which had been discussed by Sir Thomas Clifford and himself. It was this, that Clifford's brother, the Earl of Cumberland, warden of the West March, "had in his hands [at Carlisle] some of the hedesmen [one being Christopher of the Side] of the Armesstrongges," and they were in hopes that the English fugitives would be handed over to the authorities of England by the Armstrongs on condition that their chief was allowed to return to his own country. (*History of Liddesdale.*) In the report of the Historical Manuscript Commissioners, vol. ii, p. 17, there is a notice of a letter from Thomas Clifford and John Lowther to the Earl of Cumberland. "The writers, with Jack Musgrave, fell in with four Armstrongs, who begged for the safety and life of

Christopher [brother of Anthony] Armstrong, who was in prison. In return they offered to entice five or six of the outlaws [who had escaped from Carlisle Castle] on to English ground, so that they might be taken prisoners." (*History of Liddesdale.*)

While in ward at Newcastle, Simon Armstrong, later called Sym the Larde of Whithaugh, boasted to the Earl of Northumberland that he "hymself and hys adherents" had laid waste sixty miles of country and "laide downe thirty parisshe churches," and that there was "not oone in the realme of Scotland dar remedy the same." (*History of Liddesdale.*)

Wilderington was again attacked by the Lisles, who had the support of the Armstrongs, some of whom were retainers of Angus. King Henry VIII now wrote to James stating that the Lisles were with the Armstrongs and if the Scottish warden could not apprehend them he requested that the English officers might be allowed to enter Scotland for that purpose. (Henry VIII to James V, 10th September, 1527. Additional manuscripts, British Museum, 19,401, No. 3.)

While the Lisles were guests of the Armstrongs in Liddesdale, John Johnstone of that ilk, John, Andrew, and Roland Bell, William and Mathew Johnstone were charged on October 14th, 1527, with the cruel murder of a boy called Mickle Sym Armstrong. James Douglas of Drumlanrig became pledge to enter the accused persons, who, failing to appear, were denounced rebels, which, with a subsequent sequestration, accounts for the Johnstone estates being in ward four years. The Armstrongs felt this blow keenly, and throughout the rest of

the century, as will be seen, lost no opportunity to obtain revenge. (*Historical Families of Dumfriesshire.*)

Winter had now set in, at which time the Liddesdale men were usually most active, and early in January, 1528, the Earl of Northumberland, hearing that certain friends of the Lisles intended making a raid, sent
1528. secretly to Felton and seized fourteen of their party, who were tried and executed at Alnwick on 8th January. Seven of these were of the head surnames of the offenders, one of whom was John Armstrong of Whithaugh, who had been the means of releasing his clansmen from Newcastle and bringing the Lisles and others into Liddesdale. (*Hist. of Liddesdale.*)

On the 21st of January, 1528, Will Shotlynton, Harry Noble, Archibalde Dodde, and Roger Armestrangle entered the bishopric of Durham, robbed many persons in the neighborhood of Woolsingham, and carried the priest of Muggleswick away with them a prisoner. On their return homeward, the Tyne being flooded, they could not pass by any of the fords, and were therefore compelled to attempt a passage by Haydon bridge, on which there was a gate, barred, chained, and locked against them; and being set upon by the bailiff of Hexham and the constable of Langley castle with their followers, they were compelled to abandon the horses and seek safety on foot. In the conflict which ensued Shotlynton and Noble were killed, and Armestrangle and Dodde were taken prisoners and tried at a warden court held at Alnwick for the purpose on 27th of January. Armestrangle was subsequently hung in chains near to Newcastle, and Dodde at Alnwick. The bodies

of Shotlynton (sometimes called a Charleton) and Noble were also hung in chains, the former at Hexham and the latter at Haydon bridge. (Hodgson's *Northumberland*.)

A report was now spread that if Angus did not hand over the rebels it was the intention of Northumberland to overrun Liddesdale and burn all the houses; and on the 26th January Sir William Lisle, Humphrey Lisle, and others to the number of eighteen persons appeared before Northumberland in their shirts, with halters around their necks, and submitted. (*Hist. of Liddesdale*.)

Sir William, his son Humphrey Lisle, John Ogle, and Thomas Fenwick were tried for treason and their lands forfeited, and with the exception of Humphrey, who was pardoned, they were all hanged, drawn, and quartered and their remains placed on the castle of Newcastle and other conspicuous places. (Northumberland to Wolsey, 28th January, 1527-28. Caligula, B. vii, f. 112.)

Nick Lisle was also taken on the 6th of February and previous to his execution confessed that the rebels had been supported by Angus, Bothwell, and Maxwell, who were against their submitting, and that the twelve who still remained in Scotland were aided by them. (*History of Liddesdale*.)

John of Gilnockie, Thomas the lord of Maingertoun, Simon the Larde of Whithaugh, Hector of Ailmure, later called "with the Griefs and Cuts of Harelaw," and Ninian of Raltoun, all Armstrongs, now established themselves in Eskdale, that romantic and most doubtful part of the Debateable Land, where they, for their protection, built strong towers. Lord Dacre, earl of Cum-

berland, determined to drive them back to Liddesdale, and early in February with a force of two thousand men marched suddenly upon them. News of the intended raid had been conveyed to John and Simon, who succeeded in defeating the English warden and his numerous force. Lord Dacre's principal exploit was an attack upon Gilnockie's castle, into which he made a large aperture with his six pieces of artillery, traces of which are visible to this day, whilst Gilnockie, with his friends and kinsmen, swiftly and secretly repaired to Cumberland and burned Netherby to the ground. (Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII.)

Christopher, the brother of John Armstrong of Gilnockie, is said to have built about this time the fortalice of Langholm, sometimes called Langhope, before which, as mentioned in the ballad of "Johnie Armstrong's Last Good-night," they ran their horse and broke their spears in tournaments. This Christopher, by descending generations, was often confused with Christopher son of Gilnockie, called Kirsty, who came later into possession of this stronghold. Langholm was a place of importance, being situated at the junction of the Ewes and Wauchope with the Esk river, commanding three passes. Part of its ruins may still be seen. Its tower was 56 feet north to south and more than 30 feet from east to west, with walls 5 feet 5 inches thick. (*Account of the Parish of Langholm.*)

An officer, called captain, was specially appointed to take charge of the fortress of Langholm. Both John and his son Christopher of Barnkleish held this appoint-

ment. At this time the Armstrongs with their adherents numbered three thousand horsemen. (*History of Liddesdale.*)^{p. 228.}

While these transactions, by which the fate of Scotland was influenced, were passing upon the Border, Lord Maxwell seems to have exercised a most uncontrolled domination in Eskdale. There is little doubt but that he encouraged the Armstrongs to resist the English warden. Lord Dacre demanded redress for the burning of Netherby and the destruction of a mill belonging to him in Gillisland. Maxwell on his side gave in a bill for the burning of the Hollows, Gilnockie's castle, which he said was in the lordship of Eskdale. Dacre denied this, but acknowledged the burning, declaring that as the Hollows formed part of the Debateable Land it had been legally done and no-wise contrary to truce. The English refusing redress, the Scotch on their side declined to make restitution for the destruction of Netherby. (Dacre to Wolsey, 1527-28. Caligula, B. viii, Nos. 102 and 104.)

On March 27 Lord Dacre held a warden court at Carlisle, when Richie, the eldest of the eight sons of Lang Will the Grame of Stuble, and married to an Armstrong, was accused of betraying that nobleman when he invaded the Debateable Land. Richie was indicted for treason, handed over to the sheriff, and lodged in Carlisle Castle. He soon effected his escape and fled to Eskdale, where he was joined by his father, brothers, and thirty retainers, who were then, as well as the Armstrongs, maintained by Lord Maxwell the warden. Richie, however, soon proved his innocence

of the accusation to Lord Dacre. (State Papers of Henry VIII, vol. iv. Caligula, B. x.)

Soon after this Dacre again invaded the Debateable Land and destroyed a strong peel belonging to Ill Will Armistraunges, which was built in such a manner "that it couth not be brynt ne distroyed unto it was cut downe with axes." Ill Will had a son called Sandye of the Chingils, who was father of Will o' Kinmont. (Francis James Child.) *and Border Explorers, edit. Hawick, 1812, p. 340.*

Dacre writes to Cardinal Wolsey about this time that "The Lord Maxwell caused the Armstrongs to make a raid upon the Lord of Johnstone, his own sister's son, who is at deadly feud with them for the killing of Mickle Sym Armstrong, where they [the Armstrongs] killed three of his friends and the Lord Maxwell himself lay in abushment to maintain them, purposely to have killed the said Lord Johnstone if he had pursued them." (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*. See October 14th, 1527.)

Angus, hearing of the refusal of Maxwell to allow the letters against the Armstrongs to be put in execution within his wardenry, marched again to the Border with the intention of making a raid against them and putting the letters in execution. (State Papers of Henry VIII, vol. iv, p. 492.) We hear of his presence at Jedburgh about 2d of April, but we have no further account of his movements. (*History of Liddesdale*.)

And now, April 23d, 1528, Alexander of the Chingils, with Heby Armstrong, the Irwens, and Clement Nykson, headed a series of revengeful forays, too numerous to describe, into England. They slew many

persons, destroyed many houses, and drove hence much cattle, but worst of all was the burning of Lang Will Grame's home and the killing of Will Foster. We can only surmise the cause of this feud, for the Grahms had been staunch friends of the Armstrongs. (MS. Record Office, London, calendared June, 1528, No. 4420.)

The following strange charges brought against Dacre probably belong to this period. He was accused of having taken such order with the Armstrongs and their adherents, great thieves and murderers, who numbered upwards of three hundred men, that if any robbery or felony happened to be committed by them within the West March redress was made without other punishment, and for offences done by them in other places they remained unpunished. Further, that Dacre had given license to the same Armstrongs to resort weekly to Carlisle market without hindrance. To these charges the warden replied, firstly, that during the continuance of the war the Armstrongs had made no restitution, but in times of peace they had redressed injuries committed within the West March as other Scottish subjects had done; but with regard to the East and Middle Marches, the warden of the Middle March of Scotland had been called on to answer for the said Armstrongs, but redress could not be had of the said warden; secondly, the license the Armstrongs had from him to repair to Carlisle was extended to them, as to many other Scottish subjects, on his authority as warden. (Hodgson's *Northumberland*. In record of July 17th, 1518, it has been stated that the Armstrongs were licensed and agreed with England, and kept their market daily with England.)

Soon after this the king, emancipated from the iron tutelage of Angus, made the first use of his authority by banishing from the kingdom his late lieutenant and the whole race of Douglas. This command was not enforced without difficulty, for the power of Angus was strongly rooted in the east Border, where he possessed the castle of Tantallon and the hearts of the Homes and the Kerrs. The pertinacious opposition of Angus to his doom angered to the extreme the fiery temper of James, and he swore in his wrath that a Douglas should never serve him, an oath which he kept in circumstances under which the spirit of chivalry which he worshipped should have taught him other feelings. The earl was afterward a willing agent of the English government. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.*)

On July 14th Bothwell appeared before the king and the lords, and took upon him the rule of Liddesdale and to answer for any unlawful attempts made within the lordship. The king and the lords at the same time ordained the persons dwelling within Liddesdale to be as free in market and church as other lieges of the realm. (Act. Dom. Con. MS., vol. xxxviii, ff. 131b, 132.)

We have already noticed the charge brought against the earl of Cumberland of permitting the Armstrongs to frequent Carlisle Market. For some reason, perhaps well known to themselves, they claimed a right from medieval times to sport, hunt, and market in Cumberland. According to the earl's own statement the two former customs had never been relinquished. No enjoyments were more frankly claimed or openly exer-

cised than were these by them. (See 1518, 1598.) Wolsey now ordered the English warden to withdraw the privileges. This annoyance, following Dacre's inconsiderate attempt to expel them from the Debateable Land, angered the Armstrongs and their kinsmen beyond all bounds of reason, and notwithstanding the King of Scotland's presence upon the Border they determined to obtain revenge. Accordingly this surname, with the Elwalds, Nyksens, and Crosers, to the number of three hundred, entered Cumberland at night and by a ruse of war deceived the warden into ordering his retinue to pursue them, when they captured nineteen of his servants, ten of his tenants, and slew eleven members of his household, the details of which are given, August 4th, 1528, in a letter from Dacre to Wolsey. (Cottonian MSS. Caligula, B. ii, f. 198; calendared 1526 incorrectly.)

Pleas it your grace to be advertised, that sens my laste letters sent unto your grace, certein Scottis men, as Elwaldes, Nyksens, Crosers, with other their adherentis, Liddisdale men, to the number of xxx personnes, upon Thuresdaye at night last, cam into this realme by Beawcastell, and Thirlwall in North-umbraund, iij myles above my hous, and ther tooke one John Bell, a tenant of myne, and certein of his cattell, and soo thaffray roose: And I caused my householde servantis to goo furth with the countrey. And when, as my said servantis com to Beawcastell, the said Scottismen was paste by Beawcastell homewardes, the same waye thay cam a felde, my said servantis and the countrey, seing that [thay] made the greter haiste for to have bene in their highwaye or thay came to Kirssop [Kershope], or thaye departed out of Englaund. And soo a myle a thys side of Kirssop, not passing two myles and half

from Beawcastell, my said household servntis gat as far furth as the Scottis men: And as thaye shulde have sett upon theim, trusting to theim that thaye had bene no moo; notwithstanding, thay had abushement lieing at the same place, of their kynne and freindes, of the Elwaldes, Nyksons, Armistrangis, and Crosers, to the nombr of ccc personnes, as well on hors as foote: And unbekest about my said servantis, and suche of the countrey as was with theim, and ther tooke xl personnes, whereof xxx of theim was of my housholde servantis. And after thay were taken and their swordes and wepins givin frome theim, and holdin, thay cruelly and shamfully murdered and slewe xj of my said household servantis, and the residue tooke, like as your grace may percieve by a cedull herein inclosed who was slaine and who was taken.

Pleas it your grace also that seing this cruell murdour and shamfull slaughter is done upon my servantis in following of their lafull trodde, according to the article of the trux takin betwixt thes two realmes, the like therof haith not bene sene, it woll pleas your grace that I maye knowe the kingis highnes pleasour, and your gracis, howe I shall ordur me in this behalve, considring as I staund the kingis wardein, and maye nothing do to the violation or breche of the treux. The said slaughter is done unto me bicause that I woll neithr suffer the said Armistranges, Nyksons and Crosers to inhabit upon the Debatable ground, or yet suffer theim or any Scottisman of evill name or fame to com to Carlisle market, or have any recurs within myne office of wardenry, according to your gracis instructions and commaundment to me gevin.

Pleas it also your grace, when as my said servant and countrey cam by Beawcastell, ther cam never one furth of the said castell, neithr to ryde or assiste my said servantis, nor yet skure the feilde or geve warnyng of ther incommyng or outgoing: And in lyke maner where as I had a servant remainyng in Carlisle, for to warne and bring furthe the cuntrey to any affraye or skymmege, my said servant gave warnyng unto the

soldeours of the Castell of Carlisle to com forwardes, who wold not in no wise com furth, to the grete discomforth of the coun-trey, considring as thaye have the kingis waigis, and haith bene accustomed alway to com to eny affray or skrymege: And the blissed Trinitie preserve your good grace. At my poore hous of Narwarde the iij day of Auguste. Yours with humble servce.

WILLM DACRE."

Commissioners were at length appointed by King Henry VIII to endeavor to obtain redress for complaints against the Borderers and particularly for the offences against the servants of Lord Dacre, but they found that with one or two exceptions, committed by the same persons, the attempts with which the English were charged were as great as those perpetrated by the subjects of Scotland. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

The English commissioners met again, on November 8th, 1528, the representatives of Scotland, when the latter stated that they could not answer for the Armstrongs. England then denied Scotland the three years' peace which the latter was very desirous of obtaining, but offered to enter into some such treaty as would permit her to pursue the Armstrongs into Scotland without breaking the peace. The Scottish commissioners considered this request reasonable, but could not give a convenient answer without further knowledge of their prince's pleasure. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

As proud as was James the Fifth, he accepted this humiliation, and on December 12th, 1528, it was agreed that the King of England, in case the excesses of the Liddesdale freebooters were not duly redressed, should be at liberty to issue letters of reprisal to his

inured subjects, "granting" power to invade the said inhabitants of Liddesdale, "to their slaughter, burning, herships, reifing, despoiling, and destruction, and go to continue the same at his grace's pleasure." This of course tended to loosen more than ever the ties which bound the Liddesdale folk to Scotland. (Rymer.)

Soon after these events Quyntyn, son of Sym the Larde of Whithaugh, was taken prisoner by the English. Sym requested Sir Rauf Fenwick of Tynedale to arrange a meeting consisting of the Earl of Northumberland, his council, and themselves. He was accordingly conducted to Alnwick Castle, where he met the English warden, together with Tempest and others of his council. In the ensuing letter from Henry earl of Northumberland to Brian Tuke, dated December 20th, 1528, is an interesting account of the Borderer's opinion of government and justice in Scotland during James the Fifth's time, and another of the earl's estimate of the Armstrongs. (MS. Record Office.)

*To the right worshipfull and my singulir goode frend Mastir
Bryan Tuke, Treaserer of the Kinges Most Honourable
Chambre.*

"MASTER TREASURER, In my heartiest manner I recommend me unto you, with lyke thanks for your manyfolde kyndnes shewed unto me, with your paynes taken in my poore causes; signyfying unto you that nowe uppon the takyng of Quyntyn Armestrange, ande the havying of hym in durance, Sym Arme-strange, otherwise called Sym the larde, cam to Sir Rauff Fenwik, my deputie of Tyndale, ande desired hym to bryng hym that he might speke with me or my counsaill for reformacon of justice: Ande the said Sir Rauff brought hym to my castell of

Alnewik, who by thadvice of my cousin Tempest and other of my Counsaill, they and I had longe communication with hym : Ande after the moost rigorous facion I handeled hym in wordes for hys demerites contrery the lawes of God, ande hys dutie of alegiaunce unto hys soverain lorde ; unto whiche he awnswered, that he thought in hys tyme nevir to se kyng in Scotland, nor that realme to be kepit with justice, without the kyng, our soverain lorde, hade the governaunce thereof; for their kyng was all set uppon vicousnes, ande hys counsaill that were about hym was of no stabilite ; Ande that hys commyng was oonly to mynystre justice, and to have justice out of England ; for in the realme of Scotland he wold nevir looke to have justice kepit, seying, that hymself ande hys adherentes have endway laid waiste in the saide realme lx myles, ande laide downe xxx^{to} parisshe churches ; and that there is not oone in the realme of Scotland dar remedy the same ; Ande whatsoever the commissioners of Scotland shuld conclude at this diet on their parte anenst Lyddersdaill, their shuld not oon article be performed. The whiche sainges I send unto the commissioners of England to shewe theme of Scotland ; and so, as I perceyve by their letters sent unto me, that they have not oonly concluded a peace, but also put in articles that they woll ron uppon Lyddersdaill and distroie theym ; the whiche ponderyng the great deviſion among therselves ande the great power of the Armes-tranges with ther adherentes, whiche ys above iij thousand horssemen, it ys but a braigg, ande no thing lykely to take any effect. Neverthelesse, affore the conclusion of peace, by thadvice of my counsaill, I caused Sym to make suche articles as he wold be bounden unto ; the whiche articles I send unto you herwith, praying you, goode Mr. Treasurer, to shew my lordes grace the same, ande that in convenyent haste I may have knowlege of hys gracious pleasour agayn : Ande bycaus I hadd no more matir but this, ande that lately I have bene so sick of myn olde disease, that rathir I had extemyd to dye than lyeff, for I wass so fer forth that I had all the rightes of the

Churche, I doo not at thys tyme trouble his grace with my rude letters, praying you, good Maister Tuke, to be myn excuse herin. Ande thus hartly, fair ye wele.—At my Maner of Topclyf, the xx^{to} day of Decembre.

Yours assuryd,

[Subscribed] H. NORTHUMBERLAND."

At this period James V was much incensed against Angus and the house of Douglas, from whose power he had so recently escaped, and we find him accusing that nobleman, then a guest of the English king, of having maintained the thieves and broken men, and cherished them to such an extent that they had not only laid waste a great portion of his realm, but increased in such number, and gathered together such riches by their robberies, that they would not easily be destroyed.

We find as late as 13th February, 1529, that 1529. Magnus, who was then at Berwick, had represented to James that "the Armestrongges of Liddersdaill had reapoorted presumptuously that thay woode not be ordoured, naither by the king of Scottes, thair souveraine lorde, nor by the king of Einglande, but after suche maner as thaire faders had used afore thayme." And further, that "the said Armestrongges had avaunted thaymselves to be the destruction of twoe and fifty parisshe churches in Scotteland," (Sym the Larde said thirty-two,) "beside the unlawfull and ungracious attemptates by thaym committed withynne Einglande." James laid the blame upon Angus, who he asserted had granted many remissions and pardons to offenders, and then bound "them to doe unto hym service whenne he shulde call upon thaym." (*History of Liddesdale.*)

But nevertheless there did come a short period of peace in Liddesdale which lasted almost a year, only to be broken on November 19th, 1529, when upwards of one hundred of the inhabitants of Liddesdale entered Northumberland and drove home all the cattle from a place called Byrkshaws; they also captured nineteen persons whom they carried off to Liddesdale. Four servants of the English warden were taken at the same time and cruelly murdered. Northumberland reported the matter to James, stating that he had difficulty in keeping his people from seeking revenge. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

On 20th of March, 1530, Bothwell appeared before the king and council, and again took upon him the rule of Liddesdale. On the same day James, earl of Murray, accepted the office of lieutenant over the

1530. three wardenries, but protested that, as Bothwell had undertaken to answer for Liddesdale both to England and Scotland, he should not be bound to answer for any crimes the inhabitants of that lordship might commit. It may be concluded that Murray acted with some energy, as William Cokburne of Henderland and Adam Scot of Tuschelaw were apprehended, brought to Edinburgh, and beheaded.

The king now decided on taking the pacifying of the country into his own hands, and his first act showed how little confidence he had in the frequent promises he had received from the lords and barons of the South, for by his directions Bothwell, Howe, Maxwell, Johnston, Buccleuch, Drumlangrig, Wamfray, Mark Ker of Dolphinstoun, John Home of Coldouneknowis, a son

of Fernyhirst, and a son of Hennerland were all placed in ward. On 19th of May a meeting of the council took place, which was remarkable for the number of members present, none of whom, with the exception of the provost of Lincluden, were connected with the Border. At this meeting it was arranged that the king, accompanied by the true barons and lieges, should ride "in propir persoun endlangis his bordouris," for the punishment of malefactors and the pacifying of the country.

At the latter end of June, or the commencement of July, the expedition set out for the Border, and arrived at Carlanrig in Teviotdale on the 5th of June. Not far from thence, says Buchanan, who was a contemporary, "lived one John Armstrong, chief of one faction of the thieves, who had struck such fear into all the neighbouring parts, that even the English themselves, for many miles about, brought their peace by paying him a certain tribute. Nay, Maxwell was also afraid of his power, and therefore endeavoured his destruction by all possible ways. This John was enticed by the king's officers to have recourse to the king, which he did unarmed, with about fifty horse in his company, but neglecting to obtain the king's pass and safe conduct for his security, he fell into an ambush, who brought him to the king, as if he had been taken prisoner by them, so that he and most of his followers had the fate of being hanged. They who were the cause of his death gave out that he had promised to bring that part of Scotland, for some miles, under the obedience of the English, if he himself might be well considered for that service.

But, on the other side, the English were very glad of his death, for it freed them from a dangerous enemy." (Buchanan's *History of Scotland*.)

Another historian gives the following account of the capture and execution of the Armstrongs: "On the eight of June the princepalls of all the surnames of the clannes of the borders came to the king upon hope of a proclamation procleamed in the king's name that they sould all get thair lyves, if they wold cum in and submit themselves in the king's will, and so opon this hope Jhone Armestrang, who keipit the castell of Langhame (a brother of the laird of Mangerton's, a great theiff and oppressour, and one that keiped still with him four and twenty well horsed men), came into the king, and another called Ill Will Armstrang, another stark theiff with sundrie of the Scots and Elletts, came all forward to the campe where the king was, in hope to get their pardones. But no sooner did the king persave them, and that they were cum afarre aff, when direction was given presentlie to enclose them rownd about, the which was done accordinglie, and were all apprehendit to the number of threttie-fyve persones, and at a place called Carlaveroke [Caerlanrig] Cheapell, were all committed to the gallowes." (Anderson's *History*, MS. Adv. Lib.)

The most interesting and picturesque of all accounts by the sixteenth century historians of this noted raid is as follows: "Efter this hunting the king hanged Johne Armstrange, laird of Kilnokie, quhilk monie Scottis man heavilie lamented, for he was ane doubtit man, and als guid ane chiftane as evir was upoun the borderis aither

of Scotland or England. And albeit he was ane lous leivand man, and sustained the number of xxiiij weill-horsed able gentilmen with him, yitt he nevir molested any Scottis man. But it is said, from the Scottis border to Newcastle of Ingland, thair was not ane of quhatsoevir estate bot payed to this John Armstrange ane tribut to be frie of his cumber, he was so doubtit in Ingland. So when he entred in befor the king he cam verrie reverentlie, with his forsaid number verrie richlie apparelled, trusting that in respect he had cum to the kingis grace willinglie and voluntarlie, not being tain nor apprehendit be the king, he sould obtain the mair favour. Bot when the king saw him and his men so gorgeous in thair apparrell, and so many braw men under ane tirrantis commandement throwardlie he turned about his face, and bad tak that tirrant out of his sight, saying ‘Quhat wantis yon knave that a king sould have?’ But when Johne Armestrange perceaved that the king kindled in ane furie againes him, and had no hope of his lyff, notwithstanding of many great and fair offeris, quhilk he offered to the king, that is, that he should sustene himself with fourtie gentlemen, ever readie to awaitt upoun his majestie’s service, and nevir to tak a pennie of Scotland, nor Scottis man. Secondlie, that thair was not ane subject in Ingland, duik, earle, lord, or barroun, bot within ane certaine day he sould bring ony of thame to his majestie, aither quick or dead. He sieing no hope of the kingis favour towardis him, said verrie prouddie, ‘I am bot ane fooll to seik grace at ane graceles face. But had I knawin, sir, that yea would have takin my lyff this day, I sould have leved upoun

the borderis in disphyte of King Harie and yow baith, for I know King Harie wold doun weigh my best hors with gold to knaw that I war condemned to die this day.' So he was led to the scaffold, and he and all his men hanged." (Pitscottie's *Chronicles*.)

Lesley says of the execution of the Armstrongs: "The king passit to the bordouris with ane great army, quhair he causet xlvij of the most nobill theivis, with John Armestrange, thair capitane, be tane, quha being convict of thift, reiff, slauchter, and treassoun, war all hangit apoun growand trees." . . . "Yit George Armestrange, broder to the saide Johanny, wes pardonit and reservit levand to tell of the rest, like as he did, quha within proces of tyme wer apprehendit be the king, and punest [see February 1st, 1548-49] according to their desertis." (Lesley's *History of Scotland*.)

John Armstrong of Gilnockie and all his retinue were accordingly hanged on growing trees, on the little sandy plateau where none grow to-day, near the old chapel of Caerlanrig, now used as a schoolhouse, which is on the opposite side of the highroad to Langholm, about ten miles from Hawick. The country people believed that to manifest the injustice of the execution the trees withered away. It was said in the last century by those living in the vicinity that Johnie and all his gallant company were buried in the deserted and forgotten churchyard, whose barrows are now level with the ground, across the road from the plateau before mentioned, where the tall and almost leafless fir-trees are standing. (John Martin, laird of Caerlanrig.)

“Where rising Teviot joins the Frostylee
Stands the huge trunk of many a leafless tree.
No verdant woodbine wreaths their age adorn;
Bare are the boughs, the gnarled roots uptorn.
Here shone no sunbeam, fell no summer dew,
Nor ever grass beneath the branches grew,
Since that bold chief who Henry’s power defied,
True to his country, as a traitor died.
Yon mouldering cairns, by ancient hunters placed
Where blends the meadow with the marshy waste,
Mark where the gallant warriors lie.”

(Leyden’s *Scenes of Infancy*.)

“It is somewhat singular that the circumstances as they are detailed in the popular ballad or song are substantially correct, and there cannot now be a doubt that Armstrong was most basely betrayed and put to death, even without the mockery of a form of trial.” (Pitcairn’s *Criminal Trials*.)

There is not in Scotland or England a single known document recording a trial of these Armstrongs. So far from being traitors to Scotland, Gilnockie and his followers endeavored to their utmost to force the English warden to acknowledge Eskdale as a portion of Scotland. Whether Lord Maxwell was a friend or a foe to Johnie in the proceedings is hard to say; at the time of the execution he was in confinement and apparently in disgrace. A friendship existed between the Maxwells and Armstrongs for many years after. Still, Maxwell profitted within a month by Johnie’s death, as the following document demonstrates.



THE TABLET AT CAERLANRIG.

"Ane lettre maid to Robert lord Maxwell, his airis and assignais, ane or ma, of the gift of all gudis, movabill and immovabill, dettis, takkis, obligationis, soumes of money, giftis of nonentres, and utheris quhatsumever qhilkis pertentit to umquhill John Armstrang, bruther to Thomas Armstrang of Mayngertoun, an now perteinyng to our soureraine lord be resoun of eschete throw justifying of the said umquhill Johnne to the deid for thift commitit be him, etc. At Preisthauch, the viii day of July, the yeir forsaid" (1530). (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. viii, f. 195.)

The Ballad of Johnie Armstrang.

This spirited ballad is said upon good authority to have been composed by Ringan's Thom (1600), the last minstrel of the Armstrongs. (See Roxburghe Collection.) "Copied from a gentleman's mouth of the name of Armstrang, who is the sixth generation from this John. He tells me this was ever esteemed the genuine ballad." (Allan Ramsay.)

"Sum speiks of lords, sum speiks of lairds,
And siclyke men of hie degrie;
Of a gentleman I sing a sang,
Symtyme called Laird of Gilnockie.

"The king he wrytes a luvng letter,
With his ain hand sae tenderly:
And he hath sent it to Johny Armstrang,
To cum and speik with him speidily.

"The Eliots and Armstrangs did convene,
They were a gallant company:
'We 'ill ryde and meit our lawful king,
And bring him safe to Gilnockie.

“ ‘ Make kinnen and capon ready, then,
And venison in great plenty ;
We ’ill welcome hame our royal king ;
I hope he ’ill dyne at Gilnockie ! ’

“ They ran their horse on the Langum howm,
And brake their speirs with mekle main ;
The ladys lukit frae their loft-windows,
‘ God bring our men weil back again ! ’

“ When Johny came before the king,
With all his men sae brave to see,
The king he movit his bonnet to him ;
He weind he was a king as well as he.

“ ‘ May I find grace, my sovereign liege,
Grace for my loyal men and me ?
For my name it is Johny Armstrong,
And subjects of yours, my liege, ’ said he.

“ ‘ Away, away, thou traytor, strang !
Out of my sicht thou mayst sune be !
I grantit nevir a traytors lyfe,
And now I ’ll not begin with thee. ’

“ ‘ Grant me my lyfe, my liege, my king,
And a bony gift I will give to thee ;
Full four-and-twenty milk-whyte steids,
Were a’ fo-ald in a yeir to me.

“ ‘ I ’ll gie thee all these milk-whyte steids,
That prance and nicher at a speir,
With as mekle gude Inglis gilt,
As four of their braid backs dow beir. ’

“ ‘ Away, away, thou traytor, strang !
Out o’ my sight thou mayst sune be !
I grantit nevir a traytors lyfe,
And now I ’ll not begin with thee. ’

“Grant me my lyfe, my liege, my king,
And a bony gift I'll gie to thee;
Gude four-and-twenty ganging mills,
That gang throw a' the yeir to me.

“These four-and-twenty mills complete
Sall gang for thee throw all the yeir,
And as mekle of gude reid wheit,
As all their happers dow to bear.'

“Away, away, thou traytor, strang!
Out of my sicht thou mayst sune be!
I grantit nevir a traytors lyfe,
And now I'll not begin with thee.'

“Grant me my lyfe, my liege, my king,
And a great gift I'll gie to thee;
Bauld four-and-twenty sisters sons,
Sall for thee fecht, tho all sould flee.'

“Away, away, thou traytor, strang!
Out of my sicht thou mayst sune be!
I grantit nevir a traytors lyfe,
And now I'll not begin with thee.'

“Grant me my lyfe, my liege, my king,
And a brave gift I'll gie to thee;
All betwene heir and Newcastle towr
Sall pay thair yeirly rent to thee.'

“Away, away, thou traytor, strang!
Out of my sicht thou mayst sune be!
I grantit nevir a traytors lyfe,
And now I'll not begin with thee.'

“Ye lied, ye lied, now, king,' he says,
'Althocht a king and prince ye be,
For I luid naithing in all my lyfe,
I dare well say it, but honesty;

- “ ‘ But a fat horse, and a fair woman,
Twa bony dogs to kill a deir :
But Ingland suld haif found me meil and mault,
Gif I had lived this hundred yeir !
- “ ‘ Sche suld haif found me meil and mault,
And beif and mutton in all plentie :
But neir a Scots wyfe could haif said
That eir I skaithed her a pure flie.
- “ ‘ To seik het water beneth cauld yce,
Surely it is a great folie :
I haif asked grace at a graceless face,
But there is nane for my men and me.
- “ ‘ But had I kend, or I came frae hame,
How thou unkynd wadst bene to me,
I wad haif kept the border-syde,
In spyte of all thy force and thee.
- “ ‘ Wist Englands king that I was tane,
O gin a blyth man wald he be !
For anes I slew his sisters son,
And on his breist-bane brak a tree.’
- “ ‘ Ther hang nine targats at Johnys hat,
And ilk an worth three hundred pound :
‘ What wants that knave that a king suld haif,
But the sword of honour and the crown !
- “ ‘ O whair gat thou these targats, Johnie,
That blink sae brawly abune thy brie ?’
‘ I gat them in the field fechtin,
Wher, cruel king, thou durst not be.
- “ ‘ Had I my horse, and my harness gude,
And ryding as I wont to be,
It sould haif bene tald this hundred yeir
The meiting of my king and me.

“ God be withee, Kirsty, my brither,
Lang live thou Laird of Mangertoun!
Lang mayst thou live on the border-syde
Or thou se thy brither ryde up and doun.

“ And God be withee, Kirsty, my son,
Whair thou sits on thy nurses knee!
But and thou live this hundred yeir,
Thy fathers better thoul't never be.

“ Farweil, my bonny Gilnock-Hall,
Whair on Esk-syde thou standest stout!
Gif I had lived but seven yeirs mair,
I wald haif gilt thee round about.’

“ John mured was at Carlinrigg,
And all his galant companie:
But Scotlands heart was never sae wae,
To see sae mony brave men die.

“ Because they savd their country deir
Frae Englishmen; nane were sae bauld,
Whyle Johnie livd on the border-syde,
Nane of them durst cum neir his hald.”

The Song of Johnie Armstrong.

VOICE.

Some speiks of lords, some speiks of

PIANO.

Chronicles of the Armstrongs

laids, and sic like men of high de -

This system contains the first line of music. It features a vocal melody in the upper staff and piano accompaniment in the lower two staves. The lyrics 'laids, and sic like men of high de -' are written below the vocal staff.

gree. Of a gen - tle - man I sing a

This system contains the second line of music. The lyrics 'gree. Of a gen - tle - man I sing a' are written below the vocal staff.

sang, Some time called Laird of Gil - noc -

This system contains the third line of music. The lyrics 'sang, Some time called Laird of Gil - noc -' are written below the vocal staff.

kie. The King has writ - ten a kind let -

This system contains the fourth line of music. The lyrics 'kie. The King has writ - ten a kind let -' are written below the vocal staff.

ter with his ain hand sae ten - der -

The first system of musical notation for the song. It consists of a vocal line in treble clef with a key signature of one flat (B-flat) and a piano accompaniment in grand staff (treble and bass clefs). The lyrics are 'ter with his ain hand sae ten - der -'.

lie. And he has sent it to

The second system of musical notation. The vocal line continues with the lyrics 'lie. And he has sent it to'. The piano accompaniment provides harmonic support.

John - ie Arm - strong To come and.....

The third system of musical notation. The vocal line continues with the lyrics 'John - ie Arm - strong To come and.....'. The piano accompaniment continues.

speak with him speed - i - lie.

The fourth system of musical notation, which concludes the piece. The vocal line ends with the lyrics 'speak with him speed - i - lie.' and a final cadence. The piano accompaniment also concludes.

(Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.)

*Johnny Armstrong's Last Good-Night.**Westmoreland Version.*

- "Is there ever a Man in all Scotland,
From the highest Estate to the lowest Degree,
That can shew himself now before our King,
Scotland is so full of Treachery?
- "Yes, there is a Man in Westmorland
And Johnny Armstrong they do him call,
He has no Lands nor Rents coming in,
Yet he keeps Eightscore Men within his Hall.
- "He has Horses and Harness for all his Men,
And goodly Steeds that be Milk-white,
With goodly Belts about their Necks,
And Hats and Feathers all alike.
- "The King he writes a loving Letter
And with his own Hand so tenderly,
He Hath sent it unto Johnny Armstrong,
To come and speak with him speedily.
- "When John he looked this Letter upon,
He looked as Blith as a Bird in a tree,
I was never before a King in my Life,
My Father, my Grandfather, nor none of us three.
- "But seeing we must go before the King,
Lord, we will go most gallantly,
Ye shall every one have a Velvet Coat,
Laid down with golden Laces three.
- "But when Johnny went from Giltnock-Hall,
The wind it blew hard, and full fast it did rain,
Now fare thee well thou Giltnock-Hall,
I fear I shall never see thee again.

“ Now Johnny he is to Caerlanrig gone,
With all his Men so gallantly,
And every one of them on a Milk-white steed,
With their Bucklers and Swords hanging to their Knee.

“ But when John came the King before,
With his gallant men so grand to see,
The King he moved his Bonnet to him
He thought he had been a King as well as he.

“ O Pardon, pardon, my Sovereign Liege,
Pardon for my Men and me;
For my Name it is Johnny Armstrong,
And Subject of yours, my Liege, said he.

“ Away with thee, thou false Traytor,
No Pardon will I grant to thee,
But to-Morrow Morning by Eight of the Clock,
I will hang up thy men and thee.

“ Then Johnny looked over his left Shoulder,
And to his merry men thus said he,
I have asked grace of a graceless Face,
No Pardon there is for you and me.

“ Then John pulled out his good broad Sword,
That was made of the Mettle so free,
Had not the King moved his Foot as he did,
John had taken his Head from his fair Body.

“ Come follow me my merry Men all,
We will scorn one Foot for to fly,
It shall never be said we were hanged like dogs,
We will fight it out most manfully.

“ Then they fought on like Champions bold,
For their hearts were sturdy, stout and free,
'Till they had killed all the King's good Guard,
There were none left alive but one, two or three.

Chronicles of the Armstrongs

- “ But then rose up the Kings Army,
They rose up by Thousands three,
A cowardly Scot came John behind,
And run him through the fair Body.
- “ Said John, Fight on my merry Men all,
I am a little wounded but am not slain,
I will lay me down to bleed awhile,
Then I 'll rise and fight with you again.
- “ Then they fought on like mad Men all,
'Till many a Man lay dead on the Plain,
For they were resolved before they would yeald,
That every man would there be slain.
- “ So there they fought courageously,
'Till most of them lay dead there and slain,
But little Musgrave, that was his Foot-Page,
With his bonny Grissel got away unta'n.
- “ But when he came to Giltknock-Hall,
The Lady spy'd him presently,
What News, what News, thou little Foot-Page,
What News from thy Master, and his Company.
- “ My News is bad, Lady, he said,
Which I do bring, as you may see,
My Master Johnny Armstrong is slain,
And all his gallant Company.
- “ Yet thou art welcome home, my bonny Grissel,
Full oft thou hast been fed with Corn and Hay,
But now thou shalt be fed with Bread and Wine,
And thy sides shall be spurr'd no more, I say.
- “ O then bespake his little Son,
As he sat on his Nurses Knee,
If ever I live to be a Man,
My Father's Death revenged shall be.”

(Collection of 1723.)

Ionnè Armstrong.

This is the ballad which was sung by the English Borderers in the seventeenth and perhaps in the latter part of the sixteenth century. It must be remembered that Ionnè was claimed as an Englishman, and that the Armstrongs had free access to the Carlisle markets contrary to treaty. It was probably to some such custom as this that he alluded when he said, "But Ingland suld haif found me meil and malt, gif I had livd this hundred yeir."

"There dwelt a man in faire Westmerland
Ionnè Armstrong men did him call,
He had nither lands nor rents coming in,
Yet he kept eight score men in his hall.

"He had horse and harness for them all,
Goodly steeds were all milke-white;
O the golden bands about their necks,
And their weapons, they were all alike.

"Newes then was brought unto the king
That there was sicke a won as hee,
That lived lyke a bold out-law
And robbèd all the North Country.

"The king he writt an a letter then,
A letter which was large and long;
He signèd it with his owne hand,
And he promised to do him no wrong.

"When this letter came Ionnè untill,
His heart it was as blythe as birds on the tree:
'Never was I sent for before any king,
My fater, my grandfather, nor none but mee.

"And if wee goe the king before,
I would we went most orderly;
Every man of you shall have his scarlet cloak,
Laced with silver laces three.

“ ‘Every won of you shall have his velvett coat,
Laced with sillver lace so white;
O the golden bands an about your necks,
Black hatts, white feathers, all alyke.’

“ By the morrow morninge at ten of the clock,
Towards Edenbrough gon was hee,
And with him all his eight score men;
Good lord, it was a goodly sight for to see!

“ When Ionnë came befower the king,
He fell downe on his knee;
‘O pardon, my souveraine leige,’ he said,
‘O pardon my eight score men and mee!’

“ ‘Thou shalt have no pardon, thou traytor Strong,
For thy eight score men nor thee;
For to-morrow morning by ten of the clock,
Both thou and them shall hang on the gallow-tree.’

“ But Ionnë look’d over his left shoulder.
Good Lord, what a grievous look, looked hee!
Saying, Asking grace of a graceless face—
Why there is none for you nor me.

“ But Ionnë had a bright sword by his side,
And it was made of the mettle so free,
That had not the king stept his foot aside,
He had smitten his head from his faire boddë.

“ Saying, Fight on, my merry men all,
And see that none of you be taine;
For rather then men shall say we were hang’d,
Let them report how we were slaine.

“ Then, God wott, faire Eddenburrrough rose,
And so besett poore Ionnë rounde,
That fowerscore and tenn of Ionnës best men
Lay gasping all upon the ground.

"Then like a mad man Ionnë laide about,
And like a mad man then fought hee,
Untill a falce Scot came Ionnë behinde,
And run him through the faire boddee.

"Saying, Fight on, my merry men all,
And see that none of you be taine;
For I will stand by and bleed but awhile,
And then will I come and fight againe.

"Newesthen was brought to young Ionnë Armestrong,
As he stood by his nurses knee,
Who vowed if ere he liv'd for to be a man,
O the treacherous Scots revengd hee'd be.

Fragments of Other Versions of the Ballad of Johnie Armstrang.

"They took the gallows from the slack,
An they set it on a plain,
An there they hanged Johnnie Armstrong,
Wi fifty of his warlike men."

(English and Scotch Ballads.)

"With hempen cordis grit and lang
They hangit braw Johnie Armstrang,
And threty sax o' his cumpanie
At Caerlanrig were hung fu' hie,
Twal mae war sent to Edinbro' toun
Wha for border theft were a' put down."

(Border Exploits.)

1532. Two years after the terrible tragedy the Earl of Northumberland wrote in October to Henry VIII, "The Borders—the Armstrong country especially—will not resist an invasion." (Pamphlet, *John Armstrong Memorial*, Hawick, September 21st, 1899.) The opportunity for a breach with Scotland soon followed, and Northumberland ravaged the Middle Marches, and burned Branhholm, the abode of

Buccleuch, an hereditary enemy of the English name.

1533. Buccleuch, with the barons of Cessford and Fairnihurst, retaliated by a raid into England, where they acquired much spoil. On the East March, Fowberry was destroyed by the Scots and Dunglass Castle by D'Arcey and the banished Angus; then a short period of peace followed.

Emerging from the modern Newcastleton, the eye travels over an extensive tract of rich enclosures, extended around like an assemblage of gardens. Nearby the beautiful rivulet of Whithaugh falls into the Liddal, first flowing in a serpentine direction round an extensive lawn, the former site of Whithaugh tower. Only a small pyramid of carved and moss-covered stones marks the spot to-day, although its ruins were standing almost entire as late as the year 1800. Besides their extensive estates in Liddesdale these Armstrongs possessed considerable property in Eweshead (see 1456), to which they retired during the summer months. During one

1535. of these occasions, having left the place under slight guard, Whithaugh was plundered by the freebooters of Bewcastle, who among other things carried off several valuable papers. Upon being informed of this outrage, Whithaugh sent a messenger to Bewcastle requesting Taylor, the leader, to return the documents. For answer they were brought out and burnt in defiance. Such an act naturally operated to enkindle Whithaugh's anger the more. He bided his time until the elements favored him and a good wind blew, when he summoned his retainers and, under cover of a night when least expected, went stealthily into

Cumberland, where he wickered the doors of his enemies' strongholds and set them all on fire. But Sym the Larde was a doomed man. (*Border Exploits*, p. 226, edit. 1812, Hawick.)

Almost opposite Whithaugh, on the other side of the Liddal, was The Park, called in the sixteenth century Copshaw Park. In it was Copshaw Tower or Park-house, marked on the map of 1812; adjoining it was Copshaha, meaning Copshaw-haugh. On the oldest map Whithaugh and Copshaw were included within the same bounds. David the Lady and his brother Sym the Larde occupied these lands (see 1563-66). They are mentioned as representing one of the four main branches of Liddesdale (see 1500). Herbert of the Park lived at Park-house, and is stated to have been a son of David the Lady. David, son of Herbert of the Park, went from this place over to Ewesdale and settled there upon an estate also named The Park. (William Armstrong of Caulside, Canonbie.)

Abstract of a charter in favour of David, son of Herbert Armstrong, of the Lands of Park, Ewesdale, dated 6th Sept., 1535.

"CHARTER by King James V. in favour of David Armstrong, son of Herbert, of the 5 merk lands of old extent of Park, lying in Ewesdale, in the shire of Dumfries; which lands belonged before to Robert lord Maxwell heritably, and were resigned by him by staff and baton, personally, in the kings hands at Cramald: To hold the said David Armstrong and his heirs, of the king and his successors, in fee and heritage forever, for the duties and services used and wont to be rendered therefor.

Dated at Cramald, 6th September [1535]."

(Reg. Mag. Sig., Lib. xxv, No. 272.

History of Liddesdale, Appendix XXVI.)

Sym the Larde was executed on the Harribee in 1536. According to the Register Lyon Office, the lairds of 1536. Whithaugh were descended from Maingertoun and were probably the first cadets of that house. The first membership of the branch of whom we have definite notice is Simon, called Sym the Larde. His crest and shield are described in this work under the year 1559 and under the head of Customs of the Liddesdale Folk.

1537. Robert Elwald of Thorleshope and Simon Armstrong in Tinnisburne were created officers (serjandi) of Liddesdale at the court of justiciary held and begun in the Castle of Hermitage on Friday, 15th of March, 1537, before Robert Lord Maxwell, justiciary in that part. (Books of Adjournal, MS. General Register House.)

The following record of a charter has been introduced more on account of its descriptive value of a Border homestead than for any genealogical facts which it may present. Ninian Armstrong, called Ringan, Rynane, Rinzian, and Larde Ninian, was a son of Ill Will's Sande, is named as such in Monnipenny's List of 1597, and is also mentioned in these Chronicles under the years of 1541, 1548, 1557, 1562, 1586, and 1597. He represented that branch of the Gingles called the House of Ralston, taking the name from the picturesque Raltonburn of Liddesdale, upon whose banks he dwelt with his brothers Thom, William, and Robert. (See 1541.) Ninian's family were the wildest of all the Armstrongs; they ended by living in the gloomy halls of Wauchope Castle, a ruin even in their

time, and by the murder of Carmichael, the Scottish warden, in 1600. The old monument with the sword carved upon it, built into the wall of Wauchope cemetery, was carved in memory of one of the chiefs of this branch. Kinmont Will, of ballad renown, was a brother of Ninian, and Ringan's Thom was the tribal minstrel. (Roxburghe Collection.)

Abstract of a charter by Robert Lord Maxwell to Ninian Armstrong of the Land of Arkiltoun, Ewesdale, dated 4th July, 1537.

“Charter by Robert Lord Maxwell, lord of the lands of Ewisdale and Eskdale, in favour of Ninian Armestrang in Arkiltoun, and his heirs, of all and whole the lands of Arkiltoun, extending to a ten pound land of old extent, with the pertinents, lying in the lordship of Eskdale, within the bounds of Ewisdale, and shire of Dumfries: which lands of Arkiltoun belonged before in heritage to William Johnston of Gretno, and were by him resigned in due form in the hands of the said Lord Maxwell, as superior: To hold to the said Ninian Armestrang, of the grantor and his heirs, in fee and heritage for ever, by all their just marches, as they lie in length and breadth, in houses, biggings, woods, plains, muirs, etc., mills, multures, and their sequels; fowlings, huntings and fishings; peats, divots, coals; rabbits, rabbit warrens, pigeons, pigeon-cots, etc.; quarries of stone and lime; with courts and their issues, fines, etc.; with common pasture, and all other liberties and advantages belonging, or which may justly belong in future, to the said lands: Rendering therefore yearly the service of ward and relief only. Sealed and subscribed by the said Lord Maxwell, at Edinburgh, 4th July 1537.”

(From the original in the possession of William Scott Eliot, Esq., of Arkiltoun. Seal attached perfect. *History of Liddesdale*, Appendix XXVIII.)

In a list of rebels of England "resett" in Scotland, January, 1539-40, we find among others the names of "Ingrem Armstrang of the Graynys, Anton Armstrang, Christy Armstrang, his broder, Edy Wigame, Thom Armstrang, Sandy son, resset and dwelling in Tweden with yong Ector Armstrang in Lidders-dell." (MS. Record Office.)

In reading the list of Crown lands of May 7th, 1541, it should be borne in mind that it was customary for the immediate members of a family to occupy land conjointly, adjoining, or near each other. The oldest member was generally accorded first choice, the others in the order of their age. When choosing they took care

1541. if possible not to have the land too distant from the paternal acres. Some lands were chosen for their grazing, some for their produce growing, and others for their quarries, fishing, or hunting advantages. Many of these places have retained their ancient names to this day; those that have not may be easily located by the aid of the oldest maps of Liddesdale. Ouhithauch is Old English for Whithaugh, Manys is The Mains, Wowlik was also spelled Oulack, Grenys meant The Greens or upper and lower Grena, Wedoschelis probably merged into Woodhouselee, Quhisgills is to-day Whisgills, and Meriantoun is another name for Maingertoun. By these and other facts we are able to locate the homes of many of the leading characters of the Border ballads with tolerable assurance. The rambler about Liddesdale will stumble over the foundations of many an old tower whose history, although not recorded in books, has been handed down by tradition.

When, in 1541, the rent-roll of the lordship of Liddesdale was prepared, it was asserted that the following lands belonged to the lord of Meriantoun in heritage: Half of the Regarthe, Ragarth, Sorbe, and Sorbetrees, Howthornsyde, besides Meriantoun, Mylnehholm, and Langlands. These and other lands were in possession of the family:

- Bilhope . . . xij mercate terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armistrang de Meriantoun: solvendo annuatim vij merkis. [Thom the Larde.]
- Mylhous . . . xvs. terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armestrang: solvendo annuatim xvs. [Thom the Larde.]
- Ouhithauch . . . decim soldate et octo denariate terrarum. Assedantur Jacobo Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xs. viijd. [Jock of Whithaugh.]
- Crukilbank . . . xs. viijd. denariate terrarum. Assedantur Wilhelmo Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xs. viijd. [Will of Kinmont.]
- Manys . . . xs. et octo denariate terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xs. viijd. [Thom the Larde.]
- Kyrndene . . . una mercata terrarum. Assedatur Georgio Armistrang: solvendo xiijs. iiijd. [Hector of Harelaw's brother.]
- Dykwaw . . . una mercata terre. Assedatur Willelmo Armistrang et Hectori Armistrang, solvendo annuatim xiijs. iiijd. [Hector with the Griefs and the Cuts of Harelaw and his brother.]
- Hardenbank . . . j mercata terre. Assedatur Johanni Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xiijs. iiijd. [Jock of Whithaugh.]
- Arnothil . . . tres solidate quatuor denariate terrarum. Assedantur Niniano Armistrang: solvendo annuatim ijs. iiijd. [Larde Ninian of Ralton.]
- Welstremys . . . due solidate terrarum. Assedantur Niniano Armistrang: solvendo annuatim ijs. [Larde Ninian.]

- Storeysteid alias Gudeland . . . quinque solidate terrarum. Assedantur Cristallo Armistrang: solvendo vs. annuatim. [Christopher of Langholm.]
- Byreholme . . . xxvjs. viijd. terrarum. Assedantur Hectori Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xxvjs. viijd. [Hector of Harelaw.]
- Powis . . . xiijs. quatuor denariate terrarum. Assedantur Cristallo Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xiijs. iiijd. [Christopher of Langholm.]
- Raltoun . . . Tres librate septem solidate terrarum. Assedantur Roberto Armistrang, Niniano Armistrang et Thomè Armistrang: solvendo annuatim iij li. vijs. [Larde Ninian and his brothers.]
- Wowlik . . . viginti solidate terrarum. Assedantur Simoni Armistrang, serjando: solvendo annuatim xxs. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Ovir Gubbislie . . . sexdecim solidate terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armistrang de Meriantoun, Cuthberto Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xvjs. [Thom the Larde and his brother Robert.]
- Nethir Gubbislie . . . viijs terrarum. Assedantur Willelmo Armistrang et Roberto Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xiijs. [Brothers of Thom the Larde.]
- Grenys . . . decim soldate terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armistrang callit the Bull: solvendo annuatim xs. [Sim's Thom of Tinnisburn.]
- Pollok . . . quinque soldate terrarum. Assedantur Cristallo Armistrang: solvendo vs. [Christopher of Langholm.]
- Toddellis . . . quinque solidate. Assedantur dicto Cristallo: solvendo annuatim vs. [Christopher of Langholm.]
- Cristishil . . . quinque solidate terrarum. Assedantur domino de Meriantoun: solvendo vs.
- Carglais . . . xxiiij^{or}s terrarum. Assedantur Alexandro Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xxiijs. [Ill Will's Sande.]
- Sisseschelis . . . xiijs. quatuor denariate terrarum. Assedantur

- Alexandro Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xiijs. iiijd. [Ill Will's Sande.]
- Ovir Foulwod . . . decim solidate terrarum. Assedantur Alexandro Armistrang: solvendo xs. [Ill Will's Sande.]
- Nethir Foulwod . . . decim soldate terrarum. Assedantur Symoni Armistrang annuatim xs. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Wedoschelis . . . quatuor decim solidate terrarum. Assedantur Symoni Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xiijs. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Stanygil . . . quinque solidate terrarum. Assedantur dicto Symoni: solvendo annuatim, vs. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Reidmoss . . . xxx denariate terrarum. Assedantur dicto Symoni: solvendo xxxd. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Ovir Quhisgillis, Nethir Quhisgillis, Pervenen et Burnmouth . . . novem mercate terrarum. Assedantur Bartholomeo et Niniano Armistrang: solvendo annuatim vj li. [Robert and Ninian of Ralton.]
- Flatt . . . quinque mercate terrarum. Assedantur Symoni Armistrang: solvendo annuatim v merkis. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Half of the Regarth . . . quinque mercate terrarum. Asseritur pertinere domino de Meriantoun in hereditate.
- Hangmannis acre . . . xxx denariate terrarum. Assedantur Thome Armistrang: solvendo annuatim xxxd. [Thom the Larde.]
- Tynneswod grene . . . quinque mercate terrarum. Assedantur Symoni Armistrang: solvendo annuatim, v merkis. [Simon of Tinnisburn.]
- Blackburn . . . sex solidate et octo denariate. Assedantur Martino Armistrang: solvendo annuatim vjs. viijd.
- Mylholme et Langlandis . . . asseritur pertinere domino de Meriantoun.
- Ragarth Sorbe et Sorbetreis . . . decim mercate terrarum. Asseritur pertinere domino de Meriantoun in hereditate.
- Dalferno . . . xxs. terrarum. Asseritur pertinere Symoni Armi-

strang et Cristallo Armistrang pertinere. [Sym the Younger and Christie of the Side.]

Hauthornsyd . . . vjs. viij denariate terrarum. Asseritur pertinere domino de Meriantoun in hereditate.

Meriantoun, Mylnholm . . . in manibus domini de Meriantoun hereditarie, ut asseritur.

(Extracts from the Rent-roll of Crown lands, MS. Register House.)

In this year also the Armstrongs and Grahms determined to settle and finish their differences incurred during the year 1528 when the latter clan was suspected of betraying the Liddesdale people to the enemy. A fierce and cruel feud raged between these warlike families during the greater part of the year, as the records testify. Towards the end the Armstrongs challenged the whole clan of Grahms to mortal combat in true medieval style, in consequence of which directions were sent by the privy council of England to Sir Thomas Wharton, warden of the West March, as follows: "And as touching the challenge made by the Armstrongs against the Grames, his Highness is contented that the same shall be performed so as his Majesty be first advertised of the circumstances thereof, and that it be done in an indifferent place before the Wardens of both Marches." No further information is to be gleaned from the manuscript record, but it is evident that recourse to some method of amicable settlement was resorted to, for we soon find them mingling again in friendship. (See *Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England*, vol. viii, p. 239.)

In "The dowble of the Articulis gevin be the Kingis Grace of Scotland, our Soverane, to us Williame Bischop of Abirden, Robert Bischop of Orknay, and Maister Thomas Bellenden Directour of the Chancellarie; to be schawin to the Kingis Majestie of Ingland, his derrest Uncle, and to his Counsale," we find that "29 day of Maij in the yeir of God ane thowsand five hundreth fourtieane yeir, the said Richart Grame, Thome the Grame, Fergus Grame, Will Grame, John Grame alias Johne the Braid, Huchon Grame, bredre and soneis to Lang Will the Grame, Inglismen, Patrick Grame of the Holme, David Grame, bredir and soneis to Watt Grame of Hawriscgill, and thair complicis, Inglismen, to the nummer of fyfty men or thairby, with oppin day forray come to Auchinfettrik within the grund of Scotland, in the landis of Logane, in the parrochin of Kyrkpatrick, and thair murdreist and slew Thomas Armistrang, Rolland Armistrang Williame Armistrang bredir, Scottismen, sonis to David Armistrang; and apon Tuisday nixt thaireftir the said malefactouris come to the day of trew, haldin be Schir Thomas Quhartoun and Lord Maxwell Wardanis at Collaircryik, quhair, as place appointit for administratioun of justice, making of redrese, the said malefactouris, in contemplatioun of justice, and ostentatioun of thair greit crueltie, and to provoik the parteis hurt to mair displessour, come with recent blude of the personis slayn, as said is, apon thair jakkis, dowblat, slevis, handis, and sparkis of blude apon thair facis, unweschin of, in presence of ane greit multitude baith Inglis and Scottis. And, albeit the said Lord Maxwell instantlie askit redrese, he wes not ansuerrit." . . . "Seand that justice wes denyit, thair wes apperand truble to cum through the slauchtir of our liegis foirsaid be thair freyndis," . . . "The denying of justice movit thame of Liddisdall to greit dolour to seik revenge of the slauchtir of thair freyndis and uderis siclyke," . . . "quhilk revenge seking was sa displesand to Us, and in speciale because of the being of our said derrast uncle in the north partis of his Realme, We, movit thairthrough, wes passand

Our self in propre person to Liddisdaill, purposing to have maid sic rigourouse punischement apon the committaris of the samyn, as wes never hard of befoir." (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

"Complenis Christophore Armstrang, Syme Armstrang and Ginkeyn Armstrang, apon Richart Grame, Fergus Grame, Thome Grame, Will Grame, John Grame, brethir and soneis to Lang Will Grame, Mathew Grame, callit the Growff, Will Grame callit Will of Baly, Johne Grame, Pait Grame of the Holme, Will Grame, callit Wattis Will, and thair complicis, to the nummer of lx personis Inglesmen, that thai come to Kyrkhill, Quhisgillis, and Stanegill, in Eddiltoun parochin in Liddisdail the xxvj day of Julij last by past, at nycht and thair bryntt the howss and biggingis of Kyrkhill, Quhisgillis and Stanegill, insyght and gudis being thairin, to the valour of viij^{xx} of angell noblis, agane," etc. (State Papers of Henry VIII.)

"Complenis Sym Armstrang, Lance Armstrang, *brethir to umqubill* [erst-while] Andro Armstrang" against "Sir Thomas Quhartoun, Knicht Wardane of the West Marches of Ingland, Thomas Dacre his deput, John Mwsgraif, Captaine of Bew-castell," Grames, and others. [This clause was marked across, as though it were made void in the original document.] (See *History of Liddesdale*, Appendix XXXIV. State Papers of Henry VIII, vol. v, p. 195.)

"Complenis Christophore Armstrang, Anthone Armstrang, George Armstrang," and others against "Thomas Dacre, Eduerd Hedringtoun, Jhone Blanarhassatt, Thomas Blakloik, Richart Grame, sone to Lang Will the Grame, Fergus the Grame, Thomas Grame, Huchon Grame, Will Grame, brethir to the said Richart Grame, Thomas Wilson, Pait Grame of the Holme, Will Grame, callit Wattis Will, Johne Skeltoun of Brandquhatt, Dob Hogeon, and thair complicis to the nummer of viij^c personis — that thai come in the ground of Liddisdaill, the xvij day of October last bypast, with oppin day for-

ray, and thair tuik, had draiff away, and reft v^{xx} nolt, ij^c schiep, j^c gayit, and uderis gudis, and brynt the howss, biggingis, insycht gudis — quheit, beir, aitis, and hay the skaith therof ij^mli, agane the verteu," etc. (State Papers of Henry VIII, vol. v, No. 29. MS. Record Office.)

"Complenis Gynkeyn Armstrang, Niniane Armstrang, Archibald Armstrang, Berty Armstrang, Alexander Armstrang, Thome Noble, Quynntyne Rowtleisch, and thair nychtbowris, Scottismen, apon Thomas Dacre, brodre to the Lord Dacre, and Wardane deput undir Schir Thomas Quhairtoun, Wardane of the West Marchis of Ingland, Thomas Blenarhassat, land serjand of Gillesland, John Blenarhassatt of Erdington, Albany Feder, Stanehauch [Featherstanehaugh], young lard of the samyn, Eduerd Hedderington, baillie of Tortrossane, Thome Wilson, baillie of Askyrktoun, Roger Blaiklok, Baillie of Skelby, Dob Hogeon, wardane officiar under Sir Thomas Quhairtoun, Richart Grame, and thair fallowis, to the noumer of v^c personis, Inglismen, that thai co[men] the moneth of October till Dalquhairnay holme [Dalefern holm], Quhisgillis, Uver Myddlem and Nedder, the Flatt, Cristishill, in Lyddisdaill, and slew Andro Armstrong, as of befoir, tuik and drave away xx^{xx} of ky and oxin, xxx^{xx} sheip, x^{xx} gait, j^c swyne, xvj horss and meris, and udir gudis," etc. (State Papers of Henry VIII, vol. v, p. 195.)

On 13th March, 1542-43, when ambassadors were despatched to the King of England, they received instructions to agree to the division of the Debateable Land, "so that ilk realme might ken their awin part, and puniss the inhabitants tharof for their demeritis, providing alwayis that Canybe fall hale to Scotland." (Records of Parliament, p. 648.)

1542. In the battle of Haddenrig, the English and the exiled Douglasses were defeated by the lords Huntly and Home, only a transient gleam of success. Kelso was burned and the Borders ravaged by the Duke of Norfolk. Finally, the rout of Solway Moss, in which ten thousand men, the flower of the Scottish army, were dispersed and defeated by a band of five hundred English cavalry, or rather by their own dissensions, broke the proud heart of James V of Scotland, a death more painful a hundredfold than was met by his father on the field of Flodden. When the strength of the Scottish army had sunk, without wounds and without renown, the principal chiefs were led captive into England. Among these was Lord Maxwell, who was compelled, by the menaces of Henry VIII, to swear allegiance to the English monarch. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, p. 17, edit. 1868, Lond.)

In 1543 Maxwell and others who had been captives in England returned into Scotland; with them came also the exiled Earl of Angus and his brother Sir George Douglas. After a banishment of fifteen years this powerful family regained at least a part of their influence upon the Borders, and, grateful to the kingdom which had afforded them protection during their exile, became chiefs of the English faction in Scotland. About this time the Armstrongs joined the English in earnest, and we find in a manuscript in the Harleian Collection, British Museum, No. 1757, a long list of damages done by them to the Scots under English assurance.

- Nono Septembris [1543]. The Armestrongis per mandatum Thome Wharton. At Awtrick, a towne of the lordes Bucklugh, of his own goodes: xxx kene and oxen, cc shepe, one horse.
- xiiij Septembris [1543]. The Armestrongis per mandatum predictum. At Herihugh the lorde of Cliffurthes landez: iiij^{xx} oxen and kene, xxx shepe, ij prisoners, muche insight of howsolde stuff.
- xv^o Septembris [1543]. The Armestrongis per mandatum predictum. At Hellmburn the yong larde of Crymstons landes: xl oxen and kene, vj horses and mares, all thinsight in six housse there.
- xvj^o Septembris [1543]. The Armstrangis per mandatum predictum. The townes of Kirkhop with the gates of the towne there brent, ballioles and shaves: xx^{xx} note, xij shepe, all the horses and insightz within the same townes.
- xxj^o Septembris [1543]. The Armstrongis per mandatum predictum. At Midsop and Firleston of the Scottes landes: ij^c oxen and kene, xx horss and mares v prisoners, all thinsight in the sayde towne.
- vj October [1543]. The Armstrongis per mandatum Thome Wharton. The towne of Rowley with the . . . of Deynsyde brent: one prysoner, xij horss and mares, naggis, xl oxen and kene, all thinsight there, one slayne, xxx prysoners.
- ix^o Octobris [1543]. Anthony Armstrong, the Forsters, etc. per mandatum predictum. The townes of Ormiston and Orthatche brent: xxx oxen and kene iiij^{xx} shepe, muche insight, sundrye hurte.
- Ultimo Octobris [1543]. The Armstrongs with the Lyddesdaylis per mandatum predictum. The graunge of Farnehurst, all the housse of the onsettis with much corne and catell of the lorde of Farnehurst brent: one slayne.
- vij^o Novembris [1543]. Anthony Armestrong, John Forster, etc. per mandatum predictum. The towne of Borthickesheilz

fyred and spoyled: vj prisoners, lx oxen and kene, x horss and naggis, all thinsight, sundrye hurte.

vij Novembris [1543]. The Armestrongis of Lyddesdale per mandatum predictum. The towne of Alsop: lx note, cc shepe and gotes brent, iiij prisoners, xx kene, one horss, much insight.

x^{io} Novembris [1543]. John Armestronges with other Scottyshtmenne per mandatum predictum. The Towre of Howpaslet spoyled belonging to the lorde of Howpaslet, and the keys of the gate brought to Mr. Wharton: xvj kene, all the stuff, vj prysners, iiij hurte to deathe.

xxj^o Novembris [1543]. The Armestrongis per mandatum predictum. The townes of Over and Nether Crisshopp with muche wheate brent: iiij horss, xl oxen and kene, and muche insight.

v^o Januarij [1544]. Andrew Bell, Sandy Armestronges, with others per mandatum predictum. The manour of Abniton belonging to therle of Arreyn with all the corne there brent. Two prysoners, one slayne.

xvij^o Februarij. The Armestrongis per mandatum Thome Wharton. The towne of Laduppe, with fourtye note, brent belonging to the lord of Howpasley: four horses, with insight.

xx^o Martij. The Armestrongis per mandatum. The towne of Mynchame of the larde of Mynchames landis brent: Onn slayne and tenne hurte in peril of dathe, x prisoners, xiiij horse and naggis, xl oxen and kyen.

xxj^o Martij [1544]. The Armestrongis and others per mandatum predictum. The townes of Mykkel Kydston, Maislandis and Eshellis brent: ix prysoniers with muche goodis.

Archebald Armestronge, by my Lord Whartons commaundement. An onset called Temple hall uppon the water of Rowll brent: xl kene and oxen, lx shepe and gotes, thre prysoniers.

Townes onsett, graunges and hamlettis spoyled and burnt	cxxiiij
Oxen and kene brought away	iiij ^m cclxxxv
Horss and naggis brought away	iiij ^c xxxij
Shepe and gete brought away	iiij ^m vij ^c x
Prysoners taken	iiij ^c viiij
Menne slayne	xxxv

Grete quantite of insight brought away, over and besydes a grete quantite of corne and insight, and a greate nombre of all sortes of catail burned in the townes and howss, and is not nombred in the lettres, and menye menne also hurt.

Of the letters of the Lord Wharton. x Julij [1544].

The Armestrongis of Ledisdaill ran two forays, thone to the lorde of Grestones place, thother to the lorde of Cardonyes place, and slew there two Scottis and brought away xij prisoners, c nolte, xl^{xx} shepe, certayne horse and naggis, with much insight geare.

The Lord Whartons letters of the xvijth of July [1544].

The Armestrangis ran a forraye to the towne of Ladope of the larde of Howpaslettis landis called Scott, brent the towne and brought away l cattail, onn horse, with much insight and iiij prysoners and burnt much wool in the sayd towne.

The following extracts are from Hayne's State Papers, pp. 45 to 54.

Exploits don upon the Scotts.

The Lord Wharton's lettres, 1st October [1544].

One hundred of the Armstrangs of Lyddysdayll brent two townes in Dryvisdayll, in Scotland, called Over-hawhill and Nather-hawhill of the lard of Applegurthes lands, and brought away 6 prisoners, 30 nolt, 6 horses or naggs, 50 shepe, with all the insight in both the said townes.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 27th Octobris [1544].

Certen of the Armestrangs of Lyddesdaill wan and spoyled the tower of Langhope [Langholm], brought away all the goods in the same, and 4 prisoners.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 7th Novembris [1544].

The Armstrongs of Lyddesdaill brent a place called Hallroul, with a mylne and a town thereunto adjoyning, and ther slew a Scott, and, in ther return, burnt a town called the Wyndes, and brought away 80 shepe, 40 nolt, 12 horse and mares; 1 Scott slayn.

1545. Wharton wrote to Lord Shrewsbury, February 14th, that he had placed a body of foot and a troop of fifty horse in Langholm Tower "belonging to the Armstrongs," and had long used one of Johnstone's followers as an emissary to create discord between Johnstone and Maxwell's son. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 91.)

In the battle of Ancrum Moor the Armstrongs took a prominent part on the English side. (Godscroft.)

1547. The English, glutted with cruelty, remained more quiet for about two years, when they again crossed Solway Firth, burnt and plundered Eskdale and Annandale, and put garrisons in several of the fortresses which they had taken. This caused the regent to march an army into Eskdale to oppose them. He advanced to Langholm and retook the castle from the English, who had placed a garrison there. As before mentioned, Langholm Castle was built by Christopher Armstrong, brother to John of Gilnockie and son of Alexander, sixth lord of Maingertoun. Both John's

son Christopher of Barngleish and his grandson Christopher the Younger of Barngleish had possession of this fortalice. (See *Border Exploits*, p. 94, edit. 1812, Hawick.) also in *History of Liddesdale* p. 228. See this work p. 245-203.

When in 1547 the incursion was made on the west Borders by Lord Wharton, who with 5,000 men ravaged and overran Annandale, Nithsdale, and Galloway, many of the inhabitants were compelled to receive the yoke of England. A few lists of the Border families or clans more or less complete have been preserved, one of the earliest being a record of the barons and clans of the West Border who submitted to the English in this dismal year and were for some time in subjection to the English government. (See Bell's MS. in Nicolson's *Introd. to History of Cumberland*, p. 65.) In "An Abstract of the Names of Gentlemen and Principall Headsmen of the West Marches of Scotland, taken in Assurance by the Lord Wharton, who made oath and delivered pledges to serve the King's Majestie with such number of persons," the Armstrongs of "Liddesdell and Batable landes" are mentioned as 300 strong. They, with the Ellwoodes (Elliotts), who numbered 74, and the Nixons, who numbered 32, were "bound by oathe and pledge to serve the king" of England. The following list enumerates the gathering force of the different families,—the number of men the chiefs on this occasion could bring into the field, not in every case of the same name. (See *Border Clans*, p. 82. *Laws of the Marches*, vol. ii, ff. 136 to 137, MS. Record Office.)

Annerdale.

Laird of Kirkmighel	222
Laird of Rose [Ross]	165
Laird of Hemsfield [Charteris of Amisfield]	163
Laird of Home Ends [Carruthers of Holmains]	162
Laird of Wamfrey [Johnstone]	102
Laird of Dunwoddy [Johnstone]	44
The Lairds of Newby and Gratney [Johnstone]	122
Laird of Tinnell [Maxwell of Tinwald]	102
Patrick Murray	203
Christie Urwin [Irving] of Coveshawe	102
Curthbert Urwin of Robgill	34
Urwens of Sennersack [Pennersacs]	40
Wat Urwen	20
Jeffrey Urwen	93
T. Johnston of Coites	162
Johnstones of Craggyland	37
Johnstones of Driesdell [Dryfesdale]	46
Johnstones of Malinshaw	65
Gawen Johnstone	31
Will Johnstone the Laird's brother	110
Roben Johnstone of Lochmaben	67
Laird of Gillersby [Gillenby]	30
Moffits	24
Bells of Tostints	142
Bells of Tindills	222
Johnstone of Crackburns	64
Sir John Lawson	32
Town of Annan	33
Roomes of Tordephe	32

Nithsdale.

Mr. Maxwell [The Master of Maxwell]	1,000 and more
Laird of Closeburn [Kirkpatrick]	403
Laird of Lag [Grierson]	203

The House of Maingertoun

187

Laird of Cransfield	27
Mr. Edward Creighton	10
Laird of Cowhill [Maxwell?]	
Maxwell of Brackenside and Vicar of Carlaverick [Edward	
Maxwell of Brackenside and afterwards of Hills]	310

Annerdale and Galway.

Lord Carlisle	101
-------------------------	-----

Annerdale and Clidsdale.

Laird of Applegirth [Jardine]	242
---	-----

Liddersdale and Debateable Land.

Armstrongs	300
Elwoods [Elliot]	74
Nixons	32

Galloway.

Laird of Dawybaylie	41
Orcherton	111
Carlisle	206
Loughenwar [Gordon?]	45
Tutor of Bombie [Maclellan]	140
Abbot of Newabbey	141
Town of Dumfries	201
Town of Kircubrie	36

Tivendale.

Laird of Drumlie	364
Caruthers	71
Trumbells	12

Eskdale.

Battisons and Thomsons	166
----------------------------------	-----

In "An Abstracte of the Scotemen bound and sworne to serve the Kinges Majestie [of England] as apperethe by their Bondes remaynyng in Recorde," vj^{xix} Armstrongs and 11 Grames under "Sandye Armestrang and Adye of the Sheill" are mentioned. (State Papers, Scotland, Edward VI, vol. v, No. 74, MS. Record Office.)

1547. Sir Thomas Carleton entered Scotland with a large force by the way of Cannobie, where he halted, giving out that his army would desolate the whole country by fire and sword if the inhabitants did not submit in ten days to the authority of the King of England. Carleton having certain information that the Laird of Johnstone and his brother were now both prisoners in England, and that the strong castle of Lochwood, Johnstone's chief residence, was only guarded by three young fellows, he with the help of Alexander Armstrong, son of Ill Will, and his followers was conveyed secretly to Lochwood. Twelve of the party scaled the wall and remained quietly hidden in the court until the next morning, when they who slept in the castle, dreading no harm, opened both the outer and inner doors, so that the enemy rushed in and got possession of the castle, where they found store of excellent provisions.

Carleton wrote: "Sander Armstrong came and told me he had a man called John Lynton, who was born in the head of Annandale, near to the Loughwood, being the Laird of Johnstone's chief house, and the said Laird and his brother were taken prisoners not long before, and were remaining in England. It was a fair large tower, able to lodge all our company safely, with a barnekin hall, kitchen, and stables, all within the barnekin." Another account relates: "The garrison was easily overpowered, and Carleton put Sander Armstrong in the tower to keep it and then proceeded to Moffat where he ordered the people to swear allegiance to Edward VI, Armstrongs and Grahms accompanying

him." This feud between the Armstrongs and Johnstones was started October 14th, 1527, by the murder of Meikle Sym, and was encouraged by Maxwell the warden. In this case the Armstrongs took advantage of the war between the two countries to settle old scores with the Johnstones. (*Border Exploits*, p. 341, edit. 1812, Hawick. *Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 94.)

Extract of letter from Thomas lord Wharton to the Lord Protector and Council, of 7th April, 1547: "Sondre of the surname of Yrwen [Irwins] offred unto me to serve his majeste with two hundreth men, ther frendes; And ther overtur also, that excepte the bodies of the lard Johnston and John Maxwell, they wold compell all the dwellers from the kynges majestes possession unto the town of Dumfres, to serve his highness, yf they myght have sume enterteignement, being, as they said, in povertie. The lard Johnston repayred from the governour to his house at Loughwod, the ijnd Aprill, who ymedyatlye called afor hym the said prynce pall men, and told them that he hard of thyr sute to me, and mayd many wordes to them of the gret rewardes the governour wold gyve them for their hurtes done uppon them; and expreslye said that the governour with the holle power of the realme wold be at the Langholme befor Law Sundaye, soo that they shuld have no cause to maik suet unto me: Theropon argumentes aroos between them and hym, and dyvers of them, lyk the natur of their contremen, inclyned to hym, and others contynewed ther suet, and remembrynge the untrueth of the lard Johnston, who in the begenye of the warres maid suet and overture serve the kinges majeste our lait most noble sovereign lord, and untrewlye refused the same, and sythen ane ennemye agaynst this realme, I caused upon Shyr Thursdaye, in the morning, knowing hym to be at home, to trap hym if I colde, fortye lyght

horsmen of Langholme to burn a town called Wamfraye, halfe a mille from his house of Loughwod, and appoynted the Capitaign of Langholm with the rest of the garryson to lye in ambushe for the relefe of those; and thinking that the lard Johnston would come to the furst to vyew them, and so he dyd, and pursued them sharplye to ther ambushe, and he being an overpartye to them boothe, as I thought he wold, and gyve hym a mor boldnes to peruse thosse tryed men thynkyng them to have no mor reliefe, whiche he dyd; and the garyson beinge princypall men, defended them verry straitlye, he tooke dyvers of the garyson, and persued the capitaign and others thinkynge to have all. I appoynted my son Henry Wharton and John Musgrave, with the nombre of thre hundrethe men, to lye in a second ambushe, who at ther tyme brooke, and ther gave the overthraw to the Scotese, and haith taken prisoners the lard Johnston, the abbot Salsyde [James Johnston] his brother, the lard of Corrye, the lard of Knok, the lard of Gramilton, the lard of Dunwedie, and his eldest sone Gawen Johnston, with others horsmen and footmen to the nombre of seven score and above. Ther was viij Scotese slayne, and many hurte. Ther er four Englishemen hurte, never ane slayne nor takyn. They brought away dyverse parcellis of goodes, nolte and sheipe; the prisoners were takyne xiiij mylles within Scotland, from Langholme. *Archebald Armestrange, young lard of Mangerton of Lydysdaill, is the taker of the larde Johnston.* I have hym, the abbot, and the princypall persouns, with me in the town of Carlisle, this Schire Thursdaye nyghte, yt may please your lordshipes to command how the same shalbe ordred. The Kinges Majeste now haith the Maxwelles and Johnstons his highnes prisoners, who haith borne a gret reulle of the west partes of Scotland. P. S. The larde of Johnston hadd three speres brooken upon hym, and with one of them is hurt in the buttok." (State Papers, Domestic, Addenda, Edward VI, vol. i, No. 10, MS. Record Office.)

Extract of a Letter from Sir Thomas Horcloft to the Lord

Protector, Newcastle, 16th April, 1548: "And for the journey that my Lord Wharton made in Scotland went not so clere with us as I have heard hit reportyt, for we had taken prisoners four hundryth of our men, and four hundryth gelayngis and carege horsys takyn at the leest, and at my comyng away from Carlyll not delyvert, which hath not bene sene affore, but the Scottes were in a grete commforth that jorney, nor I wyll not wryte unto your grace the nomber by tenne thowsand men for shame that our men wold axe to goo unto Dumffreys withall at my arryvall, for that I fynd theym myche dyscumforth for the takyng of theyr servantes and fryndes with the losse of theyr horsys. I assure your grace my lord warden handlyt the thyng verey honerably and wytylye, or els hyt cold not have bene so well apon our part as it was, for the treason was grette, and my lord warden gate knowlege over nyght of the same, and callyt the gentlymen, and made thym prevey to the same. Knowyng his band to be bygge inoyghe and the exployt nere hand, and gave the aventur, and yet wer there some gentylmen of honest houses dyd not so well that day as they myght. I assure your grace, Jack Musgrave and the kinges tennents of Bucastell, and *Thome the lord, and the surnames of Armstronges of Lethersdale, dyd serve well that day, or hyt had bene wrong with the warden.* John Maxwell was well rewardyt with the doghter and heyr of the Lord Herrys for that jorney, which is countyt to be of as grete landes as the Lord Maxwell, your grace shall understand the comyng in of John Maxwell, and layng hys pleygges was meanyng nothyng lesse then to serve any trew part wyth England, the sayd John had bene a sewter to the govener affore for the doghter of the Lord Herrys, and the govener dyd say him nay of her, and then the vycar of Carlaverook drew appoyntment with my lord warden to bryng hym and his fryndes in to England, and the govener persavyng West borders of Scotland lyke to be Inglyshe, drew a poyntment with Dumlanryck and the said vycare of Carlaverook to wurk the treason, and to come home, and he shuld be rewardyt with

sayd doghter, as here I say. Syns my comyng from Carlyll the vycar of Carlaverock hath suffryd, which wyll cause the harder warre appon the borders, for the Maxwelles myght not well spare hys hedd, for he had the grettes wytt and inventyun of all the Maxwelles." (State Papers, Edward VI, Domestic, Addenda, vol. ii, No. 59, MS. Record Office.)

1548. Thomas Armstrong, seventh lord of Maingertoun, called the Gude Lard, son of Alexander (see 1500, 1510, 1541), in all likelihood died in this year. The following bond, directed to Farnihirst, he first signs with his son Archibald in the usual way, but apparently without response. In the second, an appeal for a sight of his brother George, he adds, "delyvered with sped. By yours at all poor. Thom lard of Manger-ton"; meaning that he was in poor health, and perhaps his last sickness, for shortly afterwards, in the third bond, Archibald his son and heir signs alone as "lard of Mayngertoun," and the name of Thom the Lard does not occur again. It appears as though he knew that these were his last days, and desired, like Jacob of old, to gather his kin around him and deliver to them a parting word. Indeed, the lives of the old Border chiefs remind us of Israel in many respects.

Bond by Thomas Armstrong of Maingertoun and Archibald his eldest son to enter two of the Forester prisoners to the Laird of Fernyhirst, dated 1st January, circa 1548-49.

"SIR, we commend ws to yow, and quhar ye haff presoners in yowr hand, Alen Foster and Johne Foster, we pray yow, as hoowr traist es in yow, to lait ws tham to boros quholl Candelmes next, and heir we bend ws by hoowr werten to inter the forsaied Alen Foster and Jhone Foster, within the iern yetts of

the Fairneharst quholl full intres be tan of tham by yow, or Thomas Keir your son, or your assannais, as we ar trow gentell men; and this ye do as hoowr trast es in yow, not elles, as now, bot God Allmichty haff yow in his keepin; the first day of Januar.

“To an honest gentellman Jon Keir, lard of Farnhast.

“By Thom Armystrand lard of Mangerton, and Archbald his son, wit hoowr hands at the pen.”

(*History of Liddesdale*, Appendix xlv.

Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597.)

Bond by Thom Armstrong of Maingertoun and Archibald his eldest son, to enter certain prisoners to the Laird of Fernyhirst, dated 1st February, circa 1548-49.

“SIR, we commend ws to yow, and quhar ye haff presoners in your dungeon, howr servands, we pray yow for to lait ws Gorde Armystrand callet Gayvt [Gaywit] hem and Gorde his son, and Thom Henderson, and Alen Fostr and Thom Foster to boros apon iiij dayes warning, and heir we bind ws be this howr writing and oblegaytion, bot frayed or gyll, to inter the foresaid Gorde Armystrang and Gorde his son, Thom Henderson, Alen Fostr, Thom Foster within the eirn yetts of the Farnhest, quhill lefull intres be tan on thame by Jon Keir, lard of the same, or Thomas Keir his son, aperand air, or there assignas, be the fayth and treuth in howr bodeis, as we ar trew gentell men, and thes ye do as howr trast is in yow nocht elles as neow, bot God Almichty preserff yow to honor, the first day of Februar.

“To ane honest gentell man Jon Keir, lard of Farnhast, be the band delyvered with sped.

“By yours at all poor, THOM ARMSTRANG lard of Mangerton, with my hand at pen.

“Archbald his son aperand air with my hand at he pen.”

(*History of Liddesdale*, Appendix XLVII.

Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597, No. 9.)

Bond by Archibald Armstrong, the young laird of Mangerton, to enter John Cragall a prisoner to the Laird of Fernyhirst, dated 14th February, 1548-49.

"BE it kend till all men by this present wrytyng, me Archibald, young lard of Mangerton, to bynd and oblis me, by the faith and trowth of my body, to honorabl men, the laird of Fairnyhirst, Mr. George Ker his cusyng, to enter Jone Cragall on the fyrst Sunday in Lentryn nyxt to cum, within the Fairnyhirst, and thare to remane quhill lawfill entres be takyn of hym, by the saidds laird of Farnyhirst and Mr. George, or thair assyngnais, without frawd or gill, under the pane of one hundreth libs. styrlynge: In witnes heiroy I haif subscriyvit this present band, with my hand at the pen, the xiiij day of February in the yeir of God m.v^xlviiij yeris, befor thir witnis, Dik Henresonn, Sym Cragill, and Sir William Kirk, chapellan and notar publict.

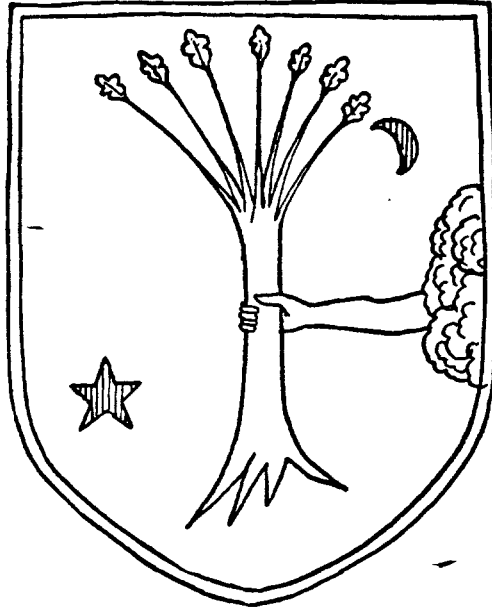
"ARCHIBALD ARMSTRANG, young lard of Mayngertoun, with my hand at the pen."

(From the Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597, No. 13.)

Thomas the Lard had six brothers: John of Gilnockie and Christopher of Langholm, whose relationship is given in "The Ballad of Johnie Armstrang"; George, mentioned by Lesley as the young brother whom King James V pardoned in 1530; Alexander, sometimes called Andro, mentioned in 1495 and 1498, and stated by Leonard A. Morrison the historian to have been one of the brothers; Robert, mentioned in 1495 and 1498, named by John Elder of Canonbie as one of the brothers; and William, mentioned in 1495. These are the seven sons of Alexander represented on later shields by the seven branches of the oak. (1500, 1510.)

by Andro and in the King's li. of July 8th See in this work p. 1 and 155

Thomas had five sons, as follows: Archibald the eighth lord of Maingertoun; John of Tinnisburn, called in the ballad Jock of Puddingburn and the Gude Laird's Jock, mentioned in the years 1562, 1569, 1581, 1586, 1587, 1590, 1597; Richard of Dryup, mentioned in 1586, 1587, 1596, who took a prominent part in the rescue of Kinmont Will; Thomas, mentioned as one of the sons by Leonard A. Morrison; and Simon of Tinnisburn, named in 1539, 1541, 1562, for whom we also give the same authority. *and the Lairds Wa see p. 217*



The above arms are either those of Thomas seventh lord of Maingertoun or his son Archibald. The cloud in the Kerr manuscript pertains to the prophecy of Macbeth's ending, and illustrates the steam rising from the caldron of the witches. These arms are described in the Harleian manuscripts, vol. 2120, p. 138, as those

of "Armstrong of Maingertoune." The same arms were borne by the family which possessed the property in Ewesdale. They appear on a monument, in Ewes churchyard, to John Armstrong of Sorbie, who died in 1685. They are also mentioned in 1630 as the Brookboro arms, but there is no cloud upon the Brookboro shield. Similar arms occur on a much defaced stone, dated 1733, which till lately was to be seen in Canobie churchyard.

In this year Ninian Armstrong and Archibald Nixon signed a bond to enter two of the Foresters prisoners to the Laird of Fernyhirst, dated 18th October, 1548.

"BE it kend tyll all men be this present writing, that we, Rynzane Armstrong and Arche Nicsoun, bynds and oblesses ws, conjunctlie and severlie, be the faith and trewcht of our bodyis to ane honourable man, Jhone Ker, lard of Farnherst, Thom Ker his sone, and Maister George Ker his cwsyng, to enter Alane Foster and Thom Foster as haill man and feyr upon Santt Androiss day nyxt cum, within the irne yetts [iron gates] of Farnherst, and thair to remane quhill lawfull entres be takyne of thame be the said lard of Farneherst or his assyngnais, without frad or gyll, under the pane of twa hundreth angell nowbylls. In wytness heiroy we haif subscrivit our names with our hands at the pen the xvij day of October, the yeir of God m. v^{xlvij} yeirs, before ther wytnes, Archie Armistrang, George Armistrang, et cet.

"We Renzen Armisstrang and Arche Nixsown bynddes ws and oblesys ws be the faythis of hour bodeys for to fulfyl al the conditions under pain of 200 angel nobles, with their hands at the pen before divers witnesses.

"RENZEN ARMSSTRANG with my hand at the pen.

"ARSCHIE NIXSON with my hand at the pen."

(See *History of Liddesdale*, Appendix No. XLV.

From the Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597.)

1550. Sander Armstrong, who had assisted Lord Carlton in the last war, declared to the English warden in 1550 that he "must become a Scotsman" if he was not protected against Lord Maxwell. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 104.)

Another record states that in this year a long correspondence took place between Lord Dacre and the Privy Council of England concerning Sandye Armstrong, a partisan of England and an inhabitant of the Debateable Land, who threatened to become a Scottishman if he was not protected by the English warden against the Lord of Maxwell. (See Introduction to Nicholson and Burn's *History of Cumberland and Westmoreland*.)

Lord Maxwell therefore declared he would march against the men of the Debateable Land, not as Englishmen but as Scottish rebels, and lay waste their possessions. Lord Dacre, the opposite warden, acted with equal spirit and prudence. He drew out the forces of his March upon the verge of the acknowledged possessions of England, thus affording countenance, but no active assistance, to the men of the Debateable ground. This fierce and intractable set of people, chiefly of the clans of Armstrong and Graeme, seeing themselves well supported, pricked and skirmished with Lord Maxwell on his entering their district, and took one or two of his followers, by which repulse, backed by the good countenance shewn by the English warden, the expedition of Lord Maxwell was disconcerted. This brief campaign is mentioned in the journal of King Edward IV. (*Border Antiquities*.)

In this year Maingertoun was lost again, there being a "Gift of the Non-entry of the Lands of Mangerton to Walter Scott of Branxholm, Knight," calendared February 3d, 1550. Nevertheless the family regained the estate and dwelt there throughout the century. The document contains a slight description of the castle.

"Ane letter to Walter Scot of Branxholm, knycht, his airis and assignais, ane or ma, off the nonentres, males, fermes, proffittis and dewiteis, of the landis of Mangertoun, with the tour, fortalice, mylnis, multuris, tennentis, tennandriis, and service of fre tennentis therof, and ther pertinentis, lyand in the lordschip of Liddisdaill and schirefdome of Roxburgh, of all yeris and termes bigane that the samyn hes bene in our soverane ladyis handis or hir predecessors, as superiouris therof, be ressoun of nonentres, sen the deceis of umquhile Sir David Scot of Branxholm, knycht, or ony uthir last lauchfull possessor therof, imediat tennent to hir grace, or hir predecessors, of the samyn: And siclike of all yeris and termes to cum, etc., with the releif therof quhen it salhappen, with power, etc. At Edinburgh, the third day of Februar, the yer forsaid 1550-51." Per signaturam. (Reg. Sec. Sig., vol. xxiv, f. 54.)

On the 3d of April, 1551, Sir Walter Scot of Branxholm, knight, received a commission from Mary Queen of Scots appointing him keeper of Liddesdale. (*Scotts of Buccleuch.*)

In February, 1552-53, the chiefs of the Armstrongs and Elliots were ordered to appear and declare what surnames they would answer for. (*History of Liddesdale.*)

On August 22d, 1556, there was a bond made by Ector Armstrang of the Hairlaw, Georde Armstrang of Powterlampst, Thom Armstrang of the Chengylls, Mar-

tine Elliott, and Arche Nykson of the Steill, to enter Will Nyksoun within the iron gates of Fernyhirst to John Kerr. (Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1537-1607, No. 22.)

On the 7th of January, 1556-57, there was a bond made by William Elliot, Hector Armstrong, Martin Elliot, and Archie Nixon, to enter one of the Nixons a prisoner to the Laird of Fernyhirst. (Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1537-1607, No 24.)

1557. On 24th January, 1557, Sir John Maxwell of Terregles, knight, granted to "Christie Armstrang, called John's Christe, the teynds of the parish of Stabillgortoun," for which Armstrong undertook to pay yearly the sum of viij lb. Scotch as long as he was in possession, and resign the same when called upon to do so. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 101.)

Warrant by Sir John Maxwell of Terregles, Knight, to Christopher Armstrong, to uplift the teinds of Stapilgorton, dated 24th January, 1557-58.

"FORSAMEKLE as I, Sir Jhone Maxwell of Teregles, Knycht, hes licent, and be thir present licencis, my fameilar frend, *Christie Armstrang, callit Jhons Christe*, to intromet with the haill teyndes of the parroche of Stabillgortoun, and to tak up, bruik and joys the samyn, yeirlie, ay and quhill he be dischargit thair of, be me, my aris or assignais; the said Christie payand yeirly, ay and quhill he be dischargit, to me, my aris and assignais the sum of viij lb. good and usuale money of Scotland, at Lames; and the said Christie byndis and oblis him, his airis and assignais, that quhat tyme or how sone it sall pleis me or my airis or assignais to discharge thame of the intromissione with the teynds of the perochin of Stabillgortone, that he, his said airis or assignais, sall leif the

saidis teyndes with — and kyndes, to me, my airis or assignais, but ony clamer of thame or any utheris in thair namis, but fraude or gyle. In witnes heiroy, I and the said Christie, for fullfilling of the premises, hes subscrivit thir presentes with our handis, at Dumfreis, the 24 of Januarie, the yeir of God m.v^c 1557, beffoir thir witnes, Sir Jhone Bryce, Jhone Downy, etc.

Jhone Maxwell.”

(See *History of Liddesdale*, Appendix LXI. From the original at Everingham. John's Christie did not sign.)

Bond of Manrent by Christopher Armstrong, callit Johnis Chryste, to John Lord Maxwell and Sir John Maxwell of Terregles, his Tutor and Governor, dated 24th January, 1557-58.

“BE it kend till all men be thyr present lettres, me, Christell Armestrang, callit Johnis Chryste, for to be bound and oblist, and be the tennour heiroy, and faith and treuith in my bodie, lelie [loyally] and treulie byndis and oblistis me and myne airis to ane nobill lord, Johne lord Maxwell, and to Sir Johne Maxwell of Terreglis, Knycht, his tutour and governour; forsamekill as the said lord, with advis and consent of his said tutour, hes grantit and gevin to me and my airis the males of all and haill the landis quhilkis ar contenit in ane band maid be umquhile *Johne Armestrang, my fader*, to umquhile Robert lord Maxwell, gudschour to the said Johne now Lord Maxwell, conform to the said band, heirfoir I, the said Christell, bindis and oblistis me and my airis in manrenth and service to the said John lord Maxwell and his airis, foir ewir mair, and to his said tutour induring the tyme of his tutorie, first and befoir all utheris, myne allegiance to our soverane lady the quenis grace and hir dearest moder, Marie, regent of this realm, allanerly exceptit; and to be trewe, gud, and leill servandis to my said lord and his tutour, and be redy to do thame service, baytth in peace and weyr, with all my kyn, freyndis, and servandis that I

may and dow to rais, and be and to my said lordis airis for ewir, and to his said tutour for the tyme, and sall tak their trew and plane part in all maner of actionis at myne uthir power; and sall nothir wit, heir, nor se the said lord nor his tutour skaith, lak, nor schame, nor dishonour, bot we sall stop and lat the samin, and geif we dowe nocht lett the samin we sall varne thame therof in all possabill haist; and gief it happinis me, the said [Christell] Armestrang [In *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Borders*, vol. i, p. 416, Christopher Armstrong is called Johnis Pope] or myne airis, to faill in oure said service and manrent ony maner or way to our said lord or his tutour, as God forbeit we do, than and in that cais the gift of the males of the landis maid to my said umquhile fader and me to be of nane availl, force, nor effect, bot the said lord and his airis and tutour foirsaid to have fre regres and ingres to the males of the samin landis, but ony pley or impediment; to the fulfilling and keeping of all and sindry the premisis I bynd and oblis me and my airis foirsaid to the said Johne lord Maxvel and his airis, and to his said tutour for the tyme for ewir mayr, be the faithis and treuithis in our bodeis, but fraude or gyle: In witnes to the quhilk thing, to thir present lettres of manrent, subscrivit with my hand at the pen, led be the notar under written, my seill is affixit at Dumfreis, the xxij day of January, the yeir of God j^m.v^c fifty-sevin yeris, befor thir vitnes, Mungo Maxvel, Johne Dougalsone, and Harbert Andersone, notar, with utheris diveris.

"I, Christell Armestrang, with my hand at the pen led by the notar under vritten.

"Ita est Harbertus Andersone, notarius ad premissa de mandato dicti Christoferi manu propria scriptsit.

"This vordis, viz. males, put in above the heid and interlinet, is put in at the first tyme be me, the said notar.

"Harbartus Andersone, notarius ad premissa manu propria."

(From the Book of Carlaverock, vol. ii, p. 479, No. 102.)

On May 14th, 1557, there was a bond made by "Ektor Armstrong of the Hairlaw, Thome Armstrong of the Cheyngillis, Syme Armstrong, sone to Ryngand Armstrong," to the Laird of Fernyhirst for the amount of a bill filed against Arche Niksone. (Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597, No. 24.)

On September 21st, 1557, there was a bond of surety made by Ektor Armstrong, and Ryngan Armstrong's sons, Thome and Syme, for presenting the person of Will Nikson, called Clement's Will, to enter with the Laird of Fernyhirst. (*Antiquities of the Border.*)

In 1557 a new war broke out, in which encounters on the Borders were, as usual, numerous, and with varied success. In some of these the too-famous Bothwell is said to have given proofs of his courage, which was at other times very questionable. He was at this time Lord of Liddesdale and keeper of the Hermitage Castle, but had little effective power over that country and was twice defeated by the Armstrongs. (*Border History*, p. 584.)

1559. There was carved on a stone, built into the tower of Whithaugh when that building was rebuilt by Lancelot Armstrong, his name, together with the picture of a bearskin shield, upon which were the heraldic charges, a chevronel coupé dividing three acorns; under these bearings within the field was a device consisting of the numerals 1559, the figure of a Danish sword pointing upward, and, in the dexter base, the name Symon preceded by other letters now lost. This stone has already been explained and illustrated under the subject of Traditions of Siward. It *see p. 37*

now forms the keystone of the arch over the entrance to the present residence of Whithaugh. Other arms of the family were registered in 1672 by Francis of Whithaugh, a descendant.

1562. On July 1st there was a contract made between Sir John Maxwell of Terregles, knight, tutor to John lord Maxwell, and Christopher Armstrong of Barnegleis, in regard to the keeping of the fortalice and place of Langholm, the substance of which was that "the said Christe Armstrang of Barnegleis sall have the use and keiping of the hous and place of Langholme, and eftir him his airis maill, to the behuif of the said Schir Jhone and his airis, for the quhilk caus the said Schir Jhone and his airis sall pay to the said Christe and his airis, in tyme of peax, the soum of xl pund usuale mony of Scotland, in name of feale, and in tyme of wer the said Christe and his airis sall have for the keiping of the said hous and place of Langholme as salbe thocht reasonable be foure honest gentlemen." (Book of Carlawarock, vol. ii, p. 480, No. 102.)

This document was witnessed by Schir James Maxwell, Mungo Maxwell, Robert Elliot, Alexander Armstrong, Hew [Herbert] Armstrang, Robert Armstrang, Quhintene Hendersone, Symine Hendersone, James Geddes, Jhone Maxwell of Lytle [B]ar—[this name worn away.]

Christopher of Langholm, called John's Christe, son of Gilnockie, had three sons. They were John of Holihous, Christopher the Younger of Barngleish and Langholm, and Robert called Rowe. Christe's Will and Christopher of Aughingill were also sons of Christo-

pher of Langholm, and it is through these two that most of the Armstrongs in Ireland descend. Barn-gleish was a castle in Annandale. Holihous was Gilnockie's Tower. Aughingill adjoined Barn-gleish. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Lond., edit. 1868, p. 259. *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812, p. 292. *Terrewinney Records*. See 1528, 1545, 1547, 1557, 1563 to 1566, 1582, 1586, 1597, 1630, 1650.)

About this time we frequently hear of Simon of Tinnisburn. Archibald, eighth lord of Maingertoun, had a brother called Simon of Tinnisburn, "Serjeant of the Netherward of Liddisdale." Simon had a son called "Sim's Thom." (*English and Scottish Popular Ballads*.)

Several of the names in the following bonds are celebrated in song and tradition. Maitland tells us "He is weil kend, John of the Syde." Christie the Bull seems to have conducted himself in a manner contrary to good government, to the consternation of his near relative Simon of Tinnisburn, officer of the law, and his brothers and cousins, who were themselves not possessed of all the social attributes her majesty's subjects should have been endowed with. Small wonder that Dick o' the Cow, the Cumberland clown, upon coming to Puddingburn, greeted the host with a "Weil may ye be my Gude Laird's Jock! But the deil bless all your cumpanie."

Bond by certain Armstrongs and others to enter one of their Clan a prisoner to the Laird of Fernyhirst, dated 22d September, 1562.

"BE it kend tell all men be this present wryteng, that we, Lancie Armstrang, lard of Whithawche, Sanny Armstrang of Tenesburne, offeseare of the law partes of Ledisdaell, Johne

[Jock o' the Syde] Armstrang of the Syde—Elwot of the Weds, Wat Trombull of Howha, becomes suerty, etc., to enter Christy Armstaring, callit Chresty the bwl, to Thomas Ker of Farnyharst, knycht, heis heirs and assigns, upon the 1st of January following, within the iron y[ettis] of the Fernihirst, under pain of 500 angell nowbeles, 22 of September 1562." [Witnesses: Sym Armstrang younger, Jhon Grame in Cannabe, John Armstrang, son to the lard of Mangerton, Jhon Armstrang of Quhithaw, Alexr. Armstrang son to Rowe.] (From the Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597, No. 39.)

Bond by certain of the Armstrongs and others to enter one of their Clan a prisoner to the Laird of Fernihirst, dated January, 1562-63.

"BE it kend tyll all men be this present wryting, that we, Lance Armstrang, lard of Quhythaucht [Whithaugh], Sym Armstrang, offecer of the nayther waird of Lyddesdayll, Martyn Elliott, sun to Robin Elliot now of the Reydheucht, Johne Armstrang of the Syd, Wat Trumbull in Howa, byndes and oblisys ws and our ayrris, conjunctlie and severalye, be the fayth and trewtht of our bodyis, to ane honorabill man, Thomas Ker of Farniherst, knycht, and his ayrris, that we sall enter Christe Armstrang, callit Christe the bwl, upone viij dayis wairning, and his entre to be wythin the irn yetts of the Farnihyrst, and ther to remayne quhyll lawfull entre be takin of hym be the said lard of Farnihirst, his ayris or assyngnays wythout frawd or gyll, wnder the pane of fyif hundreth angell nowbills: In witness heiroyf, we haif subscrywit thir present bands wyth our hands at the pene wythin this moneth of Janwar, in the yeyr of God ane thowsand v hundreth thre scoyr twa yeirrs, befoyr thir witnes, Wilyem Armstrang, son to Rinyen Armstrang, Thom Armstrang, son to Sym Armstrang, Jhon Armstrang, son to the lord of Mangertoun, Andro [Sande] Armstrang, son to Will of the Schyngls [Gingles].

"Lance Armstrang, wyth my hand at the pen, lard of Quyi-thep [Whithaugh].

"Sym Armstrang, wyth my hand at the pen, officer of the law part of Liddisdayl.

"Jhon Armstrang, of the Syd, wyth my hand at the pen be Herbert [torn away]."

(From the Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1505-1597, No. 41.)

Lord William Howard, warden of the West Marches, succeeded to Naworth Castle and a large domain annexed to it in right of his wife Elizabeth, sister of George Lord Dacre, who died without heirs male in the eleventh year of Queen Elizabeth. The name of Belted Will Howard is still famous in tradition. He perished on the scaffold, June 2d, 1562, for his strong attachment to Mary Queen of Scots. In his diary were found these names:

Simon Armstrong of Tweeden.

John Armstrong, alias Long Jock.

Thomas Armstrong, Edward's Thom.

John Armstrong, alias Jock Stowlugs.

Alexander Armstrong, of ye Hill Sibiness.

Thom Armstrong, Geordies Thom of Willavey. [A small district in Bewcastle through which the Hartleburn takes its course.]

Thom Armstrong, Souter's Thom.

Launce, Whithaugh, fil^s. Franc, do, in Scotland.

Rinion Armstrong, Gowdy [executed at Carlisle].

Andrew Armstrong, Michall's Andrew, de la Bush [executed at Jedburgh, 1624].

William Armstrong, Souter's Rinion's Willie, Clericus [executed at Newcastle, 1632].

Another list in his diary, with private marks under heading Cumberland, contains the following names:

Anthony Armstrong sen to Williaway, Gent.

William Armstrong alias Andrews Willie.

Jock Stowlugs of Williava.

(See *Border Exploits*, edit. Carlisle, 1841, p. 289.)

The arms of the Armstrongs of Corby in Lincolnshire were gules, three dexter arms vambraced. The crest of the Armstrongs of Lincolnshire was a dexter arm vambraced, in armour, hand ppr. Their pedigree ending in this year was as follows: Robert Armstrong married Jane, daughter of John Burton of Burton. They had one son, William Armstrong, who married the daughter and coheirss of Thomas Ricard. William had a son Thomas, who married a daughter of — Eldred. They had a son John Armstrong of Corby, who married Joane Stonesby, third daughter and coheirss. John had issue two sons, Thomas, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Baude of Somerby, and William. Thomas had two sons, Francis of Corby, 1562, who married Margaret, daughter of William Ermine of Osgoodby in Lincolnshire, and Michael. Francis had six children, Bartholomew, William, Thomas, Robert, Jane, and Elizabeth. Bartholomew married, first, Katherine, daughter of John Chomley; second, Anne, daughter of John Bushby. In 1634 Edward Armstrong, when twenty-two years of age and unmarried, signed his pedigree for four generations, commencing with Francis Armstrong of Corbye. The arms of the family were similar to those of the Thorpe

family, Nottinghamshire; see 1377. (MS. Visitation at the College of Arms.)

1563 One of the most important records of these
 to
 1566. Chronicles is found in a military report on
 the West March and Liddesdale with refer-
 ence to the possibility of the occupation of
 that portion of Scotland by an English army, prepared
 and illustrated by an English official between the years
 1563 and 1566. The original of this interesting manu-
 script is among the Cottonian collection in the British
 Museum. (Titus, C. xii, ff. 76 to 87.)

“There Adjoyneth to Annerdale, Esdele,
 WawchopeDale, Ewisdale, and the Debatable
 Landes of Englonde and Scotlande, inhabited by the
 Bateis, whereof Awlie Batie principall, Thomsones,
 Lytilles, Nobilles, some Grahmes in the Debatabill, and
 alsoo Armestronges, of whiche Sande Armestronge and
 his seaven sonnes, now Yngles, and haitht pencion of
 Englonde, and Johnes Christie Armestrong of the
 Staikhewght, ewill Engles and . . . , albeitt the
 late King James hanged Jone Armestrong, his father.
 Thei wilbring besyde Sande Armestronge, whoo ys
 Engles, as said ys, to a fraye furtht of there cuntrees,
 . . . j^c horsemen.

“Liddisdale is inhabyted by the Armestronges,
 whereof foure branches: Sym the larde that King
 James hanged, and Dawe [Davy or David] the lady
 his brother one: the oulde larde of Mangerton tuoo;
 the house of Ralston three; and oulde Hectour yett on

lyve the fourte. There was alsoo in Lyddisdale ould Robyn Elwood, young Robyn his sone, and the rest of the Elwoodes, whoo was alwayes ewill Engles, and hang upoun Boclewcht. But these tuo ar dede, and the surnames of boetht dekeyetht. I have sene all these dales except the Elwoodes serve worthelie in Englonde, and yett might, being wyeslie handled. Thei wilbring furtht of there cuntree to a interpryse, . . . ij horsemen."

The four houses referred to in this report were the parental one of Maingertoun and its three following branches, Whithaugh, Ralston (more generally called The Gingles), and the house of Ailmure. (See 1376, 1500, 1541, 1543, 1547, 1590.) The old house was distinguished at this time by Archibald the eighth lord of Maingertoun and son of Thom the Gude Lard. Alexander, called Sande, was the son of Ill Will, founder of the house of The Gingles. Sande had seven sons; they were Lard Ninian of Raltoun, William of Kinmont, Christopher o' the Gingles, Thom o' the Gingles, Hector o' the Gingles, Andro o' the Gingles in Kirktown, and Archie o' the Gingles. From the fact that the feud with the Johnstones was led by Ill Will's Sande, and so bitterly, we surmise that Mickle Sym, killed in 1527, was also a brother. (See 1593.) Sym the Lard and David his brother represented the house of Whithaugh, showing that this was not the first generation of that line, but more likely the second as illustrated upon the Gillside Stone. (Roxburgh Collection, under Kinmont Will. Monnipenny's List. *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812,

Hawick, p. 340. Fernyhirst MSS. at Newbattle, vol. 1537 to 1607. *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, under Kinmont Will. Newbie MS.)

1565. The unhappy match betwixt Henry Darnley and his sovereign Mary Queen of Scots led to new dissensions on the Border. The Homes, Kerrs, and other East Marchers hastened to support the Queen. But the Armstrongs in this year were under the influence of England, or rather of Queen Mary's friends, the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland. Bothwell, who had received a commission of lieutenant upon the Border, was very unpopular. (*Border History*, p. 584.)

1567. The Queen herself advanced to the Borders to remedy this evil and to hold courts at Jedburgh. Bothwell was already in his castle of Hermitage in Liddesdale, near which he had been severely wounded in an attempt to seize John Elliot of the Parke. The Queen, upon hearing the tidings, hastened thither. A dangerous morass, still called the Queen's Mire, is pointed out by tradition as the spot where the lovely Mary and her white palfrey were in danger of perishing. The distance betwixt Hermitage and Jedburgh by the way of Hawick is nearly twenty-four English miles. The Queen went and returned the same day. Whether she visited a wounded subject or a lover in danger has been warmly disputed. At the time, Archibald of Maingertoun and Lancelot of Whithaugh were captives in Hermitage Castle. (Prof. Aytoun's *Bothwell*, p. 46. *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. Lond., 1868, p. 21.)

“Good faith! I had but little zeal
To meddle with the knaves,
Who simply kept their fathers’ rule,
And fought for bloody graves.
No war was then between the lands,
Else swift and sure, I ween,
Each Border Clan, on Scottish soil,
Had mustered for their Queen;

.

“Saint Andrew! ’twas no easy task
To hunt an Armstrong down,
Or make a Johnstown yield his sword
At summons from the Crown:
Yet, ere a week had passed away,
One half my work was done,
And safe within my castle lay
Whithaugh and Mangerton.”

Several other chieftains of Liddesdale are frequently mentioned during this period; one of these, Martin Elliot of Braidley, son of Robert Elliot of Redheuch, who during the minority of his nephew acted as chief, had during the year 1567 such influence that he was able to bind himself not only for his fellow clan but also for the Armstrongs and the rest of Liddesdale. (See *History of Liddesdale*, p. 180.)

1569. Mr. C. L. Johnston, of Franklyn Lodge, Hammersmith, W., London, author of *Historical Families of Dumfriesshire*, writes: “Having lately been offered to examine the Earl of Mansfield’s papers at Perth, I took down notes of the Armstrong family that I thought might be useful. In 1569 and a year or two later I find the following Armstrong names:

Willie Armstrong of Kynmouth in Morton Tower. Christopher Armstrong brother of Kynmouth. Ninian Armstrong brother to Willie, Robert son to Willie. Archibald, and Will Armstrong brother to William Armstrong callit Willie of Kenmouth. Sim, Ninian, and Rowy, sons to the Laird of Mangerton. Also Symon Armstrong callit the Feid. Johnnie Armstrong of the Bankheid, and others of the branch of Mangerton dwelling in Liddisdaill. Johne Armstrong callit the Laird's Johne. Christie Armstrong of the Syde. Andro Armstrong son to George of the Harlaw. And from the Newbie Charters, Andrew Armstrong of Gynhills, his brother Thomas, and Thomas's son William, 1569-72. Ekke Armstrong [Sande's Ekke] son to Andro. These, like the rest, were concerned in disturbances and obtained a respite."

In this year the regent Murray lay on a Sunday night at Maingertoun, and in the morning caused the whole place to be burned and blown up. Forster adds that (Forster to Cecil, MSS. Caligula, Cl. No. 503) "the Regent hath the whole border of Scotland in obedience at this time, saving only Liddesdale." (*Scotts of Buccleuch*, by William Fraser, p. 149, vol. 1.)

Murray's death took place soon after his expedition to the Borders, and is thus commemorated by the author of his Elegy:

"To having stablischt all things in this sort,
 To Liddisdaill agane he did resort,
 Throw Ewisdaill, Eskdaill, and all the daills rode he,
 And also lay three nights in Cannabie,
 Whair na prince lay thir hundred yeiris before.

.

“Threescore and twelf he brocht of thame in pledge,
Syne wardit thame, whilk maid the rest keep ordour;
Than mycht the rasch-bus keep ky on the Border.”

On October 21st, 1569, seven of the Armstrongs were to be received as pledges to be relieved by twenty. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 65.)

In 1569 Archibald, eighth Lord of Maingertoun, declined to be pledge for his brother John, the laird of Tinnisburn. (*English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, vol. vi, p. 462.)

During the civil war between the unfortunate Queen Mary, her third husband Bothwell, and the Protestant party under the Regent Murray and infant James VI, gentlemen of Berwick, Roxburgh, Selkirk, and Peebles signed a bond to support the young King. It was dated at Kelso, April 6th, 1569, headed by the name of Buccleuch, Knt., and followed by many Scots, Kers, Cranstanes, Gledstanes, and others. They professed themselves specially enemies to the Armstrongs, Elliots, Nicksons, Littles, Beatties, Thomsons, Irvings, Bells, Johnstones, Glendinnings, Routleges, Hendersons, and Scotts of Ewisdale,—in fact, those who had fought on the side of the Queen at Langholm. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 79.)

On November 15th, 1569, Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Charles Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland, at the head of their tenantry and others, took arms for the purpose of liberating Mary Queen of Scots and restoring the old religion. They besieged Barnard Castle, which was stoutly defended by Sir George Bowes, who afterwards, being appointed the Queen's marshal,

hanged the poor constables and peasantry by the dozens in a day, to the amount of 800. The Earl of Northumberland took refuge with Hector Armstrong, of Harelaw. He was betrayed by Hector, as will be related, and beheaded, August 22d, 1572, at York. The Earl of Westmoreland, deprived of the ancient and noble patrimony of the Neviles, reduced to beggary, escaped over the sea to Flanders, and died in misery, being the last of his family. (Ritson.)

The intent of the earls was, in Northumberland's own words, "The reformation of religion, and the preservation of the Queen of Scots, whom they accounted by God's law and man's law to be right heir, if want should be of issue of the Queen's Majesty's body." These two causes, they were confident, were favored by the larger number of noblemen within the realm. Protestantism had no hold in the north, and Queen Elizabeth's officers in those parts were, for the moment, not strong enough to make opposition. With leaders of energy and military skill, and a good chest to draw upon, the rising in the north would have been highly dangerous. (Introduction to "The Rising in the North," in *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, by Francis James Child.)

Jock o' the Side assisted both the Earl of Westmoreland and the Earl of Northumberland to escape after their unfortunate insurrection. "The two rebellious rebels went into Liddesdale in Scotland, yesternight, where Martin Ellwood [Elliot] and others, that have given pledges to the regent of Scotland, did raise their forces against them; being conducted by black Ormeston, an outlaw of Scotland, that was a principal mur-

therer of the King of Scots, where the fight was offered, and both parties alighted from their horses; and in the end Ellwood said to Ormeston, he would be sorry to enter into deadly feud with him by bloodshed; but he would charge him and the rest before the regent for keeping of the rebels; and if he did not put them out of the country, the next day, he would do his worst again them. Whereupon the two earls were driven to leave Liddesdale, and fly to one of the Armestrongs, a Scott upon the batable land." . . . "The lady of Northumberland was left at Jock o' the Sides house. At their departing from her, they went not above fifty horse, and the earl of Westmoreland, to be the more unknown, changed his coat of plate and sword with John of the Side, and departed like a scottish borderer." (*Advertisements from Hexham*, 22d December, 1569, in the *Cabala*, p. 160.)

On the 22d of December, 1569, the Earl of Sussex, qui cunctando restituit rem, Lord Hunsdon, who had been joined with him in command, and Sir Ralph Sadler, who had been deputed to watch him, wrote to Queen Elizabeth: "The earl rebels, with their principal confederates and the Countess of Northumberland, did the twentieth of this present in the night flee into Liddesdale with about a hundred horse; and there remain under the conduction of Black Ormiston,—one of the murtherers of the Lord Darnley,—and John of the Side and the Lord's Jock."

The horses of the Countess of Northumberland and of her two women, and of ten other persons of their company, were left with the Liddesdale folk. The Earl

being gone to Hector of the Harelaw, the Lady of Northumberland was left at John of the Side's house. (*Advertisement from Hexham*, 22d December, 1569, in the Cabala, p. 160.)

From John of the Side's the Countess of Northumberland and the Earl of Westmoreland, who had returned, were conducted to Sir Thomas Ker at Fernihurst, near Jedburgh. Lady Northumberland shortly after removed to Hume Castle. The regent Murray sent a secret messenger to persuade Fernihirst to render into his hands the "Earl of Westmoreland and the other her Majesty's principal rebels," January 14th, 1570, but Westmoreland escaped to Flanders in the autumn of 1570. He was very desirous to make his peace with Elizabeth, but the efforts he made were unsuccessful, and he wore out thirty-one years in the Low Countries a pensioner of Spain, dying at Newport in November, 1601. The countess, his wife, daughter of the poet Surrey, a highly educated and in every way admirable woman, was treated by Elizabeth as innocent of treason; she was a Protestant, and was granted a decent annuity for the support of herself and her three daughters. The Countess of Northumberland, a Catholic, fled to Flanders in 1570, and lived on the King of Spain's bounty until 1596, separated from her children, and with no consolation but such as she derived from her intense religious and theological convictions. (*English and Scottish Popular Ballads*.)

John of the Side was nephew to Archibald, eighth lord of Maingertoun, called the "gude auld lord" in this ballad. The Lard's Jock was Archibald's brother.

Fair Johnie and Will a' Grena were sons of John of Puddingburn, called the Laird's Jock. In *Border Exploits* John of the Side is called brother of Will a' Grena. John of the Side's mother's name, according to the old ballads, was Dinah; she was also called Sybel Downie of the Side. There was also an Archie and a Christie of the Side. The Laird's Wat was brother to the Laird's Jock. Thomas of Tinnisburn, Sym the Younger, and Anthony were Sons of Symon of Tinnisburn. (See *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, part VI, p. 475. *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. Lond., 1868, p. 99, in introduction to Jock o' the Side. *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812, p. 234.)

The foundations of Jock o' the Side's house may be seen at the present day, on the southern slope of Kirkhill, just above Ettleton Cemetery in Liddesdale. A large solitary tree now marks the spot.

Jock o' the Side.

- “Now Liddesdale has ridden a raid
But I wat they had better hae staid at hame;
For Michael o' Winfield he is dead,
And Jock o' the Side is prisoner ta'en.
- “For Mangerton house Lady Downie has gane,
Her coats she has kilted up to her knee:
And down the water wi' speed she rins,
While tears in spaits fa' fast frae her ee.
- “Then up and spoke her gude auld lord—
'What news, what news, sister Downie, to me!'
'Bad news, bad news, my lord Mangerton;
Michael is killed, and they hae ta'en my son Johnie.”

“ ‘Ne’er fear, sister Downie,’ quo’ Mangerton ;
‘I have yokes of ousen, eighty and three ;
My barns, my byres, and my faulds a’ weil fill’d,
I’ll part wi them a’ ere Johnie shall die.

“ ‘Three men I’ll send to set him free,
A’ harneist wi’ the best o’ steil ;
The English louns, may hear, and drie
The weight o’ their braid-swords to feel.

“ ‘The laird’s Jock ane, the laird’s Wat twa,
O Hobbie Noble, thou ane maun be !
Thy coat is blue, thou hast been true,
Since England banished thee, to me.’

“ Now Hobbie was an Englishman,
In Bewcastle-dale was bred and born ;
But his misdeeds they were sae great,
They banished him ne’er to return.

“ Lord Mangerton then orders gave,
‘Your horses they wrang way maun be shod,
Like gentleman ye mauna seem,
But look like corn-caugers’¹ ga’en the road.

“ ‘Your armour gude ye mauna shaw,
Nor yet appear like men o’ weir ;
As country lads be a’ array’d,
Wi’ branks and brecham’² on each mare.’

“ Sae now their horses are the wrang way shod,
And Hobbie has mounted his grey sae fine ;
Jock his lively bay, Wat’s on his white horse behind,
And on they rode for the water of Tyne.

¹ Carriers.

² Halter and cart-collar.

“At the Cholerford¹ they a’ light down,
And there, wi’ the help of the light o’ the moon,
A tree they cut, wi’ fifteen nogs on each side,
To climb up the wa’ of Newcastle toun.

“But when they cam to Newcastle toun,
And were alighted at the wa’,
They fand thair tree three ells ower laigh,
They fand their stick baith short and sma’.

“Then up spake the laird’s ain Jock :
‘There’s naething for’t; the gates we maun force.’
But when they cam the gate until,
A proud porter withstood baith men and horse.

“His neck in twa the Armstrangs wrang;
Wi’ fute or hand he ne’er play’d pa!
His life and his keys at anes they hae ta’en,
And cast his body ahint the wa’.

“Now sune they reached Newcastle jail,
And to the prisoner thus they call :
‘Sleeps thou, wakes thou, Jock o’ the Side,
Or art thou weary of thy thrall?’

“Jock answers thus, wi’ dolefu’ tone;
‘Aft, aft I wake — I seldom sleep;
But whae’s this kens my name sae weel,
And thus to mese² my waes does seek?’

“Then out and spak the gude laird’s Jock,
‘Now fear ye na, my billie,’ quo’ he;
‘For here are the laird’s Jock, the laird’s Wat,
And Hobbie Noble, come to set thee free.’

¹ A ford on the Tyne, above Hexham.

² Soothe.

“ ‘Now haud thy tongue, my gude laird’s Jock,
For ever, alas! this canna be;
For if a’ Liddesdale were here the night,
The morn’s the day that I maun die.

“ ‘Full fifteen stane o’ Spanish iron,
They hae laid a’ right sair on me;
Wi’ locks and keys I am fast bound
Into this dungeon dark and dreirie.’

“ ‘Fear ye na that,’ quo’ the laird’s Jock;
‘A faint heart ne’er wan a fair ladie;
Work thou within, we’ll work without,
And I’ll be sworn we’ll set thee free.’

“ ‘The first strong door that they cam at,
They loosed it without a key;
The next chain’d door that they came at,
They garr’d it a’ to flinders flee.

“ ‘The prisoner now upon his back
The laird’s Jock has gotten up fu’ hie;
And down the stairs, him, airns and a’,
Wi’ nae sma’ speed and joy brings he.

“ ‘Now, Jock, my man,’ quo’ Hobbie Noble,
‘Some o’ his weight ye may lay on me.’
‘I wat weel no!’ quo’ the laird’s ain Jock,
‘I count him lighter than a flee.’

“ ‘Sae out at the gates they a’ are gane,
The prisoner’s set on horseback hie;
And now wi’ speed they’ve ta’en the gate,
While ilk ane jokes fu’ wantonlie:

“ ‘O Jock! sae winsomely ye ride,
Wi’ baith your feet upon ae side;
Sae weel ye’re harneist, and sae trig,
In troth ye sit like ony bride!’

"The night, tho' wat, they did na mind,
But hied them on fu' merrilie,
Until they cam to Cholerford brae,
Where the water ran like mountains hie.

"But when they cam to Cholerford,
There they met with an auld man;
Says, "Honest man, will the water ride?
Tell us in haste, if that ye can."

"'I wat weel no,' quo' the gude auld man;
'I hae lived here thretty years and three,
And I ne'er saw Tyne sae big,
Nor running anes sae like the sea.'

"Then out and spake the laird's saft Wat,
Tho' greatest coward in the cumpanie,
'Now halt, now halt! we need na try 't
The day is come wee a' maun die!'

"'Puir faint-hearted thief!' cried the laird's ane Jock,
'There'll nae man die but him that's fie;'
I'll guide ye a' right safely thro';
Lift ye the pris'ner on ahint me.'

"Wi' that the water they hae ta'en,
By ane's and twa's they a' swam thro';
'Here are we a' safe,' quo' the laird's Jock,
'And, puir faint Wat, what think ye now?'

"They scarce the other brae had won,
When twenty men they saw pursue;
Frae Newcastle toun they had been sent,
A' English lads baith stout and true.

"But when the land-sergeant the water saw,
'It winna ride, my lads,' says he;

Then cried aloud, 'The prisoner take,
But leave the fetters, I pray, to me.'

" 'I wat weel no,' quo' the laird's ain Jock,
'I'll keep them a'; shoon to my mare they'll be:
My gude bay mare—for I am sure,
She has bought them a' right dear frae thee.'

"Sae now they are on to Liddesdale,
E'en as fast as they could them hie;
The prisoner is brought to's ain fireside,
And there o's airns they mak him free.

" 'Now, Jock, my billie,' quo' a' the three,
'The day is comed thou was to dee;
But thou's as weel a thy ain ingle-side,
Now sitting, I think, 'twixt thee and me.' "

(Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.)

John a Side.

"Peeter a Whifeild he hath slaine,
And John a Side, he is tane,
And John is bound both hand and foote,
And to the New-castle he is gone.

"But tydings came to the Sybill o' the Side,
By the water-side as shee rann;
Shee tooke her kirtle by the hem,
And fast shee runn to Mangerton.

"
The lord was sett downe at his meate;
When these tydings shee did him tell,
Neuer a morsell might he eate.

“But lords, the wrunge their fingars white,
Ladies did pull themselves by the haire,
Crying, Alas and weladay!
For Iohn o the Side wee shall neuer see more.

“‘But wee’le goe sell our droues of kine,
And after them our oxen sell,
And after them our troopes of sheepe,
But wee will loose him out of the New Castell.’

“But then bespake him Hobby Noble,
And spoke these words wonerous hie;
Sayes, ‘Giue me fieve men to my selfe,
And I’le feitch Iohn of the Side to thee.’

“‘Yea, thou’st haue fieve, Hobby Noble,
Of the best that are in this countrie;
I’le giue thee fieve thousand, Hobby Noble,
That walke in Tyuidale trulye.’

“‘Nay, I’le haue but fieve,’ saies Hobby Noble,
‘That shall walke away with mee;
Wee will ryde like noe men of warr;
But like poore badgers wee wilbe.’

“They stuffet vp all their baggs with straw,
And their steeds barefoot must bee;
‘Come on, my bretheren,’ sayes Hobby Noble,
‘Come on your wayes, and goe with mee.’

“And when they came to Culerton ford,
The water was vp, they could it not goe;
And then they were ware of a good old man,
How his boy and hee were at the plowe.

“‘But stand you still,’ sayes Hobbie Noble,
‘Stand you still heere at this shore,
And I will ryde to yonder old man,
And see w[h]ere the gate it lyes ore.

“ ‘But Christ you save, father!’ quoth hee,
‘Crist both you saue and see!
Where is the way ower this fford?
For Christ’s sake tell itt mee!’

“ ‘But I haue dwelled heere three score yeere
Soe haue I done three score and three;
I neuer sawe man nor horsse goe ore;
Except itt were a horse of tree.’

“ ‘But fare thou well, thou good old man!
The devill in hell I leave with thee,
Noe better comfort heere this night
Thow giues my bretheren heere and me.’

“ But when he came to his brether againe,
And told this tydings full of woe,
And then found a well good gate
They might ryde ore by two and two.

“ And when they were come ouer the fforde,
All safe gotten att the last,
‘Thankes be to God!’ sayes Hobby Nobble,
‘The worst of our perill is past.’

“ And then they came into Howbrame wood,
And there then they found a tree,
And cutt itt downe then by the roote;
The lenght was thirty ffoote and three.

“ And four of them did take the planke,
As light as it had beene a fflee,
And carryed itt to the New Castle,
Where as Iohn a Side did lye.

“ And some did climbe vp by the walls,
And some did climbe vp by the tree,
Vntill they came vpp to the top of the Castle,
Where Iohn made his moane trulye.

“He sayd, ‘God be with thee Sybill o the Side!
My owne mother thou art,’ quoth hee;
‘If thou knew this night I were here,
A woe woman then woldest thou bee.

“‘And fare you well, Lord Mangerton!
And euer I say God be with thee!
For if you knew this night I were heere,
You wold sell your land for to loose mee.

“‘And fare thou well, Much, Miller’s sonne!
Much, Miller’s sonne, I say;
Thou has beene better att merke midnight
Then euer thou was att noone o the day.

“‘And fare thou well, my good Lord Clough!
Thou art thy ffathers sonne and heire;
Thou neuer saw him in all thy liffe
But with him durst thou breake a speare.

“‘Wee are brothers childers nine or ten
And sisters children ten or eleven.
We neuer came to the feild to fight,
But the worst of us was counted a man.’

“But then bespake him Hoby Noble,
And spake these words vnto him;
Saies, ‘Sleepest thou, wakest thou, Iohn o the Side,
Or art thou this castle within?’

“‘But who is there,’ quoth Iohn oth Side,
‘That knowes my name soe right and free?’
‘I am a bastard-brother of thine;
This night I am comen for to loose thee.’

“‘Now nay, now nay,’ quoth Iohn o the Side;
‘Itt ffeares me sore that will not bee;
Ffor a pecke of gold and silver,’ Iohn sayed,
‘In faith this night will not loose me.’

- “But then bespake him Hobby Noble,
And till his brother thus sayd hee;
Sayes, Four shall take this matter in hand,
And two shall tent our geldings ffree.
- “Four did breake one dore without,
Then Iohn brake fwe himsell;
But when they came to the iron dore,
It smote twelue vpon the bell.
- “‘Itt ffeares me sore,’ sayd Much, the Miller,
‘That heere taken wee all shalbee;’
‘But goe away, bretheren,’ sayd Iohn a Side,
‘For euer alas! this will not bee.’
- “‘But ffe vpon thee!’ sayd Hobby Noble;
‘Much, the Miller, fye vpon thee!’
‘It sore feares me,’ said Hobby Noble,
‘Man that thou wilt neuer bee.’
- “But then he had Fflanders files two or three,
And hee fyled downe that iron dore,
And tooke Iohn out of the New Castle,
And sayd, Looke thou neuer come heere more!
- “When he had him fforth of the New Castle,
‘Away with me, Iohn, thou shalt ryde:’
But euer alas! itt cold not bee;
For Iohn cold neither sitt nor stryde.
- “But then he had sheets two or three,
And bound Iohns boults fast to his ffeete,
And sett him on a well good steede,
Himselfe on another by him seete.
- “Then Hobby Noble smiled and lough[h]e,
And spoke these worde in mickle pryde:
Thou sitts soe finely on thy geldinge
That, Iohn, thou rydes like a bryde.

“And when they came thorow Howbrame towne,
Iohns horsse there stumbled at a stone;
‘Out and alas!’ cryed Much, the Miller,
‘Iohn, thou’le make vs all be tane.’

“‘But fye vpon thee!’ saies Hobby Noble,
‘Much, the Millar, fye on thee!
I know full well,’ sayes Hobby Noble,
‘Man that thou wilt neuer bee.’

“And when the came into Howbrame wood,
He had Fflanders files two or three
To file Iohns bolts beside his ffeete,
That hee might ryde more easilye.

“Sayes, ‘Iohn, now leape ouer a steede!’
And Iohn then hee lope ouer fue:
‘I know well,’ sayes Hobby Noble,
‘Iohn, thy ffellow is not aliue.’

“Then he brought him home to Mangerton;
The lord then he was att his meate;
But when Iohn o the Side he there did see,
For faine hee cold noe more eate.

“He sayes, Blest be thou, Hobby Noble,
That euer thou wast man borne!
Thou hast feitched vs home good Iohn oth Side,
That was now cleane ffrom vs gone.”

(Percy MS., 254. Hales and Furnivall, II, 203.
English and Scottish Popular Ballads.)

Hector of Harelaw, “with the Cuts and the Grieves,” seems to have been under English assurance, for he is one of those against whom bills were exhibited by the Scottish commissioners to the lord bishop of Carlisle. In the list of Borderers of 1597, Hector of Harelaw, with

the Griefs and Cuts of Harelaw, also figures as an inhabitant of the Debateable Land. It would appear from a spirited invective in the Maitland MS. against the regent and those who delivered up the unfortunate Earl of Northumberland to Elizabeth, that Hector had been guilty of this treachery to redeem the pledge which had been exacted from him for his peaceable demeanor.

“The traitour Eckie of Harelaw,
That says he sould him to redeem his pledge.”

The earl, forsaken by his followers, at length reached the house of Hector of Harelaw, with whom he hoped to lie concealed; for Hector had engaged his honor to be true to him, and was under great obligations to this unhappy nobleman. But the faithless wretch betrayed his guest to Murray, the regent of Scotland, by whom he was delivered over to Queen Elizabeth. The writers of that time assure us that Hector, who was rich before, fell shortly into poverty, and became so infamous that “to take Hector’s cloak” grew into a proverb, expressing contempt for one who betrayed his friend. Hector was not alone to blame. “My lord Regent convened with Martin Eliot that he should betray Thomas, Earl of Northumberland, who was fled in Liddesdale out of England for refuge, in this manner: that is to say, the said Martin caused Heckie Armstrong desire my lord of Northumberland to come and speak with him under trust, and caused the said earl believe that, after speaking, if my lord Regent would pursue him, that he and his friends should take plain part with the Earl of Northumberland. And when said earl came Heckie Arm-

strong to speak the said Martin, he caused certain light-horsemen of my lord Regent's, with others his friends, to lie at await, and when they should see the earl and the said Martin speaking together, that they should come and take the said earl; and so as was devised, so came to pass." (*Diurnal of Occurrents*, p. 154.)

Sussex and Sadler wrote that "the Earl of Northumberland was yesterday, at one in the afternoon, delivered by one Hector, of Harlaw wood, of the surname of the Armstrongs, to Alexander Hume, to be carried to the Regent." (*English and Scottish Popular Ballads*.)

The ruin of Harelaw Tower was standing in 1812 and was near Harelawpike, on the east bank of a little burn, a half mile from its mouth, which empties into the north side of the Liddal about three miles west of Kershope. Two large trees surrounded by smaller ones now mark the spot. At no great distance from Harelaw Tower was Penton Linns. Here the river is contracted by stupendous rocks that rise abruptly on every side and force its waters into a broken narrow channel conducted by a lovely terrace walk along the ledge of a precipice. On the Scottish side of the river one beholds the waters thundering and boiling among the huge rocks that are scattered promiscuously below.

From the Ballad of Northumberland Betrayed by Douglas.

"How long shall fortune faile me nowe,
And harrowe me with fear and dread?
How long shall I in bale abide,
In misery my life to lead?"

- “To fall from bliss, alas the while!
It was my sore and heavye lott;
And I must leave my native land,
And I must live a man forgot.
- “One gentle Armstrong, I doe ken,
A Scot he is much bound to mee;
He dwelleth on the border-side,
To him I’ll goe right privilie.
- “Thus did the noble Percy ’plaine,
With a heavy heart and wel-away,
When he with all his gallant men
On Bramham moor had lost the day.
- “But when he to the Armstrongs came,
They dealt with him all treacherouslye;
For they did strip that noble earle,
And ever an ill death may they dye!
- “False Hector to Earl Murray sent,
To shew him where his guest did hide,
Who sent him to the Lough-leven,
With William Douglas to abide.
- “And when he to the Douglas came,
He halched him right courteouslie;
Sayd, Welcome, welcome, noble earle,
Here thou shalt safelye bide with mee.
- “When he had in Lough-leven been
Many a month and many a day,
To the regent the lord-warden sent,
That bannisht earle for to betray.
-
- “‘Looke that your brydle be wight, my lord,
That you may goe as a shipp att sea;
Looke that your spurres be bright and sharpe,
That you may pricke her while shee’le awaye.’

“‘What needeth this, Douglas,’ he sayth,
 ‘That thou needest to floute mee?
 For I was counted a horsseman good
 Before that euer I mett with thee.
 “‘A ffalse Hector hath my horsse,
 And euer an euill death may hee dye!
 And Willye Armestronge hath my spurres
 And all the geere belongs to mee.’”

1570. The death of the regent Murray on January 23d, 1570, excited the party of Mary to renewed hope and exertion. It seems that the design of Bothwelhaugh, who slew him, was well known upon the Borders; for the very day on which the slaughter happened, Buccleuch and Fairnihirst, with their clans, broke into England and spread devastation along the frontiers with unusual ferocity. It is probable they well knew that the controlling hand of the regent was that day palsied by death. Buchanan exclaims loudly against this breach of truce with Elizabeth. He numbers among these insurgents Buccleuch and Fairnihirst, Armstrongs and others. Besides these powerful clans, Mary numbered among her adherents the Maxwells and almost all the West Border leaders excepting Drumlanrig and Jardine of Applegirth. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*.) Walter Scott of Newcastleton relates that “the regent’s death was much lamented in Scotland. Immediately after the death of the regent, Buccleuch and Kerr of Fairnihirst, with the Armstrongs, crossed the Border and plundered and burnt all as they went, out of revenge for their captive Queen.”

The skirmish of the Reidswire happened upon the 7th of June, 1575, at one of the meetings held by the wardens of the Marches. It was a warm conflict, and Carmichael was nearly taken prisoner, but it terminated in a complete victory for the Scottish Borderers.

“Carmichael was our warden then,
He caused the country to conveen;
And the Laird's Wat,¹ that worthie man,
Brought in that sirname weil beseen:²
The Armestranges, that aye has been
A hardy house, but not a hail,³
The Elliots' honours to maintain,
Brought down the lave o' Liddesdale.

.

“Except the horsemen of the guard,
If I could put men to availe,
None stoutlier stood out for their laird
Nor did the lads of Liddisdail.”

1578. Archibald, eighth lord of Maingertoun, died about this time. He had three sons, Simon, Ninian, and Rowe. His eldest son, Simon, was proprietor of Maingertoun as early as January, 1578. (Stoddart's *Scottish Arms*.) The shield already given (see 1548), and those described in Stacie's MS., Lyon Office, and by Sir James Balfour (see 1674), were the armorial bearings of Archibald. The few but authentic statements of his life enable us to form some idea of his character. At the end of the fifteenth century we find Archibald leading a wild troop of chief men's sons

¹ Laird's Wat, brother of the Laird's Jock. (See 1569.)

² Well appointed.

³ Not whole, broken.

whose retreat was in the Cumberland forest of the Levyn, now called the Line. There they remained for several years, outlawed. Later he was kept as a hostage in Edinburgh until the Bishop of Moray and the Prior of St. Andrew's appeared before the council and desired his release. The father's signature in the latter part of his life was generally undersigned by this son, whom the parent termed in documents his son and heir-apparent. In 1567 Archibald was imprisoned by Bothwell in Hermitage Castle. In 1569 his castle of Maingertoun was destroyed with gunpowder by the regent Murray, his guest. In 1569 he declined to be pledge for one of the members of his father's family—a grievous ingratitude in those times, coming as it did from the laird of Maingertoun to his brother John of Tinnisburn, the idol of the minstrel, the “gude Lard's Jock.” He lived to be very old, and had immense herds of cattle. In the frequent forays during the latter part of his life of which we have record, this laird of Maingertoun almost always rode alone.

In 1578 the chief of the Johnstones was made warden of the Borders and knighted. He also came forward as candidate, though unsuccessfully, for the office of provost of Dumfries, which had hitherto been held by the members or friends of the Maxwell family. Johnstone's audacity in contesting it gave additional displeasure to Lord Maxwell, who prevented him and his followers from entering the town with an armed force. The old family feud was continued until Maxwell, having quarreled with the king's favorite, Lord Arran, was declared an outlaw by James VI on the ground that he

protected the Armstrongs. Johnstone, the new warden, was ordered to pursue and arrest him, but was twice defeated. Robert Maxwell besieged and burned Loughwood Castle, observing as he watched the flames that he would give Lady Johnstone light to set her hood. A compromise was made by the king with his rebel subject. Johnstone died soon after, in 1586, upon which Maxwell and the Earl of Angus, with Scot of Buccleuch, Armstrongs under Kinmont Will, Littles, Beatties, a company of Nithsdale men, and 340 from Lower Annandale, marched upon Stirling and effected their purpose of deposing the favorite Arran (see 1586), who was deprived of his title and estates, and of obtaining from Parliament a full amnesty for themselves. Maxwell was appointed warden of the Marches, and formed a bond of alliance with the young James, Laird of Johnstone, who married Sarah Maxwell the granddaughter of the celebrated Lord Herries. A relative, Sir Robert Maxwell of Orchardstane, had married one of Johnstone's sisters. So for some years there was peace between the two families. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 118.)

1579. In this year the Armstrongs and Elliots of Ewesdale were at feud, but it is clear the quarrel was confined to the branches inhabiting that district. In the same year the Armstrongs of the Debateable Land were at feud with Turnbull of Bedroul, but there is no reason to suppose that their clansmen of Liddesdale adopted the quarrel. (*Hist. of Liddesdale*.)

In 1580 there were seventy-nine Armstrongs, of whom twenty-one were married to Englishwomen. (*Hist. of Liddesdale*, p. 82.)

1581. Simon, 9th lord of Maingertoun, had three sons, Archibald the eldest, Umgie or Hingle, and Simon of Runchback. We also hear of "Robe Armstrangis father, brother to the lard of Mangerton." (Leonard A. Morrison. Stoddart's *Scottish Arms*.)

In a "Breviate of the Attempts of England committed upon the West Marches by the West Borderers of Liddesdale, and fouled by the Commissioners, for lack of Appearance," appears: "West Marches against Liddesdale, June, 1581. Sir Simon Musgrave, Knight, complains upon the Lard of Mangerton, Lards Jock, Sim's Thom and their complices, for: burning of his barn, wheat, rye, oats, bigg, and peas, with L.1000 sterling." The commissioners were John Foote, John Selbe, Richard Lowther, Carmigell, Alexander Hume of Hutton Hall, Mr. George Yonge.

1582. In this year we read in a "Bill of the West Marches of England, fouled at Berwick upon the West Marches of Scotland, before the Commissioners," the names of Kinmont Will and Kinmont's John, who lived at Sark, in Annan, he and his descendants, one of whom, John Armstrong, married Catherine Grahm, child of William Grahm, niece of Sir Richard Grahm. (*Border Exploits*, edit. Hawick, 1812, p. 336. *Hist. of Liddesdale*, p. 120. Stoddart's *Scottish Arms*, p. 420.)

Other names occurring in the same document are: John Armstrong, son to Sandie's Ekie's Richie of the Gingles, and of the Stubholm, Young Christopher of Aughtingill, John and George of Calfhill. According to the old ballad there were three brothers of Ca'field—Archie, John, and Richard. Ca'field and Calfhill ad-

joined, but were two different estates near Langholm. Sim of Whitram was chief of all the Armstrongs of Ca'field and Calfhill. The Armstrongs of Calfhill descended from John of Ca'field. We also hear of the names the Old Laird of Whithaugh, Young Laird of Whithaugh, Sim's Thom, and Jock of Copshaw. (*Hist. of Westmoreland and Cumberland*, vol. 1, Introduction, p. 33. *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, vol. vi, p. 485. *Border Exploits*, edit. Hawick, 1812, pp. 342 to 352.)

It may perhaps be thought, from the near resemblance that several of these ballads bear to each other, the editor might have dispensed with a few of the insertions in this collection. But although the incidents are almost the same, yet there is considerable variety in the language, and each contains minute particulars, highly characteristic of Border life, one of the objects of this work to illustrate.

Archie of Ca'field.

“As I was a-walking mine alane,
It was by the dawning of the day,
I heard twa brithers mak their mane,
And I listen'd weel to what they did say.

“The youngest to the eldest said,
'Blythe and merrie how can we be?
There were three brithern of us born,
And ane of us is condemn'd to dee.'

“‘And ye wad be merrie, and ye wad be sad,
What the better wad billy' Archie be?
Unless I had thirty men to mysell,
And a' to ride in my cumpanie.

1 Brother.

- “ ‘Ten to hauld the horses’ heads,
And other ten the watch to be,
And ten to break up the strong prison,
Where billy Archie he does lie.’
- “ ‘Then up and spak him mettled John Hall,
(The luvie of Teviotdale aye was he)
‘An I had eleven men to mysell,
It’s aye the twalt man I wad be.’
- “ ‘Then up bespak him coarse Ca’field
(I wot and little gude worth was he),
‘Thirty men is few anew,
And a’ to ride in our companie.’
- “ ‘There was horsing, horsing in haste,
And there was marching on the lee;
Until they came to Murraywhate,
And they lighted there right speedilie.
- “ ‘A smith! a smith!’ Dickie he cries,
‘A smith, a smith, right speedilie,
To turn back the caukers of our horses’ shoon!
For it’s unkensoome we wad be.’
- “ ‘There lives a smith on the water-side,
Will shoe my little black mare for me;
An I’ve a croun in my pocket,
And every groat of it I wad gie.’
- “ ‘The night is mirk, and it’s very mirk,
And by candle-light I canna weel see;
The night is mirk, and it’s very pit mirk,
And there will never a nail ca’ right for me.’
- “ ‘Shame fa’ you and your trade baith,
Canna beet¹ a good fellow by your mystery;²

¹ Abet, aid.

² Trade, art.

But leeze me on thee, my little black mare,
Thou's worth thy weight in gold to me.'

"There was horsing, horsing in haste,
And there was marching upon the lee;
Until they cam to Dumfries port,
And they lighted there right speedilie.

" 'There's five of us will hold the horse,
And other five will watchmen be;
But wha's the man among ye a',
Will gae to the Tolbooth door wi' me?'

"O up then spak him mettled John Hall,
(Frae the Laigh Teviotdale was he),
'If it should cost me my life this very night,
I'll gae to the Talbooth door wi' thee.'

" 'Be of gude cheir, now, Archie, lad!
Be of gude cheir, now, dear billie!
Work thou within, and we without,
And the morn thou'se dine at Ca'field wi' me.'

"O Jockie Hall stepp'd to the door,
And he bended low back his knee,
And he made the bolts, the door hang on,
Loup frae the wa' right wantonlie.

"He took the prisoner on his back,
And down the Tolbooth stair cam he:
And the black mare stood ready at the door,
I wot a foot ne'er stirred she.

"They laid the links out owre her neck,
And that was her gold twist to be;
And they cam doun thro' Dumfries toun,
And wow but they cam speedilie.

“The live-lang night these twelve men rade,
And aye till they were right wearie,
Until they cam to the Murraywhate,
And they lighted there right speedilie.

“‘A smith! a smith!’ then Dickie he cries,
‘A smith, a smith, right speedilie,
To file the irons frae my dear brither!
For forward, forward we wad be.’

“They hadna filed a shackle of iron,
A shackle of iron but barely thrie,
When out spak young Simon¹ brave,
‘O dinna you see what I do see?’

“‘Lo! yonder comes lieutenant Gordon,
Wi’ a hundred men in his companie;
This night will be our lyke-wake night,
The morn the day we a’ maun die.’

“O there was mounting, mounting in haste,
And there was marching upon the lee;
Until they cam to Annan water,
And it was flowing like the sea.

“‘My mare is young, and very skeigh,²
And in o’ the weil³ she will drown me;
But ye’ll tak mine, and I’ll tak thine,
And sune through the water we sall be.’

“Then up and spak him coarse Ca’field,
(I wot and little gude worth was he),
‘We had better lose ane than lose a’ the lave;
We’ll lose the prisoner, we’ll gae free.’

¹ Simon of Ca’hill, son of Jock of Ca’field called coarse Ca’field.

² Shy.

³ Eddy.

“ ‘Shame fa’ you and your lands baith !
 Wad ye e’en¹ your lands to your born billy?
 But hey ! bear up, my bonnie black mare,
 And yet thro’ the water we sall be.’

“ Now they did swim that wan water,
 An wow but they swam bonnilie !
 Until they cam to the other side,
 And they wrang their cloathes right drunkily.

“ ‘Come thro’, come thro’, lieutenant Gordon !
 Come thro’ and drink some wine wi’ me !
 For there is an ale-house here hard by,
 And it shall not cost the ae penny.’

“ ‘Throw me my irons,’ quo’ lieutenant Gordon ;
 ‘I wot they cost me dear eneugh.’
 ‘The shame a ma,’ quo’ mettled John Ha’,
 ‘They’ll be gude shackles to my pleugh.’

“ ‘Come thro’, come thro’, lieutenant Gordon !
 Come thro’ and drink some wine wi’ me !
 Yestreen I was your prisoner,
 But now this morning am I free !’ ”

(*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.*)

Archie o Cawfield.

Communicated to Prof. James Francis Child by Mr. J. M. Watson, of Clark’s Island, Plymouth Harbor, Mass., April 10th, 1889, as remembered by him from the singing of his father.

“ As I walked out one morning in May,
 Just before the break of day,
 I heard two brothers a making their moan,
 And I listened a while to what they did say.

“ ‘We have a brother in prison,’ said they,
 ‘Oh in prison lieth he !

¹ E’en—even, compare, put into comparison.

If we had but ten men just like ourselves,
The prisoner we would soon set free.'

" 'Oh no, no, no!' Bold Dickie said he,
'Oh no, no, no, that never can be!
For forty men is full little enough
And I for to ride in their companie.

" 'Ten to hold the horses in,
Ten to guard the city about,
Ten for to stand at the prison door,
And ten to fetch poor Archer out.'

" They mounted their horses, and so swam they,
Who but they so merrilie!
They swam till they came to the other side,
And there they alighted so manfullie.

" They mounted their horses, and so rode they,
Who but they so merrilie!
They rode till they came to that prison-door,
And then they alighted so manfullie.

"
.
'For I have forty men in my companie,
And I have come to set you free.'

" 'Oh no, no, no!' poor Archer says he,
'Oh no, no, no, that never can be!
For I have forty pounds of good Spanish iron
Betwixt my ankle and my knee.'

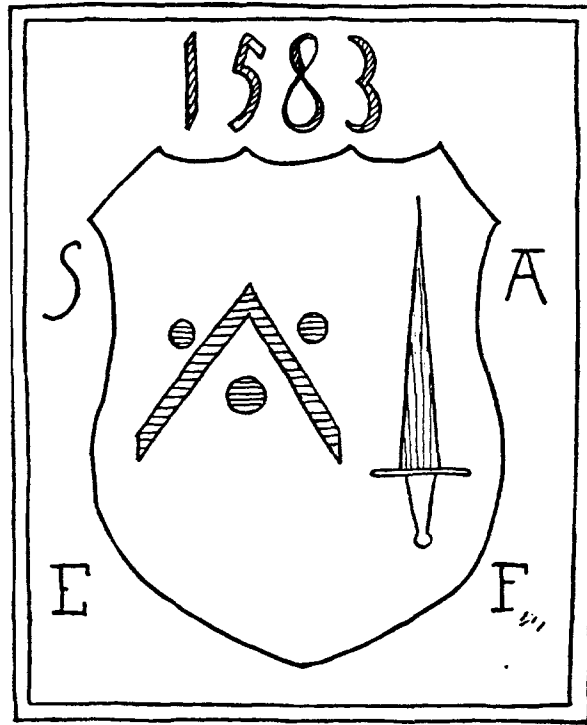
" Bold Dickie broke lock, Bold Dickie broke key,
Bold Dickie broke everything that he could see;
He took poor Archer under one arm,
And carried him out so manfullie.

- “They mounted their horses, and so rode they,
 Who but they so merrilie!
 They rode till they came to that broad river’s side,
 And there they alighted so manfullie.
- “‘Bold Dickie, Bold Dickie,’ poor Archer says he,
 ‘Take my love home to my wife and children three;
 For my horse grows lame, he cannot swim,
 And here I see that I must die.’
- “They shifted their horses, and so swam they,
 Who but they so merrilie!
 They swam till they came to the other side,
 And there they alighted so manfullie.
- “‘Bold Dickie, Bold Dickie,’ poor Archer says he,
 ‘Look you yonder there and see:
 For the high-sheriff he is coming,
 With an hundred men in his companie.’
- “‘Bold Dickie, Bold Dickie,’ High-sheriff said he,
 ‘You’re the damndest rascal that ever I see!
 Go bring me back the iron you’ve stole,
 And I will set the prisoner free.’
- “‘Oh no, no, no!’ Bold Dickie said he,
 ‘Oh no, no, no, that never can be!
 For the iron ’twill do to shoe the horses,
 The blacksmith rides in our companie.’
- “‘Bold Dickie, Bold Dickie,’ High-sheriff says he,
 ‘You’re the damndest rascal that ever I see!’
 ‘I thank ye for nothing,’ Bold Dickie says he,
 ‘And you’re a damned fool for following me.’”

(English and Scottish Popular Ballads.)

1583. Maingertoun, which the regent Murray had all but demolished in 1569, was rebuilt. There exists at the present time a stone, built into the castle

ruin, with an important escutcheon carved upon it. Upon the shield is projected a chevronnel coupé dividing three rondles for the estate. Upon the sinister side of the shield is the device of the two-handed sword running almost the whole length of the field and pointing



upwards; this was the sword of the hero of their tradition, and stood for the old name of Suord. Over the shield was carved the number 1583. The initials S A are separated by the upper part, and those of E F by the lower part, of the shield; these stood for Symon Armstrong and Elizabeth Foster. Symon Armstrong was ninth lord of Maingertoun.

1584. Very few instances of a chieftain having been captured in his own house are recorded, one being the taking of the laird of Maingertoun in 1584 by the deputy of Lord Scrope, the English warden. (*History of Liddesdale*, page 76.)

1586. There appears in a "Breviate of the Attempts of England committed upon the West Marches by the West Borderers of Liddesdale, and fouled by the Commissioners, for lack of Appearance," the following complaint: "West Marches against Liddesdale July, 1586. Thomas Musgrave, deputy warden of Bewcastle complains upon Lards Jock, Dick o Dryupp and their complices for 400 kine and oxen, taken in open forrie from the Drysike in Bewcastle." The Commissioners were John Foster, John Selbe, Richard Lowther, Carmiggell, Alexander Hume of Hutton Hall, Mr. George Yonge.

Here is a list of some of the Armstrongs who were active in warring upon neighboring counties in this year, whereby they were recorded in the bills of complaints presented to the Lord Bishop of Carlisle: Black Jock's Johnnie, Black Jock's Leonie, Geordy Armstrong, Catgill, Hector of the Harelaw, Emmie (Jamie) of the Gingles, Richie's Geordie, Geordie of the Gingles called Henharrow, Thom's Robbie, Patie's Geordie's Johnnie, John of the Side called Gleed John, Archie of the Gingles, Jock of the Gingles, Will's Jock (Kinmont Will's Jock), Sandie's Ringon's Davie, Eckie's Richie of the Stubholm, Young Christopher of Aughingill, John Armstrong, son to Sandie's Eckie's Richie. The name John of the Hollos also occurs during the year. (*Border Exploits*, pp. 347, 351, edit. 1812, Hawick.)

It was in this year that the Earl of Angus, attended by Home, Maxwell, Buccleuch, and other Border chieftains, marched to Stirling to remove the Earl of Arran (see 1578) from the king's councils: the town was miserably pillaged by the Borderers, particularly by a party of Armstrongs under Kinmont Willie, who not only made prey of horses and cattle¹ but even of the very iron gratings of the windows. (*Johnstoni Historia.*)

The original deed of Whithaugh having been lost or destroyed (see 1535), the lands were regranted by Francis, Earl of Bothwell, to Lancelot Armstrong, October 9th, 1586, and remained in possession of his descendants until about 1730. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 178.)

On November 16th, 1586, King James VI gave instructions to "Archibald Eighth Earl of Angus relative to his Leutenancy in the Borders," wherein he stated that he "Desyr the principallis of the brokin men of the west marches to cum and speik zoureself, or sic as ze appoynt to deale with thame. . . . Geo. Armstrong of Arkiltoun, zoung Thom Armstrong of [the] Gyngillis, Christie Armstrang of Barnegleish, Davy Armstrang, sone to Abye [Erbie or Herbert], Will Armstrang of Kynmont, Christie of Auchingaall, . . . [Signed] James R." (*The Douglass Book*, vol. iii.)

In this year we hear again of "Young Christopher of Aughingill," whose estate adjoined that of Christopher the elder called Barnegleish in Annan. (See Blaeu's Map.) William, called Christe's Will, who lived at Gilnockie, was a son of John's Christe called Christopher of Barne-

gleish and Christopher¹ of Langholm. (See 1562.)

¹ In Ireland he was erroneously called the laird of Mangertoun.

See *Hist. of Lunc.holm.*
Hist. of Liddesdale p. 2
Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border
 p. 259. edit. Lond. 1862
Border Exhorts p. 29
 edit. Harbick 1812. *ibid.*
Maxwell manuscript
Lord Herries MS.
 See this work p. 185, 203.

1587. The renown of Kinmont Willie is not surprising, since, in 1587, the apprehending of him and Robert Maxwell, natural brother to the Lord Maxwell, was the main but unaccomplished object of a royal expedition to Dumfries. About this time it is possible that Kinmont Willie may have held some connection with the Maxwells, though afterwards a retainer of Buccleuch, an enemy of the Maxwells. (*Johnstoni Historia*, p. 138.)

In a "Breviate of the Attempts of England committed upon the West Marches by the West Borderers of Liddesdale, and fouled by the Commissioners, for lack of Appearance," appears: "West Marches against Liddesdale, Sept. 1587. Andrew Rootledge of the Nuke complains upon Lard's Jock, Dick of Dryupp, Lencie of Whisgills, and their complices for 50 kine and oxen, burning his house, corn, and insight, L.100 Sterling." Commissioners, John Forster, John Selbe, Richard Lowther, Carmigell, Alexander Hume of Hutton Hall, Mr. George Yonge.

Again, the "inhabitants of the town of Teinmon complain upon Lard of Mangerton, Lard of Whit-haugh and their complices, for: The murder of John Thveddil, Willie Thveddel and Dave and Bell, the taking and carrying away of John Thirlway, Philip Thirlway, Edward Thirlway, John Bell of Clowsigill, David Bell, Philipp Tweddel, Rowge Corrock, Thomas Allison, George Lyvock and Archie Armstrong, ransoming them as prisoners, and the taking of 100 kine and oxen, spoil of houses, writings, money, and insight L.400."

During the ensuing month the Armstrongs were raid-

ed five times, once by Captain Musgrave and his soldiers. In his complaint against the inhabitants of the West Marches the laird of Maingertoun states that his losses were 400 kine and oxen, 800 sheep and goats, 6 horses, and £1500 sterling. Thomas of Tinnisburn lost 300 kine and oxen, 6 horses, and 800 sheep. Sim of Whithaugh lost 800 sheep. For these losses they probably received some redress. Lord Scrope, warden of the West Marches of England, soon afterwards had ready to deliver ten of the most noted leaders of the raids, among whom was also Captain Humphrey Musgrave. (*Border Antiquities*.)

1588. In this year the Armstrongs baffled, in Tarras Moss, the Earl of Angus, lieutenant upon the Border. On this occasion he was totally unsuccessful, and nearly lost his relation, Douglas of Ively, whom the Armstrongs made prisoner. (Godscroft.)

Lord Ernest Hamilton gives the tradition of Jock Armstrong of Whithaugh, brother of Launcelot (see 1541), who had come into possession of Whisgills and was executed in the following manner: One of the king's lieutenants, passing through Liddesdale with the object of bringing about good rule upon the Border, came suddenly upon Jock loitering unsuspectingly near the Tarrasburn, and seized him upon general principles. Not seeing a suitable tree to hang him from, he ordered him bound and thrown into the Tarras. Jock, seeing there was no hope, "marched down to the rocky pool below the linn, stepping as lightly and briskly as though he were walking to his wedding, and there they tilted him in and held him under with the butts of their

spears, after which they rode on again down the valley." So the place was called Jock Armstrong's Pool. Unbridled though their lives were, this line knew how to die. From first to last they were straight fearless men of more than common size, with the faces of kings and hearts of devils. There was a wonderful likeness to one another in them all, a likeness that lay in the thick level brows, "lucken-brows," the small straight features, and expressive blue eyes. These things they doubtless inherited from the Faa maiden (see the Fairy Bear Saga), and from her, too, they must have inherited some of the wild passions that were the only law they knew. The present generation were not only tolerated but even paid court to—by men, because within five hours they could gather into the field between two and three hundred spearman; by women, on account of their daring and a certain romance that hung about the name. (*Outlaws of the Border.*)

1590. The actors of the ballad called "Dick o' the Cow" flourished while Thomas, lord Scrope, of Bolton, was warden of the West Marches of England and governor of Carlisle Castle, which offices he acquired upon the death of his father, 1590, and retained until the union of the crowns. The ballad was well known as early as 1596. It tells how one called Dick o' the Cow was abused by Fair Johnie Armstrong and his brother Will a' Grena, sons of John the laird of Puddingburn, sometimes called the laird of Tinnisburn. The Cumberland fool was not backward in punishing them, however. The picturesque dialect and references to old Border customs in this ballad are of especial in-

terest to the student of folklore. Puddingburn was in a sequestered glen between Kirkhill and Stanygill Rig, no great distance from Jock o' the Side's, at a place marked Stainygill on Bleu's Map of Liddesdale, 1654, marked Puddingburn on the map in *Border Exploits* of 1812. It is about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Maingertoun. (*Border Exploits*, 1812, pp. 226, 227.)

"The place was pointed out to me in about 1858. There then were the remains of a tower which stood on a small plateau where the Dow Sike and the Blaik Grain join the Stanygillburn, a tributary of the Tinnisburn. Some remains of the building may still be traced at the northern angle of the sheepfold, of which it forms part. The walls that remain are 4 feet 3 inches thick and measured on the inside about 6 feet high. They extend about 18 feet 6 inches in one direction and 14 feet in another, forming portions of two sides with the angle of the tower. There must have been a considerable building of a rude kind." (Robert Bruce Armstrong.)

Tinnisburn stood at the foot of Tinnishill, not far from the old Standing Stane. The ruins formed in 1800 a sheepfold on the farm of Reidmoss, about one and a half miles from Kershope Foot. According to the old ballads of Liddesdale, John of Puddingburn, the Laird's Jock, had sons Fair Johnie and Will a' Grena. According to *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812, Fair Johnie and Jock o' the Side were the same, and brother to Will a' Grena.

Dick o' The Cow.

Communicated to Percy by Roger Halt in 1775.

"Now Liddisdale has lain long in,
There is no rideing there a ta;
Their horse is growing so liddier and fatt
That are lazie in the sta.

- “Then Johnë Armstrang to Willie can say,
Billie, a rideing then will we;
England and us has been long at a feed;
Perhaps we may hitt of some bootie.
- “Then they’r comd on to Hutton Hall,
They rade that proper place about;
But the laird he was the wiser man,
For he had left nae gear without.
- “Then he had left nae gear to steal,
Except six sheep upon a lee;
Says Johnie, I’de rather in England die
Before their six sheep good to Liddidale with me.
- “‘But how cald they the man we last with mett,
Billie, as we came over the know?’
‘That same he is an innocent fool,
And some men call him Dick o The Cow.’
- “‘That fool has three as good kyne of his own
As is in a’ Cumberland, billie,’ quoth he:
‘Betide my life, betide my death,
These three kyne shal go to Liddisdale with me.’
- “Then they’re comd on to the poor fool’s house,
And they have broken his wals so wide;
They have loosed out Dick o the Cow’s kyne three,
And tane three coerlets off his wife’s bed.
- “Then on the morn, when the day grew light,
The shouts and crys rose loud and high:
‘Hold thy tongue, my wife,’ he says,
‘And of thy crying let me bee.
- “‘Hald thy tongue, my wife,’ he says,
‘And of thy crying let me bee,
And ay that where thou wants a kow,
Good sooth that I shal bring the three.’

- “Then Dick’s comd on to lord and master,
And I wate a drierie fool [was] he:
‘Hald thy tongue, my fool,’ he says,
‘For I may not stand to jest with thee.’
- “‘Shame speed a your jesting, my lord,’ quo Dickie,
‘For nae such jesting grees with me;
Liddesdaile has been in my house this last night,
And they have tane my three kyne from me.
- “‘But I may nae langer in Cumberland dwel,
To be your poor fool and your leel,
Unless ye give me leave, my lord,
To go to Liddisdale and steal.’
- “‘To give thee leave, my fool,’ he says,
‘Thou speaks against mine honour and me;
Unless thou give me thy trouth and thy right hand
Thou’l steal frae nane but them that sta from thee.’
- “‘There is my trouth and my right hand;
My head shal hing on Hairibie,
I’le never crose Carlele sands again,
If I steal frae a man but them that sta frae me.’
- “Dickie has tane leave at lord and master,
And I wate a merrie fool was he;
He has bought a bridle and a pair of new spurs,
And has packed them up in his breech-thigh.
- “Then Dickie’s come on for Puddinburn,
Even as fast as he may drie;
Dickie’s come on for Puddinburn,
Where there was thirty Armstrongs and three.
- “‘What’s this comd on me!’ quo Dickē,
‘What meakle wae’s this happened to me,’ quo he,
‘Where here is but ae innocent fool,
And there is thirty Armstrongs and three!’

- “Yet he’s comd up to the hall among them all;
So wel he became his courtesie :
‘Well may ye be, my good Laird’s Jock !
But the deil bless all your companie.
- “‘I’m come to plain of your man Fair Johnie Armstrong,
And syne his billie Willie,’ quo he ;
‘How they have been in my house this last night,
And they have tane my three ky frae me.’
- “Quo Johnie Armstrong, We’ll him hang ;
‘Nay,’ thain quo Willie, ‘we’ll him slae ;’
But up bespake another young man, We’le nit him a
four-nooked sheet,
Give him his burden of batts, and lett him gae.
- “Then up bespake the good Laird’s Jock,
The best falla in the companie :
Sitt thy way down a little while Dickē,
And a piece of thine own cow’s hough I’ll give to thee.
- “But Dicki’s heart it grew so great
That never a bitt of it he dought to eat ;
But Dickie was warr of ane ould peat-house,
Where there al the night he thought for to sleep.
- “Then Dickie was warr of that auld peat-house,
Where there al the night he thought for to ly ;
And a’ the prayers the poor fool prayd was,
‘I wish I had a mense for my own three kye !’
- “Then it was the use of Puddinburn,
And the house of Mangertoun, all haile !
These that came not at the first call
They gott no more meat till the next meall.
- “The lads, that hungry and aeveery was,
Above the door-head they flang the key ;

Dickie took good notice to that;
Says, There's a bootie younder for me.

"Then Dickie's gane into the stable,
Where there stood thirty horse and three;
He has ty'd them a' with St. Mary knot,
All these horse but barely three.

"He has ty'd them a' with St. Mary knott,
All these horse but barely three;
He has loupén on one, taken another in his hand,
And out at the door and gane is Dickie.

"Then on the morn, when the day grew light,
The shouts and cryes rose loud and high;
'What's that theife?' quo the good Laird's Jock;
'Tell me the truth and the verity.

"'What's that theife?' quo the good Laird's Jock;
'See unto me ye do not lie:'
'Dick o the Cow has been in the stable this last night,
And has my brother's horse and mine frae me.'

"'Ye wad never be teld it,' quo the Laird's Jock;
'Have ye not found my tales fu leel?'
Ye wade never out of England bide,
Till crooked and blind and a' wad steal.'

"'But will thou lend me thy bay?' Fair Johnè Arm-
strong can say,
'There's nae mae horse loose in the stable but he;
And I'll either bring ye Dick o the Kow again,
Or the day is come that he must die.'

"'To lend thee my bay,' the Laird's Jock can say,
'He's both worth gold and good monie;
Dick o the Kow has twa horse,
I wish no thou should no make him three.'

- “ He has tane the Laird’s jack on his back,
The twa-handed sword that hang lieugh by his thigh;
He has tane the steel cap on his head,
And on is he to follow Dickie.
- “ Then Dickie was not a mile off the town,
I wate a mile but barely three,
Till John Armstrong has oertane Dick o the Kow,
Hand for hand on Cannobei lee.
- “ ‘ Abide th[e], bide now, Dickie than,
The day is come that thou must die;’
Dickie looked oer his left shoulder;
‘ Johnie, has thou any mo in thy company?
- “ ‘ There is a preacher in owr chapell,
And a’ the lee-lang day teaches he;
When day is gane, and night is come,
There’s never a word I mark but three.
- “ ‘ The first and second’s Faith and Conscience;
The third is, Johnie, Take head of thee;
But what faith and conscience had thou, traitor,
When thou took my three kye frae me?
- “ ‘ And when thou had tane my three kye,
Thou thought in thy heart thou no wel sped;
But thou sent thi billie Willie oer the know,
And he took three coerlets of my wife’s bed.’
- “ Then Johne lett a spear fa leaugh by his thigh,
Thought well to run the innocent through;
But the powers above was more than his,
He ran but the poor fool’s jerkin through.
- “ Together they ran or ever they blan —
This was Dickie, the fool, and hee —
Dickie could not win to him with the blade of the sword,
But he feld [him] with the plummet under the eye.

- “Now Dickie has [feld] Fair Johnē Armstrong,
The prettiest man in the south countrey;
‘Gramercie,’ then can Dickie say,
‘I had twa horse, thou has made me three.’
- “He has tane the laird’s jack off his back,
The twa-handed sword that hang leiugh by his thigh;
He has tane the steel cape off his head:
‘Johnie, I’le tel my master I met with thee.’
- “When Johnē wakend out of his dream,
I wate a dreiry man was he:
‘Is thou gane now, Dickie, than?
The shame gae in thy company!
- “‘Is thou gane now, Dickie, than?
The shame go in thy companie!
For if I should live this hundred year,
I shal never fight with a fool after thee.’
- “Then Dickie comed home to lord and master,
Even as fast as he may drie:
‘Now Dickie, I shal neither eat meat nor drink
Till high hanged that thou shall be!’
- “‘The shame speed the liars, my lord!’ quo Dickie,
‘That was no the promise ye made to me;
For I’d never gane to Liddisdale to steal
Till that I sought my leave at thee.’
- “‘But what gart thow steal the Laird’s-Jock’s horse?
And, limmer, what gart thou steal him?’ quo he;
‘For lang might thow in Cumberland dwelt
Or the Laird’s Jock had stoln ought frae thee.’
- “‘Indeed I wate ye leed, my lord,
And even so loud as I hear ye lie;
I wan him frae his man, Fair Johnē Armstrong,
Hand for hand on Cannobie lee.

- “ ‘There’s the jack was on his back,
The twa-handed sword that hung lewgh by his thigh;
There’s the steel cap was on his head;
I have a’ these takens to lett you see.’
- “ ‘If that be true thou to me tels—
I trow thou dare not tel a lie—
I’le give thee twenty pound for the good horse,
Wel told in thy cloke-lap shall be.
- “ ‘And I’le give thee one of my best milk-kye,
To maintain thy wife and children three;
(And that may be as good, I think,
As ony twa o thine might be.)’
- “ ‘The shame speed the liars, my lord!’ quo Dicke,
‘Trow ye ay to make a fool of me?
I’le either have thirty pound for the good horse,
Or els he’s gae to Mattan fair wi me:’
- “ ‘Then he has given him thirty pound for the good horse,
All in gold and good monie;
He has given him one of his best milk-kye,
To maintain his wife and children three.
- “ ‘Then Dickie’s come down through Carlile town,
Even as fast as he may drie:
The first of men that he with mett
Was my lord’s brother, Bailife Glazenberrie.
- “ ‘Well may ye be, my good Ralph Scrupe!’
‘Welcome, my brother’s fool,’ quo he;
‘Where did thou gett Fair Johnie Armstrong’s horse?’
‘Where did I get him but steall him,’ quo he.
- “ ‘But will thou sell me Fair Johnie Armstrong[’s] horse?
And billie, will thou sel him to me?’ quo he:
‘Ay, and tel me the monie on my cloke-lap,
For there’s not one farthing I’le trust thee.’

“ ‘ I’le give thee fifteen pound for the good horse,
Wel teld on thy cloke-lap shal be ;
And I’le give [thee] one of my best milk-kye,
To maintain thy wife and thy children three.’

“ ‘ The shame speed the liars, my lord ! ’ quo Dickē,
‘ Trow ye ay to make a fool of me ? ’ quo he :
‘ I’le either have thirty pound for the good horse,
Or else he’s to Mattan Fair with me.’

“ He has given him thirty pound for the good horse,
All in gold and good monie ;
He has given him one of his best milk-kye,
To maintain his wife and children three.

“ Then Dickie lap a loup on high,
And I wate a loud laughter leugh he :
‘ I wish the neck of the third horse were browken,
For I have a better of my own, and onie better can be.’

“ Then Dickie comd hame to his wife again ;
Judge ye how the poor fool he sped ;
He has given her three score of English pounds
For the three auld coerlets was taen of her bed.

“ ‘ Hae, take thee twa as good kye,
I trow, as al thy three might be ;
And yet here is a white-footed naigg ;
I think he’le carry booth thee and me.

“ ‘ But I may no langer in Cumberland dwell ;
The Armstrongs the’le hang me high : ’
But Dickie has tane leave at lord and master,
And Burgh under Stanemuir there dwels Dickie.”

The following are the names of Armstrong branches included in an official list of the commencement and all but completion of an intended roll of the names of

the landed proprietors over the whole of Scotland in 1590, from the records of the privy council, entitled, "The Roll of the Clannis that has Capitanis, Cheffis, Chiftenis, quhomeon they depend, oftymis aganis the willis of thair Landislordis, alsweill on the Bordouris as Hielandis, and of sum special personis of branches of the saidis Clannis."

"Landit Men" in Roxburgh: Mangerton, Ouhittauch, Ailmure.

"In Dumfries": Holihouse (Gilnockie's Tower).

Ailmure, named in the foregoing list, now called Aislie-moor, just above Kirndean on the Liddal, was the home of that branch of the Armstrongs represented in 1563-66 by Hector of Harelaw, with the Cuts and the Grieves. There was another Hector Armstrong, but he was Sande's Eckie, one of Alexander of the Chennills' seven sons, very active in the Border wars of 1580 to 1600. Hector of Harelaw lived to be over a hundred years old, and spent his last days with the Grahms of Eskdale; he was son of George Armstrong mentioned in 1510. George Armstrong was chief of the Armstrongs of Ailmure in 1500. Hector of Harelaw had a brother named George, who was called for distinction's sake "Hectors bruither" and "George in Raltoun," meaning that he was a tenant in Raltoun but was not of that place; there was also Edmund, or Edward, belonging to the same family. This family was very powerful about 1500; they dwindled away in the latter part of the sixteenth century. George, "Hectors bruither," it is said, settled in Cumberland and became

the founder of the house of Willieva, or, as it was anciently called, Willieaway. Patrick, another brother, disappeared about 1510. The house of Ralston, more frequently called of the Gingles, of which Ill Will's Sande was the chief, is not named in the list, he being at the time a partisan of England.

In 1591-92, immediately following Simon lord of Maingertoun's name, we find that of Sym Armstrong younger of Rinch or Runchback. (Stoddart's *Scottish Arms*.)

In the year 1593 the hereditary feud between the Johnstones and the Maxwells was revived, which resulted in a fierce battle at Dryffe Sands, not far from Lockerby. The most renowned and bravest warriors among the Border families took part in this fight. Lord Maxwell, warden of the West Marches, armed with royal authority, and numbering among his followers all the barons of Nithdale, displayed his banner as the king's lieutenant and invaded Annandale at the head of 2,000 men. Buccleuch, the Elliots, the Armstrongs, and the Graemes, now reunited, came to the assistance of the Johnstones, whose army, although inferior in numbers, gained a decisive victory. Lord Maxwell, a tall man and heavily armed, was struck in the flight from his horse and cruelly slain. The hand which he stretched out for quarter was severed from his arm. This exploit was afterwards commemorated upon gravestones of Johnstone's descendants by an up-raised hand with palm closed and two fingers stretched forward; to the sinister chief a sun, to the dexter base a crescent, which interpreted signifies, "Mercy, mercy,

night and day." Many of the Johnstones went to Fermanagh, where later generations became great friends of the Armstrongs. The fatal battle was followed by a long feud attended with all the circumstances of horror proper to a barbarous age. John lord Maxwell, son to him who fell at the battle of Dryffe Sands, avowed the deepest revenge for his father's death and afterwards treacherously killed Sir James Johnstone. Having ventured to return from France, whither he had fled, he was apprehended lurking in the wilds of Caithness, brought to trial at Edinburgh, his estates forfeited, and on May 21st, 1613, was beheaded. The origin and details of this feud may be found in this work under October 14th, 1527, March 31st, 1528, February 14th, 1545, 1547, 1550, 1578, and 1598. (See *Johnstoni Historia*, p. 493.)

"Adieu, my ladye, and only joy,
For I may not stay with thee.

"Though I hae slain the Lord Johnstone,
What care I for their feid?
My noble mind their wraith disdains —
He was my father's deid.
Both night and day I labour'd oft
Of him avenged to be;
But now I've got what lang I sought,
And I may not stay with thee.

"Adieu Drumlanrig, false wert aye,
And Closeburn in a band!
The laird of Lag, frae my father that fled,
When the Johnston struck aff his hand.

.

“ Adieu ! Lockmaben’s gates sae fair,
The Langholm-holm, where birks there be ;

.

“ Adieu ! fair Eskdale up and down,
Where my puir friends do dwell ;
The bangisters will ding them down,
And will them sair compell.
But I’ll avenge their feid mysell,
When I come o’er the sea ! ”

(“ Lord Maxwell’s Good Night.”)

1596. William Armstrong of Kinmont,— called Kinmont Will, Kinmouth, Kinnenmouthe, Kyninmouth, Kinmonde, and, in Monipenny’s List of 1597, Sandeis Barne Will of Kinmouth,—an inhabitant of the Debateable Land, was unlawfully seized by the English whilst returning from a Border meeting before the expiration of the truce and imprisoned in Carlisle Castle. Buccleuch, then warden of the Scottish Border, in vain applied to the English court for redress. Thinking himself and his prince touched in point of honor, he, with two hundred horsemen, suddenly entered England, surprised Carlisle Castle, while certain Borderers scaled the walls and brought off the prisoner in presence of Lord Scrope, his deputy Salkeld, and the garrison. They effected their retreat into Scotland without the loss of a man, although the town had taken the alarm before the enterprise was accomplished and could have mustered one thousand men in the city and castle. The tower of Kynmouth was at the junction of the Esk and the Liddal. . (*Border Exploits.*)

A partial list of the men who forced the castle was obtained by Lord Scrope. It includes, as might be expected, not a few Armstrongs, and among them the laird of Maingertoun, Christy of Barngleish, son of Gilnockie, and four sons of Kinmont Will, two Elliots, but not Sir Gilbert, and four Bells. (Francis James Child.)

Kinmont Will lived to a good old age, and was interred in an ancient burying-ground near the tower of Sark. The tombstone over his grave had, through time, sunk almost level with the ground; the characters upon it were nearly obliterated and fast hastening away never to be again remembered when a few gentlemen by name of Armstrong and Graham, who seem to have possessed some portion of the spirit of the long ago departed Kinmont Willie, voluntarily contributed the expense of remodelling the tombstone according to its ancient form and to preserve the original formation of the characters. This was accomplished about the year 1800. The Armstrongs who lived at Morton Tower (Tower of Sark) appear to have borne similar arms to those registered in 1674. Will of Kinmont had at least seven sons; among them were Jock o' the Gingles, Archie o' the Gingles, Georde o' the Gingles, and Robert. (Nicolson & Burns, *History of Northumberland*, vol. i, lxxxii. *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, vol. vi, p. 471. *Border Exploits*, edit. 1812, p. 328. See 1569.)

Dike Armestronge of Dryup, also mentioned in the ballad of Kinmont Will, appears, in a list of the principal men in Liddesdale, made when Simon Armstrong was laird of Maingertoun, among Simon's uncles or uncles' sons. He dwelt near "High Morgarton" (Main-

gertoun). Dick of Dryup is complained of, with others, for reif and burning in 1583, 1586, 1587, 1603, and his name is among the outlaws proclaimed at Carlisle July 23d, 1603. (*English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, part vi, p. 471.)

Ballad of Kinmont Willie.

- “ O have ye na heard o the fause Sakelde ?
O have ye na heard o the keen Lord Scroop ?
How they hae taen bauld Kinmont Willie,
On Hairbee to hang him up ?
- “ Had Willie had but twenty men,
But twenty men as stout as he,
Fause Sakelde had never the Kinmont taen,
Wi’ eight score in his companie.
- “ They band his legs beneath the steed,
They tied his hands behind his back ;
They guarded him, fivesome on each side,
And they brought him ower the Liddelrack.
- “ They led him thro’ the Liddel-rack,
And also thro’ the Carlisle sands ;
They brought him to Carlisle castell,
To be at my Lord Scroope’s commands.
- “ ‘ My hands are tied, but my tongue is free,
And whae will dare this deed avow ?
Or answer by the Border law ?
Or answer to the bauld Buccleuch ? ’
- “ ‘ Now haud thy tongue, thou rank reiver !
There’s never a Scot shall set ye free ;
Before ye cross my castle-yate,
I trow ye shall take farewell o me.’

- “ ‘ Fear na ye that, my lord,’ quo Willie ;
‘ By the faith o my bodie, Lord Scroop,’ he said,
‘ I never yet lodged in a hostelrye
But I paid my lawing before I gaed.’
- “ Now word is gane to the bauld Keeper,
In Branksome Ha where that he lay,
That Lord Scroope has taen the Kinmont Willie,
Between the hours of night and day.
- “ He has taen the table wi his hand,
He garrd the red wine spring on hie ;
‘ Now Christ’s curse on my head,’ he said,
‘ But avenged of Lord Scroope I’ll be !
- “ ‘ O is my basnet a widow’s curch ?
Or my lance a wand of the willow-tree ?
Or my arm a ladye’s lilye hand ?
That an English lord should lightly me.
- “ ‘ And have they taen him Kinmont Willie,
Against the truce of Border tide,
And forgotten that the bauld Bacleuch
Is keeper here on the Scottish side ?
- “ ‘ And have they een taen him Kinmont Willie,
Withouten either dread or fear,
And forgotten that the bauld Bacleuch
Can back a steed, or shake a spear ?
- “ ‘ O were there war between the lands,
As well I wot that there is none,
I would slight Carlisle castell high,
Tho it were builded of marble-stone.
- “ ‘ I would set that castell in a low,
And sloken it with English blood ;
There’s nevir a man in Cumberland
Should ken where Carlisle castell stood.

- “ ‘ But since nae war’s between the lands,
And there is peace, and peace should be,
I’ll neither harm English lad or lass,
And yet the Kinmont freed shall be ! ’
- “ He has calld him forty marchmen bauld,
I trow they were of his ain name,
Except Sir Gilbert Elliot, calld
The Laird of Stobs, I mean the same.
- “ He has calld him forty marchmen bauld,
Were kinsmen to the bauld Buccleuch,
With spur on heel, and splent on spauld,
And gleuves of green, and feathers blue.
- “ There were five and five before them a’,
Wi hunting-horns and bugles bright ;
And five and five came wi Buccleuch,
Like Warden’s men, arrayed for fight.
- “ And five and five like a mason-gang,
That carried the ladders lang and hie ;
And five and five like broken men ;
And so they reached the Woodhouselee.
- “ And as we crossed the Bateable Land,
When to the English side we held,
The first o men that we met wi,
Whae sould it be but fause Sakelde !
- “ ‘ Where be ye gaun, ye hunters keen ? ’
Quo fause Sakelde ; ‘ come tell to me ! ’
‘ We go to hunt an English stag,
Has trespassd on the Scots countrie.’
- “ ‘ Where be ye gaun, ye marshal-men ? ’
Quo fause Sakelde : ‘ come tell me true ! ’
‘ We go to catch a rank reiver,
Has broken faith wi the bauld Buccleuch.’

“ ‘Where are ye gaun, ye mason-lads,
Wi a’ your ladders lang and hie?’
‘We gang to herry a corbie’s nest,
That wons not far frae Woohouselee.’

“ ‘Where be ye gaun, ye broken men?’
Quo fause Sakelde; ‘come tell to me!’
Now Dickie of Dryhope led that band,
And nevir a word o lear had he.

“ ‘Why trespass ye on the English side?
Row-footed outlaws, stand!’ quo he;
The neer a word Dickie to say,
Sae he thrust the lance thro his fause bodie.

“ Then on we held for Carlisle toun,
And at Staneshaw-bank the Eden’ we crossed;
The water was great, and meikle of spait,
But the nevir a horse nor man we lost.

“ And when we reached the Staneshaw-bank,
The wind was rising loud and hie;
And there the laird garrd leave our steeds,
For fear that they should stamp and nie.

“ And when we left the Staneshaw-bank,
The wind began full loud to blaw;
But ’twas wind and weet, and fire and sleet,
When we came beneath the castel-wa.

“ We crept on knees, and held our breath,
Till we placed the ladders against the wa;
And sae ready was Buccleuch himsell
To mount the first before us a’.

“ He has taen the watchman by the throat,
He flung him down upon the lead:

1 Should be Esk.

‘ Had there not peace between our lands,
Upon the other side thou hadst gaed.

“ ‘ Now sound out, trumpets ! ’ quo Buccleuch ;
‘ Let’s waken Lord Scroope right merrilie ! ’
Then loud the Warden’s trumpet blew
‘ O whae dare meddle wi me ? ’

“ Then speedilie to wark we gaed,
And raised the slogan ane and a’,
And cut a hole thro a sheet of lead,
And so we wan to the castel-ha.

“ They thought King James and a’ his men
Had won the house wi bow and speir ;
It was but twenty Scots and ten
That put a thousand in sic a stear !

“ Wi coulters and wi forehammers,
We garred the bars bang merrilie,
Untill we came to the inner prison,
Where Willie o Kinmont he did lie.

“ And when we cam to the lower prison,
Where Willie o Kinmont he did lie,
‘ O sleep ye, wake ye, Kinmont Willie,
Upon the morn that thou’s to die ? ’

“ ‘ O I sleep saft, and I wake aft,
It’s lang since sleeping was fleyd frae me ;
Gie my service back to my wyfe and bairns,
And a’ gude fellows that speer for me.’

“ Then Red Rowan has hente him up,
The starkest man in Teviotdale :
‘ Abide, abide now, Red Rowan,
Till of my Lord Scroope I take farewell.

“ ‘ Farewell, farewell, my gude Lord Scroope !
My gude Lord Scroope, farewell ! ’ he cried ;
‘ I’ll pay you for my lodging-maill
When first we meet on the border-side.’

“ Then shoulder high, with shout and cry,
We bore him down the ladder lang ;
At every stride Red Rowan made,
I wot the Kinmont’s airns played clang.

“ ‘ O mony a time,’ quo Kinmont Willie,
‘ I have ridden horse baith wild and wood ;
But a rougher beast than Red Rowan
I ween my legs have neer bestrode.

“ ‘ And mony a time,’ quo Kinmont Willie,
‘ I’ve pricked a horse out oure the furs ;
But since the day I backed a steed,
I nevir wore sic cumbrous spurs.’

“ We scarce had won the Staneshaw-bank,
When a’ the Carlisle bells were rung,
And a thousand men, in horse and foot,
Cam wi the keen Lord Scroope along.

“ Buccleuch has turned to Eden water,
Even where it flowd frae bank to brim,
And he has plunged in wi a’ his band,
And safely swam them thro the stream.

“ He turned him on the other side,
And at Lord Scroope his glove flung he :
‘ If ye like na my visit in merry England,
In fair Scotland come visit me ! ’

“ All sore astonished stood Lord Scroope,
He stood as still as rock of stane ;
He scarcely dared to trew his eyes
When thro the water they had gane.

“ ‘ He is either himsell a devil frae hell,
Or else his mother a witch maun be ;
I wad na have ridden that wan water
For a’ the gowd in Christentie.’ ”

(English and Scottish Popular Ballads.)

Robert Bruce Armstrong informs us that William Armstrong, called Will of Kinmont, lived in Morton Tower, a little above the Marchdike-foot. He appears to have been a son of Alexander Armstrong alias Ill Will’s Sande. Haribee was the place of execution outside of Carlisle. The Liddel-rack is a ford in that river, which, for a few miles before it empties into the Esk, is the boundary of England and Scotland. Branxholm, or Branksome, is three miles southwest, and Stobs about four miles south, of Hawick. Woodhouselee was a house near Kinmouth on the Scottish border, a little west of the junction of the Esk and Liddal, occupied by one of the Armstrongs.

About this time we find the name John of 1597. Holihous, or of the Hollows House. The Hollows was another name for Gilnockie’s Castle. John o’ the Hollows was also called by the Cumberland people Jock o’ the Glen. He was son of Christopher called John’s Christe, and was a grandson of the famous Gilnockie. (See 1562.)

*Monipenny’s List of the Border Clans in 1597,
from the edition of 1603.*

EAST MARCH.

Brumfields.

John Brumfield, tutor of Greynelawdene, Adam Brumfield of Hardaikers, Brumfield of Pittlisheuch, Alexander Brumfield

of Eastfield, Alexander Brumfield of Hasilton Maynes, James Brumfield of Whytehouse, the Laird of Todderike, Alexander Brumfield of Gordon Maines.

Trotter.

The Laird of Pentennen, William Trotter of Foulschawe, Cuthbert Trotter in Fogo, Tome Trotter of the Hill.

Diksons.

The goodman of Buchtrig, The goodman of Bolchester, Dikson of Hassington, Dikson in Newbigging.

Ridpaths.

Thomas Ridpath of Crumrig, Alexander Ridpath of Angelraw.

Haitlies.

The goodman of Lambden, John Haitlie of Brumehill, George Haitlie in Haidlaw, Lawrence Haitlie in Haliburton.

Gradenis.

Jasper Graden in Ernislaw.

Young.

James Young of the Criffe, Will Young of Otterburne, David Young of Oxemsyde, William Scott of Feltershawes.

Davisons.

Roben Davison of Symanton, Jok Davison of Quhitton, James Davison of Byrnirig, George Davison of Throgdan.

Pringils.

James Hoppringill of Towner, Walt Hoppringill of Clifton, John Hoppringell of the Bents, David Hoppringill of the Morbottle.

Tates.

Will Tate in Stankfurde, David Tate in Cheritries, David Tate in Bair-ers, Will Tate in Zettane.

Middelmaist.

Robin Middlemaist in Milrig.

Burnes.

David Burne of Ellisheuch, Ralph Burne of the Coit.

Daglesches.

Jok Daglesches of Bank, Robert Daglesches in Wideopen.

Gilchristis.

Hugh Gilchrists called of Cowebene, Will Gilchrist in Caver-toun.

Hall.

John Hall of Newbigging, George Hall called Pats Geordie there, Andrew Hall of the Sykes, Thom Hall in Fowlschiels.

Pyle.

George Pyle in Milkheuch, John Pyle in Swynsyde.

Robeson.

Ralph Robeson in Prenderlech, Rinzean Robeson in Howston.

Ainslie.

William Ainslie of Fawlaw, Lencie Ainslie in Oxnem.

Oliver.

David Oliver in Hynhanchheid, Will Oliver in Lustruther, George Oliver in Clarely.

Laidlow.

Ryne Laidlow in the Bank, John Laidlow in Sonnysyde.

LIDDESDAIL.

The Laird of Mangerton (Armstrong), The Lairds Jok (Armstrong), Chrystie of the Syde (Armstrong).

Qubithauch.

The Laird of Quhithauch (Armstrong), Johnie of Quhithauch (Armstrong), Sym of the Maynes (Armstrong).

Merietown Quater.

Archie of Westburnflat (Armstrong), Wanton Sym in Quhitley Syde (Armstrong), Will of Powderlanpat (Armstrong).

Ellots.

Redheuch, Robert Elliot and Martyne Elliot.

Thoirlishop.

Rob of Thoirlishop, Arthur fyre the Brays (Elliot).

Gorumberie.

Archie Keene, Wil of Morspatrikshors (Elliot).

Parke.

Johnne of the Park, Gray Will (Elliot).

Burnbeid.

Gawins Jok, Ade Cowdais.

Welschaw.

Wil Colichis Hob, Hob of Bowholmes.

Niksons.

John Nikson of Laiest burne, Georgies Harie Nikson, Cleme Nikson, called the Crune.

Crosers.

Hob Croser called Hob of Ricarton, Martin Croser, Cokkis John Croser, Noble Clemeis Croser.

Hendersons.

Rinzian Henderson in Armiltonburne, Jenkyne Henderson in Kartley.

DEBAITABLE LAND.

Sandeis Barnes Armestrangs.

Will of Kinmouth, Krystie Armestrang, John Skynbanke.

Lardis Rinzians Gang.

Lairdis Rinziane, Lairdis Robbie, Rinzian of Wauchop (all Armstrongs).

Grabams.

Priors John and his Bairnes, Hector of the Hawlaw, The griefs and cuts of Harlaw (Armstrong).

EWISDAILL.

Armestrangs of the Gyngils.

Ekke of the Gyngils, Andrew of the Gyngils, Thome of Glendonning.

Scotts.

Thome of the Flower, Anfe of the Busse.

Ellots.

John the Portars sonne, Will of Devisleyes, Wil the lord.

ESKDAILL.

Battisons of Cowgborlae.

David Batie, Hugh Batie, Mungoes Arthurie, Adame of the Burne.

Batisons of the Scheill.

Nickol of the Scheill, Androw of Zetbyre, John the Braid, Wat of the Corse.

Jobnes.

John Armstrang of Hoilhous, John Armstrang of Thornequhat, Will Armstrang of Ternsnihil.

Littils.

John Littill of Casshoke, Thome Littill of Finglen, Ingrahames Archie Littill.

ANANDAILL.

Irwingis.

Edward of Bonschaw, Lang Richies Edward, John the young Duke, Chrystie Cothquhat, Willie of Graitnayhill.

Bellis.

Will Bell of Alby, John of the Tourne, Mathie Bell called the King, Andro Bell called Lokkis Andro, Will Bell Reidcloke.

Carlilles.

Adam Carlile of Bridekerk, Alexander Carlile of Egleforhame.

Grahams.

George Grahame of Reupatrik, Arthour Grahame of Blawoldwood, Richie Grahame called the Plump.

Thompsons.

Young Archie Thomson, Sym Thomson in Polloden.

Romes.

Roger Rome in Tordoweth, Mekle Sandie Rome there.

Gasses.

David Gasse in Barch, John Gasse Michael's sonne in Rig.

Monipenny says the last twenty-one, viz.: the Irvings, Bells, Carlises, Grahams, Thomsons, Romes, and Gasses, were "Chief men in name not being lairds." The list is not a perfect one. The author has omitted even the names of the Homes, Kers, Johnstones, Turnbills, and others, and has hardly named the Scotts. In this year we also hear the ballad names The Gude Laird's Jock, Simon of Tweeden, Fair Johnie, Will a' Grena, and Walter called the Laird's Wat.

1598. Halbert or Hobbie Noble appears to have been one of numerous English outlaws who, being forced to flee their own country, had established themselves on the Scottish Borders, where he was harbored by the Armstrongs. He took part in the deliverance of Jock o' the Side from Newcastle jail (see 1569) so stirringly related in the Ballad of Jock o' the Side. As Hobbie continued his depredations into Cumberland, the English bribed certain of his host to decoy him into England under pretense of a predatory expedition. He was there delivered by his treacherous companions into the hands of the officers of justice, by whom he was conducted into Carlisle and executed on the following morning. Simon Armstrong, ninth lord of Maingertoun, with whom Halbert was in high favor, is said to have taken severe revenge upon the traitors who betrayed him. The principal contriver of the scheme, Sim o' the Maynes, fled into England from the resentment of his chief. He experienced there the common fate of a traitor, being himself executed at Carlisle about two months after Hobbie's death. Such is at least the tradition of Liddesdale. Sim o' the

Maynes appears in Monipenny's List of 1597 among the Armstrongs of Quhithauch, now called Whithaugh, in Liddesdale. The Maynes or Mains was anciently a border keep near Castletown, on the north side of the Liddal a little above Whithaugh.

Hobbie Noble.

- “Foul fa’ the breast first Treason bred in !
That Liddesdale may safely say ;
For in it there was baith meat and drink,
And corn unto our geldings gay.
- “And we were a’ stout-hearted men,
As England she might often say ;
But now we may turn our backs and flee,
Since brave Noble is sold away.
- “Now Hobbie was an English man,
And born in Bewcastle dale ;
But his misdeeds they were so great,
They banish’d him to Liddesdale.
- “At Kershope foot the tryste was set,
Kershope of the lilje lee :
And there was traitour Sim o’ the Mains
And with him a private companie.
- “Then Hobbie has graithed his body fair,
Baithed wi’ the iron and wi’ the steel ;
And he has ta’en out his fringed grey,
And there, brave Hobbie, he rade him weel.
- “Then Hobbie is down the water gane,
E’en as fast as he could hie ;
Tho’ a’ should hae bursten and broken their hearts,
Frae that riding-tryst he wad na be.

“ ‘Well be ye met, my feres [companions] five!
And now, what is your will wi’ me?’
Then they cried wi’ a’, ae consent,
‘Thou’rt welcome here, brave Noble, to me.

“ ‘Wilt thou with us into England ride,
And thy safe warrand we will be?
If we get a horse worth a hundred pound,
Upon his back thou sune sall be.’

“ ‘I dare not by day into England ride;
The land-sergeant has me at feid;
And I know not what evil may betide,
For Peter of Whitfield, his brother, is dead.

“ ‘And Anton Shiel he loves not me,
For I gat twa drifts o’ his sheep;
The great earl of Whitfield¹ loves me not,
For nae gear frae me he e’er could keep.

“ ‘But will ye stay till the day gae down,
Until the night come o’er the grund,
And I’ll be a guide worth ony twa
That may in Liddesdale be found?

“ ‘Though the night be black as pick and tar,
I’ll guide thee o’er yon hill sae hie;
And bring ye a’ in safety back,
If ye’ll be true and follow me.’

“ ‘He has guided them o’er moss and muir,
O’er hill and hope, and mony a down,
Until they came to the Foulbogshiel,
And there brave Noble lighted down.

¹ Whitfield was a large and wild manorial district in the extreme southwest part of Northumberland.

“But word is gane to the land-sergeant,
In Askerton¹ where that he lay —
‘The deer, that ye hae hunted sae lang,
Is seen into the Waste this day.’

“‘The Hobbie Noble is that deer!
I wat he carries the style fu’ hie;
Aft has he driven our bluidhounds back,
And set ourselves at little lee.

“‘Gar warn the bows of Hartlie-burn,
See they sharp their arrows on the wa’!
Warn Willeva² and Speir Edom,
And see the morn they meet me a’.

“‘Gar meet me on the Roderic-haugh
And see it be by break o’ day;
And we will on to Conscothart-green,
For there, I think, we’ll get our prey.’

“Then Hobbie Noble has dreimit a dreim,
In the Foulbogshiel³ where that he lay;
He dreimit his horse was aneth him shot,
And he himself got hard away.

“The cocks ’goud [began] craw, the day ’goud daw,
And I wot sae even fell down the rain;
Had Hobbie na wakened at that time,
In the Foulbogshiel he had been ta’en or slain.

“‘Awake, awake, my feres five!
I trow here make a fu’ ill day;

¹ Askerton is an old castle, now ruinous, situated in the wilds of Cumberland about seventeen miles northeast of Carlisle, amidst that mountainous and desolate tract of country bordering upon Liddesdale emphatically termed the Waste of Bewcastle.

² Willieva and Speir Edom are small districts in Bewcastledale, through which the Hartlie-burn takes its course.

³ Foulbogshiel, Roderic-haugh, and Conscothart-green are in the Waste of Bewcastle.

Yet the worst cloak o' this company,
I hope shall cross the Waste this day.'

"Now Hobbie thought the gates were clear;
But, ever alas! it was na sae;
They were beset by cruel men and keen,
That away brave Hobbie might na gae.

"Yet follow me, my feres five,
And see ye keep of me gude ray;
And the worst cloak o' this company,
Even yet may cross the Waste this day.'

"But the land-sergeant's men cam Hobbie before,
The traitour Sim cam Hobbie behin',
So had Noble been wight as Wallace was,
Away, alas! he might na win.

"Then Hobbie had but a laddie's sword;
But he did mair than a laddie's deed;
For that sword had clear'd Conscouthart-green,
Had it not broke o'er Jerswigham's head.

"Then they hae ta'en brave Hobbie Noble,
Wi's ain bowstring they band him sae;
But his gentle heart was ne'er sae sair,
As when his ain five bound him on the brae.

"They hae ta'en him on for west Carlisle;
They ask'd him, if he kend the way?
Though much he thought, yet little he said;
He knew the gate as weel as they.

"They hae ta'en him up the Ricker-gate;¹
The wives they cast their windows wide;
And every wife to another can say,
'That's the man loosed Jock o' the Side!'²

¹ Street in Carlisle.

² See 1569.

“ ‘Fy on ye, women! why ca’ ye me man?
For it’s nae man that I’m used like;
I am but like a forfoughen’ hound,
Has been fighting in a dirty syke.’

“ They hae had him up through Carlisle toun
And set him by the chimney fire;
They gave brave Noble a loaf to eat,
And that was little his desire.

“ They gave him a wheaten loaf to eat,
And after that a can of beer;
And they a’ cried, with one consent,
‘Eat, brave Noble, and make gude cheir.

“ ‘Confess my lord’s horse, Hobbie,’ they said,
‘And to-morrow in Carlisle thou’s na dee.’
‘How can I confess them,’ Hobbie says,
‘When I ne’er saw them with my ee?’

“ Then Hobbie has sworn a fu’ great aith,
By the day that he was gotten and born,
He never had onything o’ my lord’s,
That either eat him grass or corn.

“ ‘Now fare thee weel, sweet Mangerton!
For I think I’ll ne’er thee see;
I wad hae betray’d nae lad alive,
For a’ the gowd o’ Christentie.

“ ‘And fare thee weel, sweet Liddesdale!
Baith the hie land and the law;
Keep ye weel frae the traitor Mains!
For goud and gear he’ll sell ye a’.

“ ‘Yet wad I rather be ca’d Hobbie Noble,
In Carlisle, where he suffers for his fau’t,
Than I’d be ca’d the traitor Mains,
That eats and drinks o’ the meal and maut.”

(Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.)

1 Quite fatigued.

Birrell, the Edinburgh diarist, writes, May 27th, 1598: "The Laird of Johnstone's picture was hung at the [market] Cross" of Edinburgh "with his head downwards, and declared a mansworn man, and upon June 5th he and his accomplices were put to the horn and pronounced rebels at the cross by open proclamation." This appears to have been in consequence of Johnstone having failed to seize "John and Jock Armstrong," otherwise known as John of Tinnisburn and Fair Johnie, as he had been directed by the Privy Council on June 29th, 1597; so his enemies accused him of collusion with them. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 127.)

In this year the Armstrongs and their adherents were brought to subjection after the passes leading to their fastnesses had been pointed out to the English warden and the approaches by his directions occupied. The clans of Liddesdale, when attacked by an overwhelming force, were wont to retire to Tarras Moss, a morass of considerable extent and depth, in the center of which some firm ground was to be found, the passes to which were only known to themselves. To this isolated spot they removed their families, cattle, and movable property, and were in comparative safety unless betrayed by some treacherous Borderer.

The Armstrongs had plundered Haltwhistle in one of their predatory excursions, upon which satisfaction was demanded from the king of Scotland. The king replied that *the offenders were no subjects of his* and the English warden might take his own revenge. Accordingly the English entered Liddesdale and ravaged the

lands of the outlaws, on which occasion John Ridley of Haltwhistle encountered Young Sim Armstrong of Cathill and thrust a spear through his body, leaving it broken in him, of which wound he died. This act and the manner in which it was done so incensed the Armstrongs that they vowed cruel revenge. The incident procured another visit from the Armstrongs, when they burnt a great part of Haltwhistle, but not without losing one of their leaders, Wat Armstrong, brother of the Laird of Tinnisburn, who was shot with an arrow from a window by Alec Rydly.

The Fray o' Hautwessel.

(An old Northumberland Ballad.)

“The limmer thieves o’ Liddesdale
Wad nae leave a kye in the hail countrie;
But an we gie them the caud steel,
Our gear they’ll reive it a’ awaye;
Sae pert they stealis I you say:
O’ late they came to Hawtwessyll,
And thowt they there wad drive a fray,
But Alec Rydly shotte tae well.

“Twas sometime gane, they tuik our naigs,
And left us eke an empty Byre;
I wad the deil had had their craigs,
And a’ things in a bleeze o’ fire:
Eh! but it raised the wardens ire,
Sir Robert Carey was his name;
But and John Rydly thrust his speir
Reet thro o’ the Cathill’s wame;

“For he cam riding o’er the brae,
As gin he ca’d na stele a cowe;
And when we’d got our gear awa’
Says — ‘Wha! this day’s wark will avowe.’
I wot he got reply enowe,
As ken the Armstrangs to their grief,
For to tine the gear and Simmy too,
The ane to the tither’s nae relief.

“Then cam Wat Armstrang to the toun,
Wi’ some three hundred chiel or mair,
And sweir that they wad bren it down,
A’ clad in Jack, wi’ bow and spear,
Harneist reet weel, I trow they were:
But we were aye prepared at need,
And dropt ere lang upon the rere
Amaingst them, like an angry gleed.

“Then Alec Rydly he lette flee
A clothyard schaft, ahint the wa’;
It struk Wat Armstrang in the ee’,
Went thro’ his steel cap, heed and a’:
I wot it made him quickly fa’,
He ca’d na rise, tho he essayed;
The best at thieve craft or the Ba’,
He neer again shall ride a raid.

“Gin should the Armstrangs promise keep,
And seek our gear to do us wrang;
Or mischief off our kye or sheepe,
I trow but some o’ them will hang:
Sharp is the sturdy sleuth dog’s fang,
At Crawcragge watchers will be sette,
At Linthaugh Ford tae, a’ meet lang,
Wow! but the meeting will be het.”

(*Borderer’s Table Book*, vol. vi, p. 310.)

"The death of this young man," says Sir Robert Carey, "wrought so deep an impression upon them, as many vowes were made, that before the end of next winter, they would lay the whole Border waste. This was done about the end of May [1598]. The chiefe of all these outlaws was old Sim of Whitram. He had five or six sonnes, as able men as the Border had. This old man and his sonnes had not so few as two hundred at their command, that were ever ready to ride with them to all actions, at their beck.

"The high parts of the marsh towards Scotlande were put in mighty fear, and the chiefe of them, for themselves and the rest, petitioned to mee, that and did assure mee, that unless I did take some course with them by the end of next summer, there was none of the inhabitants durst, or would stay in their dwellings the next winter, but they would fley the country, and leave their houses and lands to the fury of the outlawes. Upon this complaint, I called the gentlemen of the countrey together, and aquainted them with the misery that the highest parts of the Marsh towards Scotland were likely to endure, if there were not timely prevention to avoid it, and desired them to give mee their best advice what course was fitt to be taken. They all showed themselves willing to give mee their best counsailes, and most of them were of opinion that I was not well advised to refuse the hundred horse that my lord Euers had; and that not my best way to acquaint the quene [Queen Elizabeth] and counsaile with the necessity of having more soldiers, and that there should not be less than a hundred horse sent down for the defence of the countrey,

besides the forty I had already in pay, and that there was nothing but force of soldiers could keep them in awe; and to let the counsaile plainly understand that the marsh, of themselves, were not able to sussist, whenever the winter and long nights came in, unlesse present cure and remedy were provided for them. I desired them to advise better of it, and see if they find out any other means to prevent their mischievous intentions, without putting the quene and countrey to any further charge. They all resolved that there was no second meanes. Then I told them my intention what I meant to do, which was, that myself, with two deputies, and the forty horse that I was allowed, would, with what speed we could, make ourselves ready to go up to the Wastes, and there wee would entrench ourselves, and lye as near as we could to the outlaws; and if there were any brave spirits among them that would go with us, they should be very wellcome, and fare and lye as well as myselfe; and I did not doubt, before the summer ended to do something that would abate the pride of these outlawes. Those that were unwilling to hazard themselves liked not this motion. They said, that, in so doing, I might keep the countrey quiet the time I lay there; but, when the winter approached, I could stay there no longer, and that was the theeves' time to do all their mischief. But there were divers young gentlemen that offered to go with mee, some with three, some with four horses, and to stay with mee as long as I would there continue. I took a list of those that offered to go with mee, and found that with myself, my officers, the gentlemen, and our servants, we

should be about two hundred good men and horse; a competent number, as I thought, for such a service.

“The day and place were appointed for our meeting in the Wastes, and, by the help of the foot of Liddesdale and Risdale, we had soon built a pretty fort, and within it we had all cabines to lye in, and every one brought beds or mattresses to lye on. There we staid from the middest of June, till almost the end of August. We were betweene fifty and sixty gentlemen, besides their servants and my horsemen, so that we were not so few as two hundred horse. Wee wanted no provisions for ourselves nor our horses, for the country people were well paid for anything they brought us; so that we had a good market every day, before our fort, to buy what we lacked. The chief outlawes, at our coming, fled their houses where they dwelt, and betooke themselves to a large and great forest (with all their goodes,) which was called the Tarras. It was of that strength, and so surrounded with bogges and marish grounds, and thicke bushes and shrubbes, as they feared not the force nor power of England nor Scotland, so long as they were there. They sent me word, that I was like the first puffle of a hagasse, hottest at the first, and bade me stay there as long as the weather would give me leave. They would stay in the Tarras wood till I was weary of lying in the Waste: and when I had had my time, and they no whit the worse, they would play their parts, which should keep me waking the next winter. Those gentlemen of the country that came not with mee, were of the same minde; for they knew (or thought at least) that my force was not suffi-

cient to withstand the furey of the outlawes. The time I staid at the fort I was not idle, but cast, by all means I could, how to take them in the great strength they were in. I found a means to send a hundred and fifty horsemen into Scotland (conveighed by a muffled man, not known to one of the company) thirty miles within Scotland, and the business was carried so, that none in the countrey tooke any alarm at this passage. They were quietly brought to the backside of the Tarras, to Scotland-ward. There they divided themselves into three parts, and took up three passages which the outlawes made themselves secure of, if from England side they should at any time to put at. They had their scoutes on the tops of hills, on the English side, to give them warning if at any time any power of men should come to surprise them. The three ambushes were safeley laid, without being discovered, and, about four o'clock in the morning, there were three hundred horse, and a thousand foot, that came directly to the place where the scoutes lay. [From this it would appear that Carey, although his constant attendants at the fort consisted of 200 horse, had upon this occasion collected a much greater force.] They gave the alarm; our men brake down as fast as they could into the wood. The outlawes thought themselves safe, assuring themselves at any time to escape; but they were so strongly set upon, on the English side, as they were forced to leave their goodes, and betake themselves to their passages towards Scotland. There was presently five taken of the principal of them. The rest, seeing themselves, as they thought, betrayed, retired into the thicke woodes and

bogges, that our men durst not follow them for fear of losing themselves. The principall of the five that were taken, were two of the eldest sonnes of Sim of Whitram. These five they brought to mee at the fort, and a number of goodes, both sheep and kine, which satisfied most part of the country that they had stolen them from.

“The five that were taken, were of great worth and value amongst them; insomuch, that for their liberty, I should have what conditions I should demand or desire. First all English prisoners were set at liberty. Then had I themselves, and most part of the gentlemen of the Scottish side so strictly bound in bondes to enter to mee, in fifteen days warning, any offender, that they durst not for their lives break any covenant that I made with them; and so, upon these conditions, I set them at liberty, and was never after troubled with these kind of people. Thus God blessed me in bringing this great trouble to so quiet an end; wee brake up our fort, and every man retired to his own house.” (*Carey's Memoirs*, p. 151.)

The people of Liddesdale have retained by tradition the remembrance of Carey's Raid, as they call it. They tell that while he was besieging the Armstrongs in the Tarraſ they contrived, by ways known only to themselves, to send a party into England, who plundered the warden's lands. On their return they sent Carey one of his own cows, telling him that, fearing he might fall short of provisions during his visit to Scotland, they had taken the precaution of sending him some English beef. The remains of the camp on Cairby hill, betwixt Lid-

dal and Kershope, answer exactly to the description of the fort. (*Border Exploits. Minstrelsy.*)

In Carey's raid upon the Armstrongs of Liddesdale his army consisted of three hundred horse and a thousand foot. With this force he only succeeded in capturing five Armstrongs, "two of which were the eldest sonnes of Sim of Whitram." Nevertheless he accomplished a great deal afterwards by his kindness.

Carey says in his *Memoirs*: "The Armstrongs kept me so on work that I had no time to redress it; but having overmastered them, and the whole march being brought to a good stay and quietness, the beginning of next summer I wrote to Fernihirst, the warden over against me, to desire him to acquaint the gentlemen of his march, that I was no way unwilling to hinder them of their accustomed sports to hunt in England *as they ever had done*, but with all I would not by my default dishonour the queen and myself, to give them more liberty than was fitting. I prayed him therefore, that if they would *according to ancient custom* [see 1518-1528] send to me for leave, they would have all the contentment I could give them; if otherwise they would continue their wonted course, I would do my best to hinder them.

"Notwithstanding this letter, within a month after they came and hunted as they used to do without leave, and cut down wood, and carried it away. I wrote again to the warden, and plainly told him, I would not suffer one other affront, but if they came again without leave they should dearly aby it. For all this they would not be warned; but towards the end of the summer

they came again to their wonted sports. I had taken order to have present word brought to me, which was done. I sent my two deputies with all the speed they could make, and they took along with them such gentlemen as was in their way, with my forty horse, and about one of the clock they came up to them, and set upon them; some hurt was done, but I gave especial orders, they should do as little hurt, and shed as little blood as possibly they could. They observed my command, only they broke all their carts, and took a dozen of the principal gentlemen that were there, and brought them to me at Witherington, where I there lay. I made them welcome, and gave them the best entertainment that I could. They lay in the castle two or three days, and so I sent them home, they assuring me, that they never would hunt there again without leave, which they did truly perform all the time I stayed there; and I many times met them myself, and hunted with them two or three days; and so we continued good neighbors ever after: but the king [King James VI of Scotland] complained to the queen very grievously of this fact. The queen [Elizabeth] and council liked very well what I had done."

1599. In a bond of manrent, granted by Simon Elliot of Whytheuch, in Liddesdale, to Lord Maxwell, styled therein earl of Morton, dated February 28th, 1599, William Armstrong, called Will of Kinmond, appears as witness. (Syme's MSS. in *Minstrely of the Scottish Border*.)

In Liddesdale a rude species of chivalry was in constant use, and single combats with the sword and lance

were practised as the amusements of the few intervals of peace. Tournayholm, now called Turnersholm, was from medieval times a place where tourneys or tournaments and games of chivalry were often solemnized. Here the river Kershope falls into the Liddal after forming the boundaries of the two kingdoms for several miles. Near by Kinmont Will was taken prisoner whilst returning from the border truce. At Kershope foot the tryste was set whenas Hobbie Noble met the traitor Sim o' the Maynes and with him a private company. Upon this field brave Will a' Grena was slain by the sword of Stanegirthside, as will be related.

Although the title of chief was not inherited by John of Tinnisburn, the Gude Laird's Jock, a name which he bore long after his father's death, he none the less possessed the hearts of the Liddesdale folk. This esteem he acquired by his generous demeanor, his courage, and prowess. Physically he was a man of heroic form and great strength, attributes which he upheld to an extreme old age. In the single combat he was unrivalled. No champion of the English Border could endure the sway of his great two-handed sword. But the time came when he no longer swung this awful weapon so renowned in the traditions of his race, neither was there any member of the clan with whom its keeping could be intrusted; for according to their belief the sword was tempered with the blood, and therefore spirit, of their illustrious ancestor, and only them would it serve who were worthy to wield its magic. So highly were its virtues prized, they carved its image upon

escutcheons above the sacred hearth and upon the rude monuments which marked the graves of departed chiefs. At length Will a' Grena was challenged by Foster of Stanegirthside. The heart of the old man swelled with joy when he heard that the challenge had been accepted. But notwithstanding his emotion he had misgivings as to the outcome of the duel; not on account of the lad's moral unworthiness, but of his youthful incapacity to successfully combat the superior adroitness and cunning of his adversary. It was therefore with trembling and apprehension that the old champion yielded up the sword at his son's appeal to be allowed to save with it the family honor; for the price of defeat in this trial would be the loss of the relic. When the day of combat arrived, bedridden though he was, the old man insisted on being present at the battle. In spite of his lovely daughter's protests he was borne by his friends, wrapped in blankets, from Tinnisburn to Tournayholm, where he was placed upon a shaft of stone, now broken but still called the Laird's Jock's stone, to witness the conflict. In the duel his son fell, so the minstrel tells us, treacherously slain by Stanegirthside, who "unawares did thrust him through ere Grenah's sword was drawn." It is told that when the father saw his son there dead and his weapon gone he let forth such a wail of despair that it was heard echoing throughout the dale, and continued, fainter and fainter, long after the sun went down; his loving friends received him in their arms, and he died as they bore him home.

Will a Grenah's Death.

“Where Kershope ’twixt the kingdoms flows,
May still be seen the plain,
Where brave Armstrong of Greenah fell,
And was by Foster slain.

“Disputes between them ran so high,
Nought could allay their pride,
But Will of Greenah he must die,
Or Foster of Stongarthside.

“A duel’s set; the day arriv’d,
And both must take their fates;
For it was fix’d, whoe’er surviv’d
Should heir both the estates.

“To borrow Side’s¹ well proven sword,
Did Will of Greenah hie
Unto Heugh head, where Jock lay sick,
Who gave ’t reluctantly.

“Upon a stone near the Heugh-head,
Jock caus’d him rais’d to be;
That when the combatants engag’d,
He might the battle see.

“With anguish he did soon behold
Base Foster’s brandish’d sword;
Sure proof that Greenah was no more,
And he was Greenah’s Lord.

“By fraud did Foster gain the field:
Ere Greenah’s sword was drawn,
He unawares did thrust him through,
Base coward! with his brand.

¹ The Laird’s Jock, not Jock o’ the Side.

“Then Foster left the Stongarthside,
And did at Greenah dwell;
Untill that he by Liddal’s lord
On his own threshold fell.”

The Death of Simon, Ninth Lord of Mangerton.

(The story of Jock o’ the Side’s revenge is related in detail under the title of
“The Lord of the Hermitage” in Wilson’s *Tales of the Borders*.)

“This Foster had a daughter Fair,
And countless suitors came,
To pay addresses to this maid,
Who was a lovely dame.

“Lord Douglas too of Hermitage
’Mongst others did appear,
Of mighty border chieftains bold,
That drew the glittering spear.

“Who often in the field of fame,
With noblest courage stood;
And often southern plains had drench’d
With Scotland’s en’mys blood.

“Lord Douglas sent her father word,
He might expect him there,
At Greenah, to behold the maid,
His lovely daughter fair.

“The day arrived; the morning rose;
And Douglas of Hermitage,
Well mounted on a courser swift,
In glorious equipage,

“Did fly like lightning o’er the plain,
Where Liddal’s streamlet flows;
And soon arrived at the spot,
Where Foster’s halls arose.

“ He boldly call’d at Foster’s door,
‘ Where is your daughter dear?’
But Foster loudly did reply,
‘ My daughter is not here.

“ ‘ She is upon a visit gone,
A long, long time ago,
And where your slave, my daughter, is,
I’m sure I do not know.

“ ‘ Had she but been within these halls,
She’d been at your command:’
But by her father she’d been sent
Into the southern land.

“ The subtile irony he heard,
Then vengeful Douglas sped
To aim a wound at Foster’s heart,
And from his presence fled.

“ The populace rose, the populace ran,
And nigh had Douglas slain;
But by the swiftness of his horse,
He ’scap’d along the plain,

“ To Mangerton’s high lofty towers,
And that brave lord was there,
Walking upon the battlements,
To breathe the cooling air.

“ He heard the shouts, he heard the cries,
And soon he did espy
A mighty crowd, and Douglas brave
Before that force did fly.

“ Lord Mangerton did interpose,
And Douglas did rescue
From his tumultuous crowd of foes,
That did him thus pursue.

“Within Lord Mangerton’s strong towers,
Douglas to him did say :
‘To you I owe my life, my lord,
How shall I you repay?

“‘O gratitude’s a debt, my lord,
I’ll ever owe to thee ;
At Hermitage I’ll thee reward,
When thou dost visit me.’

“That fatal morn did soon arrive,
Armstrong his fate should meet ;
From Hermitage he would not stay,
All that his friends could treat.

“With courtesy he was received ;
But ever since that day,
Mangerton’s words appeared his foes,
He sought that Lord to slay.

“And Mangerton was basely slain,
While at the festal board :—
This is the recompense was made,
For saving Liddal’s Lord.

“But from the fury of his friends
Lord Douglas fled with speed :
Jock o’ the Side him long did seek,
Dress’d in a beggar’s weed.

“At last he found out the retreat,
Where Douglas did reside ;
He plung’d a dagger in his heart,
And there the tyrant died.”

(*Border Exploits.* See 1548, 1562, 1569, 1578,
1581, 1583, 1584, 1591, 1592, 1597, 1599.)

Armstrongs of the Seventeenth Century.



NE might, according to some records concerning this past period, receive the impression that there were hundreds of Armstrongs upon the Border during the sixteenth century. For example, in 1528 they were mentioned as "the Armstrongs to the number of 3000." But it should be borne in mind that when in those times the numerical strength of certain Border families was announced, their adherents were often included within the number. The Armstrongs were not so very numerous. The four branches numbered in 1500 evidently about seventy individuals. In 1563-66 the same branches numbered thirty men. In 1580 there were seventy-nine. Monipenny names in 1597 only twenty-four. In 1600 we still have the four branches. Then came the feud with Carmichael which swept away Ninian's branch and was the undoing of the whole sept. During 1610 to 1620 the Armstrongs, with few exceptions, all disappeared. Some were executed, as will be seen by later records, others went to the Belgick wars (see 1603, 1662) and few came back.

1600. Sir John Carmichael had been a favorite of the Regent Morton, by whom he was appointed warden of the Middle Marches in preference

to a Border chieftain. By such practice Morton meant to strengthen his authority, instead of which he hastened his fall. In the early part of 1600 some of the gentlemen in attendance on Carmichael, while riding through Eskdale, offended the family of Larde Ninian of Raltoun, now an old man, the oldest of Ill Will's Sande's seven sons and the head of the Wauchope branch of the family. Not long after this event a grand foot-ball meeting took place, where it was agreed by the sons of Ninian and their friends that the only way to wipe out the stain of that insult was to kill the warden, who it was deemed countenanced the offence. This they concluded to do, even though they sacrificed the life of their brother held as pledge for their branch of the family. Accordingly the warden was deliberately waylaid and murdered at a place called Raesknows, on 16th June, 1600, near Lochmaben, whither he was going to hold a court of justice, the ringleader of the slaughter being Ninian's son Thomas, called Ringan's Thom, the minstrel of the clan. James VI wrote, March 31st, 1601, to Johnstone, the succeeding warden, to pursue the murderers with fire and sword and forbid them rest or comfort within the realm under pain of death. On April 26th, 1601, James wrote to Lord Mar proclaiming that the Armstrongs were protected by the English and especially by the Grahames, pointing out the sloth of Lord Scrope, warden of the West Marches of England, adding that the fugitives being pursued turned chase upon his counsellor and Laird Johnstone, the Scottish warden, the latter narrowly escaping with their lives. The Armstrongs after-

wards raided Johnstone's lands. One by one the murderers of Carmichael were punished. Several went to Ireland, but the Armstrongs would not leave the Border. Ninian's house was destroyed by the king's order. George Sande Grahame was delivered up by the English warden. Ringan's Thom and Adam Scot were tried at Edinburgh and condemned to have their right hands struck off, thereafter to be hanged, and their bodies gibbeted on Borough Moor; which sentence was executed 14th November, 1601. Francis Armstrong was also captured. Christopher Irvin was hung. Simon de Musgrave, of the distinguished English Border family, was described as one of the crew. Herbert Johnstone was expelled and went to Ireland, where his descendants may still be found; Lord Cumberland purchased his Border estate. Four years afterwards Sandy Armstrong of Rowanburn was executed. (*Books of Adjournal*, Godscroft, vol. ii, pp. 238-246. *Hist. of Liddesdale*, p. 65. *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. London, 1868, pp. 75, 165. *Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, pp. 62, 139, 140, 142, 143. *Roxburghe Collection*, vol. vi, p. 601.)

The following verses are said to have been composed by Ringan's Thom. (*Roxburghe Collection. Tales of the Borders*, vol. i, p. 650. *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*.)

"This night is my departing night,
For here nae langer must I stay;
There's neither friend nor foe o' mine,
But wishes me away.

"What I have done thro' lack of wit,
I never, never can recall;
I hope ye're a' my friends as yet;
Goodnight and joy be with you all!"

1603. They had long been people of the past. The ancient bearings,—the sword, the arm, and the tree,—whose tenets they never failed to uphold, were not devised for them without foresight. It becomes evident that they, the Armstrongs of the Border, having clung to their home for centuries with unyielding tenacity, throughout all kinds of adversity, even against royal armies and famines, never despairing, nay, nor failing in revenge, often in the wrong, standing by each other, respecting their aged with great devotion, revering the dead with undying memorials, are passing away, but not without a great struggle. Even upon the death of Queen Elizabeth, the remnant of the clan, led by Archibald, tenth lord of Maingertoun, with his son Archibald called the young laird, Francis of Whithaugh, the Standard Bearer, son of Launcelot, and Umgie or Hingle, brother of the old laird, at the head of two hundred or more horse, entered England in a hostile manner and penetrated as far as Penrith with the object of producing a war between the two countries and preventing the union of the crowns. James VI of Scotland, then at Berwick upon his journey to the new capital, detached a large force under Sir William Selby, captain of Berwick, to bring the depredators to order. This raid, remarkable for being the last of any note occurring in the history of the Border, was avenged in an exemplary manner. Most of the strongholds upon the Liddal were razed to the foundation. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, p. 252, edit. London, 1868. *History of Liddesdale*, p. 222.)

Archibald the younger of Maingertoun was pro-

claimed an outlaw July 23d, 1603, at Carlisle. It is said he fled south into England. The tradition of the passing of Ill Will's Sande, who went to Flanders, and his last son Archie Armstrong, is told with a few anachronisms in Wilson's *Tales of the Border*. (Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

When James VI became king of England, in 1603, it was of the first importance that the Armstrongs, Grahms, Littles, Elliots, and other families should be quelled, lest their incursions upon his new kingdom should make him unpopular with the English. He therefore appointed Johnstone of Graitney and two colleagues to survey the Debateable Land and surrounding parts, with the view of placing them under large and responsible landholders. The name of the Borders was prohibited, substituting in its place those of the middle shires. He also ordered all places of strength to be demolished except the habitations of noblemen and barons, their iron gates to be made into ploughshares, and the inhabitants to betake themselves to agriculture and other works of peace. (*Border Clans*, p. 108. *Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 144.)

A commission sat for twenty years to inquire into the titles of the landowners on the Borders, and to insure their pacification; and, as during the wars of which that district had constantly been the center many title-deeds were destroyed in burnt houses and towns, it was a splendid opportunity for those in favor at Court to increase their possessions where they really had no claim. The half-heartedness with which the Border chiefs threw off Romanism had undoubtedly much to

do with their misfortunes at this time, and while the Buccleuchs, Douglasses, and Murrays, who were staunch Protestants, received honors and lands; the Armstrongs, Johnstones, and a few others were despoiled. (*Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, pp. 71, 134.)

About this time Archie Armstrong of the Stubholm, a youth, was caught and taken before James VI, who was holding a justice aire at Jedburgh. Condemned to die, Archie pleaded his youth and pardonable lack of education. Said he, "I have but recently heard of the Bible, and am desirous, for my soul's sake, of reading through the precious volume. Would your Majesty's grace be pleased to respite me until I have done this?" King James could not withstand such a petition and easily acceded, whereupon Archie rejoined with a smile, "Then de'il tak me an I ever read a word o't as lang as my een are open!" Something in the lad's character pleased the king, so he took him along with him and Archie remained at court as King's Jester thirty-two years. During his long career in that office he acquired many powerful friends and not a few enemies. He accompanied Prince Charlie to Spain in 1623, and was a welcome visitor to the Spanish court. Philip IV granted him a pension, of which he received in 1631 the arrearages, amounting to £1500. Charles I provided for him with great generosity, giving him, among other grants and life pensions, a thousand acres of land in Ireland. Archie was born immediately below the junction of the Esk and Wauchope at the Stubholm, the home of Sande's Ekke's Richie, in 1586. Archie's sons were, Philip, born November 25th, 1628, by his first

wife, and Francis, baptized at Arthuret, December 17th, 1643, by his second wife Sybella Bell. His brother James died in 1624 without children. His sister Agnes married William Grimes and acquired one hundred acres of the land in Ireland. Archie died in 1672, and, strange to say, was buried on April 1st—"All Fool's Day." In the churchyard of Arthuret, Cumberland, is a rude cross with a pierced capital; near it lie the remains of Archie Armstrong, the King's Jester. There are two known portraits of him, one by Gaywood, the other by Cecil; reprints of both may be found in the *Cosmopolitan*, New York, August, 1891. An interesting sketch of his life is given by Jamieson in the reprint of Archie's work entitled *A Banquet of Jests*, edited in 1872 by William Paterson at Edinburgh.

"The character of the Court fool of former days is commonly somewhat undervalued. Generally speaking, he was a compound of humour, tact, and impudence; and obtained his title less from *being*, than from *playing*, the fool. In many instances, the man who wore a cap and bells had quite as much sense as the man who was decorated with a coronet. Archibald Armstrong was as shrewd, sensible, witty, and good-humoured an individual as ever filled the high station to which he had been called. In our times he would have probably been famous for conversational pleasantry, or as a writer of facetious fiction." (*Jesse's Memoirs*.)

"I think every day of yourself, and of your Majesty's gracious favour; for you will never be missed till you are gone, and the child that is unborn will say a praise for you. But I hope in God, for my own part, never to see it. The further I go, the more I see, for all that I see here are foolery to you. For toys and such noise as I see, with God's grace, my

Saviour's, and your leave, I will let you know more whenever I come to you ; and no more, with grief in my eyes and tears in my heart, and praying for your Majesty's happy and gra-



*This is no Muckle Iohn, nor Summers Will,
But here is Mirth, Drawn from y^e Muses quill.
Doubt not (kinde Reader) be but pleas'd to view
Thes^e witty Jestes: they are not ould, but new.*

ARCHIE THE JESTER. FROM AN OLD PORTRAIT BY GAYWOOD.

cious continous among us. Your Majesty's Servant, Archibald Armstrong, your x best fool of state, both here and there. Court of Spain, 28th April. 1623.' (Extracts from Letter to James I.)

“To jest with kings and princes was pardonable, but that archbishops should be subject to the gibe of the fool was not to be borne. Archie’s plain speech and border blood frequently got the better of his prudence; and in expressing too openly and boldly his contempt for the imperious Laud, he brought about his own downfall. One day, in presence of the prelate, he asked to say grace; and being permitted, he gave forth: ‘Great praise be to God, and little *Laud* to the Devil.’ The famous anti-liturgical weapon, the stool of Jenny Geddes, he facetiously denominated, for Laud’s special benefit, ‘the stool of repentance’; and while the religious commotions which followed the discharge of that well-aimed missile were causing considerable anxiety at Court, Laud one day, on his way to the Council Chamber, was assailed by Archie’s taunting voice, exclaiming in the most expressive Doric, ‘Wha’s fule noo?’ This was too much for prelatical patience. The incautious Jester was at once, on Laud’s complaint, brought before the king in council. He pleaded the privilege of his coat, but in vain.” (Preface to *Banquet of Jests*, reprint, edit. Edin., 1872.)

“The writer of the *Scout’s Discovery* met Archie a week after his dismissal at the Abbey of Westminster, ‘all in black.’ Alas! poor fool, thought I, he mourns for his country. I asked him about his coat. O, quoth he, my Lord of Canterbury hath taken it from me, because either he or some of the Scots bishops may have use for it themselves, but he hath given me a black coat for it, to colour my knavery with; and now I may speak what I please, so it be not against the prelates, for this coat hath a far greater privilege than the other had.”

On October 28th, 1607, Andro Armestrang in Kirk-town and Thomas Armestrang of Glendovane were denounced rebels and put to the horn. They were summoned to appear before the privy council, which they failed to do. Orders were therefore given to the cap-

tain of the guard to capture them, take their homes, and remove their families, because they refused to pay certain "teynds schaveis" to the Earl of Home. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 105.)

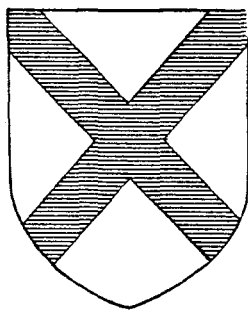
In 1609 the Earl of Dunbar informs the king that he had cut off "the Laird of Tynwald, Maxwell, Sundry Douglasses, Johnstones, Jardines, Armstrongs, Beatisons and sic others," and thereby rendered that part of the kingdom peaceable. (*Border Clans*, p. 108.)

1610. In January, 1610, Archibald Armestrang the elder, and tenth lord of Maingertoun, accompanied by twenty-four persons, "all bodin in feir of weir, with swordis, gantillatis, plait slevis and utheris wappinis, and with jackis, lances, hagbutis, and pistolletis," went to his ancestral lands of Grena and Holme, where certain stacks of corn were standing, and carried off 240 "thravis" of the said corn. To answer for this conduct Archibald was ordered to appear before the council on the 1st of March; this he failed to do, and was consequently denounced rebel and put to the horn. He was the last of the surname of Armstrong who was proprietor of Maingertoun. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 90. *Reg. Secreti Concil. Acta.*)

The Maingertoun arms as given in Lord Crawford's MSS. (1603-12), supposing them to be accurate, would be those of Archibald Armstrong, tenth lord of Maingertoun. (See Stodart's *Scottish Arms*.)

Heraldists conjecture this to be a cross of the third crusade, the same as borne by those who followed Richard Cœur de Lion; others a banner of the Knights of St. John and Malta (see p. 30). The Carliles, Jar-

dines, Johnstones, and Kirkpatricks carried the saltire, and it is believed upon the Border that they adopted it when fighting with the elder Bruce, Lord of Annandale, against the Saracens. Perhaps, after all, the star and crescent of the Maingertoun shield (see pp. 32, 33, 195) was a cognizance of the Orient. A star and crescent are upon the great seals of Richard I, Cœur de Lion. (See Clark's *Heraldry*, p. 86, edit. Lond., 1892. *Hist. Families of Dumfriesshire*, p. 3.)



After this we find little mention of the Armstrongs in the history of the Borders. The precautions adopted by the Earl of Dunbar to preserve peace on the Borders bore peculiarly hard upon a body of men long accustomed to the most ungoverned licensed. They appear, in a great measure, to have fallen victims to the strictness of the new enactments. The lands possessed by them in former days have chiefly come into the hands of the Buccleuch family, so that, with one or two exceptions, we may say that in the country that this warlike family once occupied there was hardly left a landholder of the name. The sterility of the mountainous

country which they inhabited offered little encouragement to industry, and, for the long list of centuries reviewed, the hands of rapine were never there folded in inactivity nor did the sword of violence rest in the scabbard. The evil was found to require the radical cure of extirpation. Of this time Satchell wrote:

“On the border was the Armstrangs, able men;
Somewhat unruly, and very ill to tame;
I would have none think that I call them thieves,
For if I did, it would be arrant lies;
For all frontiers and borders, I observe,
Wherever they lie, are freebooters.
And does the enemy much more harms,
Than five thousand marshal-men in arms;
The freebooter ventures both life and limb,
Good wife, and bairn, and every other thing;
He must do so, or else must starve and die;
For all his lively-hood comes from the enemy:
His substance, being, and his house most tight,
Yet he may chance to lose all in a night;
Being driven to poverty, he must needs a freebooter be,
Yet for vulgar calumnies there is no remedie:
An arrant liar calls a freebooter a thief,
A freebooter may be any man’s relief:
A freebooter will offer no man wrong
Nor will take none at any hand;
He spoils more enemies now and then,
Than many hundreds of your marshal men:
Near to a border frontier in time of war:
There ne’er a man but he’s a freebooter;
Where fainting fazard dare not show his face;
And calls their offspring thieves to their disgrace;

.

Yet with the freebooter I have not done,
 I must have another fling at him,
 Because to all men it may appear,
 The freebooter he is a volunteer;
 In the muster-rolls he has no desire to stay;
 He lives by purchase, he gets no pay.

.

It's most clear a freebooter doth live in hazard's train,
 A freebooter's a cavalier that ventures life for gain:
 But since King James the sixth to England went,
 There has been no cause of grief,
 And he that has transgressed since then
 Is no freebooter, but a thief."

Among the wedding records of St. Saviour's, Southwark, England, is the following: "William Weald to Alice Armestronge, Aug. 8, 1611." (*Genealogist*, Keith Murray, Astor Library.)

1612. Adam Armstrong was born about 1612, and died June 11th, 1672. He was father to Adam Armstrong, born about 1638. See notes under 1612, 1636, 1672, 1685, 1696, and 1749. Their lineage for the ensuing three generations ran as follows: Adam Armstrong, born about 1612, died June 11th, 1672, had one son. Adam Armstrong, born about 1636, died May 10th, 1696, had one son. Adam Armstrong, born 1685, died 1749, aged 64. These births and deaths are also recorded under their corresponding dates in this work. The above are recorded in the Canonbie churchyard on the Border.

Among the wedding records at St. Mary le Strand,

London, is the following: "William Armestronge and Alice Dunn, per lyc. Oct. 3d, 1614." (*Genealogist*, Keith, Astor Library.)

1623. In a muster of the inhabitants of Virginia, "one Armestronge" died in 1624-25, at Newport News; he had come from England on a ship called the *Providence*, in 1623. (*Original List of Emigrants who went to America 1600-1700*, edit. London, 1874.)

In "A List of the names of the Dead in Virgna," of February 16th, 1623, we find John Armestronge called "Jocky Armestronge" mentioned among the dead at "Elisabeth Cittie." (*Ibid.*)

According to William Armstrong of Caulside, Canonbie, Armstrongs belonging to his branch of the family went to Virginia at about this time.

1630. In the reign of Charles I, when the old Border practices were not entirely discontinued, the tower of Gilnockie was occupied by William Armstrong called for distinction's sake Christie's Will, grandson to the famous John of Gilnockie executed by James V. It was Christie's Will who kidnapped Sir Alexander Gibson, lord Durie, a judge of the Court of Session, and conveyed him blindfolded to an old castle in Annandale, called the Tower of Graham, which stands upon the water of Dryfe not far from Moffat. Will immured his terrified burden in this lonely retreat, there to remain in darkness for three months, during which time Lord Durie imagined himself to be in the dungeon of a sorcerer. His relatives, supposing him dead, went into mourning for him. This bold stratagem was to promote

the interest of the first earl of Traquair, lord high treasurer of Scotland, whose estate was in peril, and who was otherwise seriously connected with a lawsuit before the Supreme Court, the decision of which his lordship feared would be unfavorable to his interest by the casting vote of Lord Durie, then acting as Lord President. At length the lawsuit was decided in favor of Lord Traquair, and Will was directed to set the president at liberty. He entered the vault at dead of night, seized the president, muffled him once more, without speaking a single word, conveyed him to an unfrequented and furzy common called the Frigate Whins, near the sands of Leith, and set down the astonished judge on the very spot from which he had taken him. The joy of his friends and the less agreeable surprise of his successor, when the worthy judge appeared in court to reclaim his office and honor, may be easily conceived. All embraced his own persuasion that he had been spirited away by witchcraft; nor could he be convinced of the contrary by his more enlightened friends until, many years after, happening to journey through Annandale, he heard a familiar shepherd's call, the only note that had solaced his long confinement. This led to a discovery of the whole story, which in those disorderly times was only laughed at as a fair *ruse de guerre*. Soon after this Will joined the army of Charles I.

Strange and wild as the ballad may seem, there is little doubt of its foundation in fact, a report of the circumstances being presented in the preface of Forbe's *Journal of the Sessions*, Edinburgh, 1714. Parts of it were recited in Ireland, and several of the Fermanagh families

have the armorial device of the hand holding the bridle upon their escutcheon, illustrating the lines,

“He rode away, at a right round pace,
And Christie’s Will held the bridle reyn.”

It is well known that during the troubles of Charles I the Earl of Traquair continued unalterably fixed in his attachment to his unfortunate master, in whose service he hazarded his person and impoverished his estate. On one occasion his lordship dispatched Christie’s Will to London upon business of the highest importance to his Majesty. But the task was a difficult one, as the Parliamentary leaders used their utmost endeavors to prevent any communication between the king and his Scottish friends. Will arrived at London and delivered his papers in safety. In the meantime his embassy had taken air, and orders were dispatched by the enemy to intercept him. He passed skillfully from London to Carlisle, a distance of 265 miles, stopping at the latter place to refresh his horse, and then proceeded on his journey. Crossing the bridge over the Eden just outside of Carlisle, he suddenly discovered Parliamentary soldiers springing up like magic at both ends of the bridge. There was nothing left to do but take to the water, which was in high flood. Facing down stream, he patted his horse’s neck, and with a touch of the spur gracefully cleared the parapet. Horse and rider were carried by the swift current to a place called the Stanners, or Stanhouse, where he guided the horse up the wet bank but they slipped back into the river. Quickly cutting the loop that held his long wet cloak, he made for the

bank again. With a noble effort the animal brought his master to firm ground. The soldiers, for a time struck with wonder, forgot to fire upon him. Two or three ran down the waterside intending to capture him, but Will pointed his wet pistol at them, which weapon, although useless, caused them to halt. From the Eden he was chased to the Esk, which he swam. Gaining the further side, he wheeled around and in true Border style called out to his pursuers to come through and drink with him. They declined, knowing he was in the neighborhood of friends. After this taunt, he proceeded on the journey and faithfully accomplished his mission. Such were the exploits of the very last Border freebooter of any note. Tradition says William was married to a distant relative named Margaret Elliot, and had several children. There was a saying in his time,

“ Comes Liddesdale’s peace
When the Armstrongs cease.”

(*Border Exploits*, edit. Hawick, 1812, p. 292. *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. London, 1868, p. 272. Wilson’s *Tales of the Border*, edit. London, vol. ii, p. 736.)

Christie’s Will.

“Traquair has ridden up Chapelhope,
And sae has he down by the Grey Mare’s Tail;¹
He never stinted the light gallop,
Until he speer’d for Christie’s Will.

¹ A cataract above Moffat, so called :

—— “deep, deep down and far within,
Toils with the rocks the roaring linn ;
Then, issuing forth one foamy wave,
And wheeling round the giant’s grave,
White as the snowy charger’s tail,
Drives down the pass of Moffatdale.”

(Marmion.)

- “Now Christie’s Will peep’d frae the tower,
And out at the shot-hole keeked he;
‘And ever unlucky,’ quo’ he, ‘is the hour,
That the warden comes to speer for me!’
- “‘Good Christie’s Will, now, have nae fear!
Nae harm, good Will, shall hap to thee:
I saved thy life at the Jeddart air,
At the Jeddart air frae the justice tree.
- “‘Bethink how ye sware, by the salt and the bread,
By the lightning, the wind, and the rain,
That if ever of Christie’s Will I had need,
He would pay me my service again.’
- “‘Gramercy, my lord,’ quo’ Christie’s Will,
‘Gramercy, my lord, for your grace to me!
When I turn my cheek, and claw my neck,
I think of Traquair and the Jeddart tree.’
- “And he has open’d the fair tower yate,
To Traquair and a’ his companie:
The spule o’ the deer on the board he has set,
The fattest that ran on the Hutton Lee.
- “‘Now, wherefore sit ye sad, my lord?
And wherefore sit ye mournfullie?
And why eat ye not of the venison, I shot,
At the dead of night on Hutton Lee?’
- “‘O weel may I stint of feast and sport,
And in my mind be vexed sair!
A vote of the canker’d Session Court,
Of land and living will make me bare.
- “‘But if auld Durie to heaven were flown,
Or if auld Durie to hell were gane,
Or . . . if he could but ten days stoun . . .
My bonny braid lands would still be my ain.’

“ ‘O mony a time, my lord,’ he said,
‘I’ve stown the horse frae the sleeping loon ;
But for you I’ll steal a beast as braid,
For I’ll steal lord Durie frae Edinburgh town.

“ ‘O, mony a time, my lord,’ he said,
‘I’ve stown a kiss frae a sleeping wench ;
But for you I’ll do as kittle a deed,
For I’ll steal an auld lurdane aff the bench.’

“ And Christie’s Will is to Edinburgh gane ;
At the Borough Muir then enter’d he ;
And as he pass’d the gallow-stane,
He cross’d his brow, and he bent his knee.

“ He lighted at lord Durie’s door,
And there he knock’d most manfullie ;
And up and spake lord Durie sae stour,
‘What tidings, thou stalward groom, to me?’

“ ‘The fairest lady in Teviotdale
Has sent, maist reverent sir, for thee ;
She pleas at the Session for her land, a’ hail,
And fain she wad plead her cause to thee.’

“ ‘But how can I to that lady ride,
With saving of my dignitie?’
‘O a curch and mantle ye may wear,
And in my cloak ye sall muffled be.’

“ Wi’ curch on head, and cloak ower face,
He mounted the judge on a palfrey fyne ;
He rode away, a right round pace,
And Christie’s Will held the bridle reyn.

“ The Lothian Edge they were not o’er,
When they heard bugles bauldly ring,

And, hunting over Middleton Moor,¹
They met, I ween, our noble king.

“When Willie look’d upon our king,
I wot a frighted man was he!
But ever auld Durie was startled mair,
For tyning of his dignitie.

“The king he cross’d himself, I wis,
When as the pair came riding bye—
‘An uglier crone, and sturdier loon,
I think were never seen with eye!’

“Willie has hied to the tower of Graeme,
He took auld Durie on his back,
He shot him down to the dungeon deep,
Which garr’d his auld banes gie mony a crack.

“For nineteen days, and nineteen nights,
Of sun, or moon, or midnight stern,
Auld Durie never saw a blink,
The lodging was sae dark and dern.

“He thought the warlocks o’ the rosy cross²
Had fang’d him in their nets sae fast;
Or that the gipsies’ glamour’d gang
Had lair’d his learning at the last.

“‘Hey! Batty, lad! far yaud! far yaud!’³
These were the morning sounds heard he;
And ever ‘Alack!’ auld Durie cried,
‘The deils is hounding his tykes on me!’

¹ Middleton Moor is about fifteen miles from Edinburgh, on the way to the Border.

² Rosicrucians.

³ The signal made by a shepherd to his dog, when he is to drive away some sheep at a distance. From “yoden,” to go, Ang.-Sax.

- “ And whiles a voice on Baudrons cried,
With sound uncouth, and sharp, and hie;
‘ I have tar-barrell’d mony a witch,
But now, I think, they’ll clear scores wi’ me!’
- “ The king has caused a bill be wrote,
And he has set it on the Tron,—
‘ He that will bring lord Durie back
Shall have five hundered merks and one.’
- “ Traquair has written a privie letter,
And he has seal’d it wi’ his seal,—
‘ Ye may let the auld brock¹ out o’ the poke;
The land’s my ain, and a’s gane weel.’
- “ O Will has mounted his bonny black,
And to the tower of Graeme did trudge,
And once again, on his sturdy back,
Has he hente up the weary judge.
- “ He brought him to the council stairs,
And there full loudly shouted he,
‘ Gie me my guerdon, my sovereign liege,
And take ye back your auld Durie!’ ”

William Armstrong, son of Christopher Armstrong and grandson of the famous John of Gilnockie, left Scotland with his nephew Andrew some years after the death of Queen Elizabeth, and settled in the county of Fermanagh, where he became the founder of a numerous family whose branches flourished in those parts. Such were statements made in early editions of Burke’s *Landed Gentry of Great Britain and Ireland*, for example in that of 1838, and they accord with the written statements made by the Armstrongs who landed

¹ Badger.



THE HOLLOWS TOWER, CALLED GILNOCKIE'S.

at Charleston, North Carolina, in 1717, with the records of the Armstrongs of Longfield, 1721, and Carrickma-keegan, 1721, in County Leitrim, with the Terwinney Records, 1650, and with the lineage of the Armstrongs of Westcombe Park, London. This William, son of Christopher and grandson of John of Gilnockie, was the identical Christie's Will of ballad renown, whose lineage is set forth in *Border Exploits*, edit. Hawick, 1812, p. 292, and by Sir Walter Scott in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. London, 1868, p. 259. His father, called John's Christie, that is to say, John of Gilnockie's son, is pedigreed in the bond of January 24th, 1557, and in the Elizabethan Report of 1563 to 1566. (See also 1528, 1547, 1562, 1717.) All of these references and sources may be found chronicled in this work under their respective years.

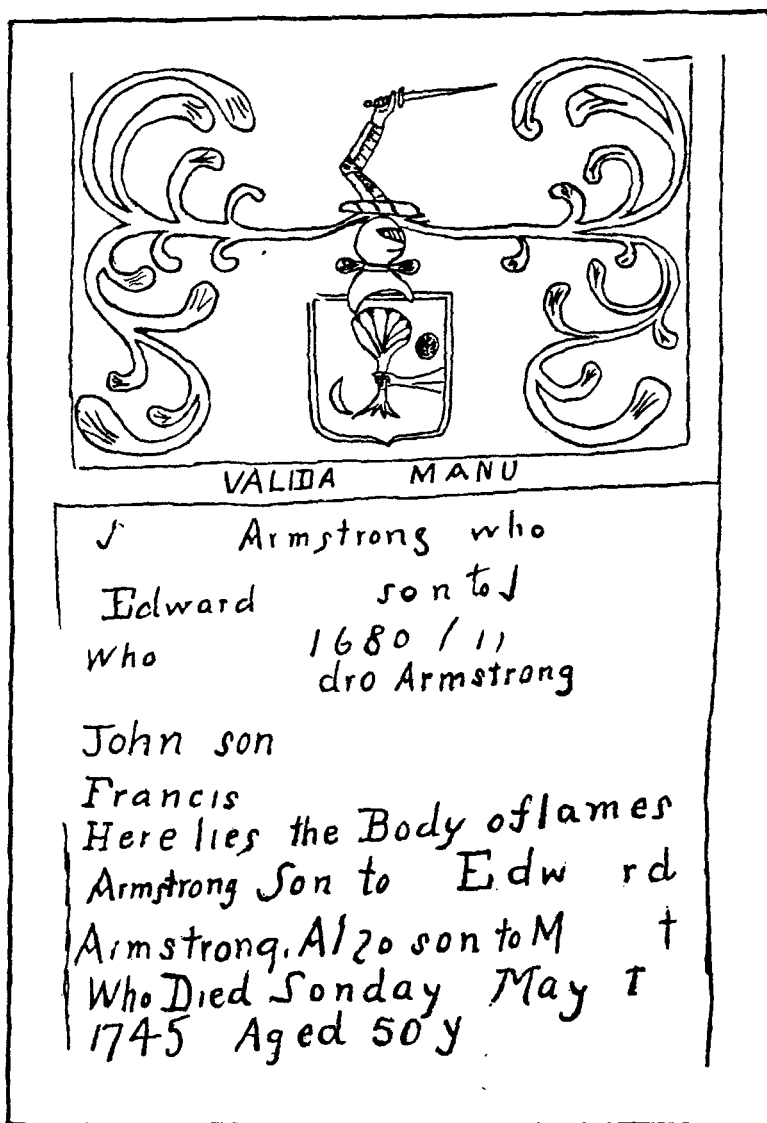
Andrew Armstrong (see 1675), nephew of Christie's Will, son of the elder brother of Christie's Will, embraced a military life, and afterwards served as an officer of honor in the army of Charles I for seven years with great reputation. (See Burke's *Landed Gentry of Great Britain and Ireland*, edition of 1838.)

The Armstrongs who first went to Ireland from Langholm settled at a place now called Brookboro, near Enniskillen, County Fermanagh, soon after 1630, and later were buried at Agahvea, the place of a pre-historic fortress or "forth." The graves are in the center of the "rath." The present church is built just within the circle. Agahvea is about a mile from Brookboro. (Edward Armstrong of Terwinney.)

According to John Taylor, historian of the Arm-

strongs of Terwinney, who lived to be 113 years of age, the church of Agahvea is built just within the circle of the prehistoric fortress called "the Place of the Birches." In about the center of the circle lie the remains of the immediate descendants of Christie's Will. Ranging from the main path and about thirty feet from the gate are six vaults, side by side in the order of their age, all with the Armstrong armorial bearings carved upon them. The carving of the first and oldest, with the exception of the coat of arms, is all worn away; it marks the grave of a descendant or relative of Christie's Will. The inscription upon the slab of the next vault, said to be that of Christie's Will's son, appears to have been carved at a later period, about 1680; it was partly legible in 1895. Upon this second slab was recorded the births and deaths of Will's sons Edward and Alexander, and also those of three of his grandsons,—sons of Edward,—John, Francis, and James. The remaining monuments mark the graves of later generations, some of whose descendants went to Philadelphia in this century, 1800–1850, and some of whose descendants are still in Brookboro. The editor has spent many pleasant hours in Brookboro and its vicinity.

The armorial bearings of Christie's Will are to be found in the old churchyard of Agahvea, a short distance from Brookboro, County Fermanagh, Ireland. With the exceptions of the distinction of the houses, they are similar, and correspond with a shield of the year 1733 which until a recent period was in the old churchyard at Canonbie upon the Border; with another, of the year 1685, which was in the old Ewes



INSCRIPTION ON VAULT IN AGAHVEA CHURCHYARD.

churchyard at Kirktown on the Ewes Water; with one at Bewcastle, Cumberland County, England; and one in the old churchyard of the town of Annandale.

Christie's Will, grandson of the first John of Gilnockie, left descendants in Canonbie. Andro of the Border, son of Christopher of Aughingill, came from Langholm, not Maingertoun. Archie the Jester, great-grandson of Ill Will's Sande, left descendants at Arthuret, near Bewcastle; they were descendants of the Gingles or Cheyngyls. Andro in Kirktown, son of Ill Will's Sande of the Cheyngils, left descendants on the Ewes Water. Kinmont Will, also son of Ill Will's Sande, left descendants at the Tower of Sark in Annandale. (See letter from Robert Bruce Armstrong, Edinburgh, January 7th, 1895, and from Edwin E. Armstrong, Detroit, March 22d, 1898, to J. L. A. *Lineage of the Armstrongs of Westcombe Park, London.* 1596, 1603, 1685, 1733.)

William Armstrong, called Christie's Will, settled in Ireland, County Fermanagh, about 1630; slain in battle, King Charles's army, in which he was an officer; living 1641. (From a pedigree sent to James L. Armstrong of Brooklyn by Edwin E. Armstrong of Detroit.)

"The line on the pedigree I sent you, referring to William as an officer in army of Charles I and slain in battle, is in pencil, and was put in after the official record was filed, by whose hand I do not know, but think likely by Sir Bernard Burke, as there are other pencil entries in the line of Andrew Armstrong's descendants which appear in Burke's Peerage." (Letter from Edwin E. Armstrong of Detroit to James L. Armstrong, dated December 6th, 1897.)

Extracts from the Gamble MSS., Ulster Court.

CONTENTS OF PEDIGREES.

Pedigree I.

The Armstrongs of Corby, Tynedale, and Thorpe.

Pedigree II.

The descendants of Thomas Armstrong of Mangerton, 1528 to 1548; and of his brother, John Armstrong, of Giltknock Hall, who was executed by James V for Border forays.

Pedigree III.

The descendants of Christopher Armstrong (the son of John of Giltknock); and of his grandson, Andrew Armstrong, b. 1576; d. 1671; by his first wife, Miss Alexander.

Pedigree IV.

The descendants of Andrew Armstrong, b. 1576; d. 1671 (the grandson of Christopher); by his second wife, Elizabeth Johnston.

The Subdivisions of Pedigree IV.

- 1 Andrew Armstrong's first son, Edmund, the ancestor of the Armstrongs of Gallen; and of the families of Shervinton, Mills, White, Kelly, Mahon, and others.
- 2 Andrew Armstrong's second son, Thomas, the ancestor of the Armstrongs of Ballycumber; and of the families of Hodson, Burke, Kirwan, Drought, Berry, Vicars, Boyle, Halahan, and others.
- 3 Andrew Armstrong's third son, William.
- 4 Andrew Armstrong's fourth son, Robert, ancestor of General John Armstrong, engineer-in-chief in England; and the families of Buchanan, Berry, Smith, Molloy, and Holmes.
- 5 Andrew Armstrong's daughters.

Pedigree V.

The descendants of Andrew Armstrong (the grandson of Christopher), by his third wife, Jane Stephenson; ancestor of the Armstrongs of Garrycastle, Claremount, Bal Ivor, and Rathmackrell; and the families of Raikes, Gamble, Tarleton, Hyde, Wood, Morris, and Grant.

Pedigree VI.

Descendants of William Armstrong, younger son of Christopher Armstrong.

Besides those already mentioned, the following are descriptions of some of the crests and shields of the Armstrongs in Ireland:

The crest an arm in armor grasping a sword or, hilted and pommelled or, is found in Liddesdale, Canonbie, and Annandale upon the Border, and is generally accompanied with the motto *Invictus maneo*. The Armstrongs who went to Fermanagh bore this crest, but not always the same motto. Their motto was *Valida manu*. It may be found with the crest in Brookboro, in the oldest building there, in Agahvea, in Lowtherstown or Irvinestown, in Templemaghey near Ederney, and in several other towns of County Fermanagh.

The crest of William Edward Armstrong, Esq., of New Hall and Kilkee, Clare, an (armed) hand and arm, a leg and foot, in rich armor, couped at the thigh. Motto, *Vi et armis*. This crest is similar to that of George De la Poer Armstrong, Esq., of Mealiffe, County Tipperary, and Chaffpoole, County Sligo. The legend will be found under 1050. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

Edmund John Armstrong, Esq., of Willowbank, County Clare, Ireland, and Adzar House, County Dublin, bears for crest an arm in armor. Motto, *In Deo robur meus*. Arms of the Armstrongs of Willowbank, County Clare, were gu. three arms in armor vambraced ar. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

The crest of the Armstrongs of Ballycumber, Ireland, was a dexter arm in armor ar., the hand ppr. Motto, *Vi et armis*, the same as those of Mangerton and Harkness Rig. Canonbie. The arms were gu. three dexter

arms vambraced ar., hands proper. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

The crest of the Armstrongs of Kings County, Ireland, (see pages 20, 39,) was an armed arm holding a broken tilting-spear ppr. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

The crest of John Warneford Armstrong, Esq., of Ballycumber, Kings County, was a dexter arm in armor ar., hand ppr. Motto, *Vi et armis*. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

Thomas St. George Armstrong, Esq., of Garry Castle House, Kings County, had for crest a dexter arm in armor ar., hand ppr. Motto, *Vi et armis*. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

The arms of Armstrong Bart. of Gallen Priory, Kings County, were, Quarterly 1st and 4th ar.; issuing from sinister side a dexter arm habited gu., the hand grasping the trunk of an oak-tree eradicated and broken at the top ppr.; 2d and 3d ar. three pallets az. Crest, an arm embowed, the hand grasping the broken trunk of an oak-tree eradicated, all proper. Motto, *Invictus maneo*.

The crest of Sir Edmund Frederick Armstrong, Bart., Ireland, was an arm in armor embowed, the hand grasping the trunk of an oak-tree eradicated, all ppr. Motto, *Invictus maneo*. (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

Arms of Heaton-Armstrongs, conjoined with MacDonnell, uses MacD. crest and arms, also 3d and 4th grand quarter for Armstrong gu., three dexter arms vambraced and embowed ppr., in chief dexter point a mullet or. Crest, 1st MacD., 2d Armstrong, a dexter arm vambraced fessways and embowed proper, charged

with a mullet gu.; the hand grasping an armed leg, couped at the thigh and bleeding, all ppr.

The arms of the Armstrongs of Termonfechan, Ireland, were per pale gules, and vert. three dexter arms couped at the shoulders and embowed, the hands clinched proper. Crest, out of a mural cornet or. an armed hand embowed, the hand grasping an oak-tree eradicated proper. Motto, *Invictus maneo.* Resembling the arms of those who landed at ^{Portland} Portsmouth, Maine, in 1718.

William Jones Armstrong, Esq., of Batleagh Lodge, Tynan, County Armagh, had for crest a dexter arm in armor ar., hand ppr. Motto, *Vi et armis.* (Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

John Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, was born 1632, and died March 17th, 1685, aged 53. His shield was a hand springing from the sinister side holding an oak-tree, which leaned from the dexter chief to the sinister base, the shield charged with a crescent in the sinister chief and a mullet in the dexter base, resembling many of the shields in Ireland. Other records of this family will be found under 1660, 1684, 1685, 1698, 1715, 1716. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

1634. A family of Armstrongs resided at Corby in Lincolnshire. In 1634 Edward, when twenty-two years of age and unmarried, signed his pedigree of four generations, commencing with Francys Armstrong of Corbye (see 1562). The arms of this family were similar to those of the Thorpe family (see 1377), namely, gules, 3 dexter arms vambraced proper. (*Rotulorum Orig. Abbrev.*, vol. ii, p. 86.)

Among the passengers on the *Mathew*, of which Richard Goodladd was captain, that sailed from London, May 21st, 1635, for St. Christopher's, was one called Katherin Armstrong. (*Original Lists of Emigrants who went to America, 1600-1700*, edit. London, 1874.)

On July 4th, 1635, Henry Armstrong, aged 22, embarked on the *Transport* of London, Edward Walker, captain, for Virginia. He had procured a certificate from the minister of Gravesend of his conformity to the orders and discipline of the Church of England. (*Original Lists of Emigrants who went to America, 1600-1700*, edit. London, 1874.)

1638. Adam Armstrong was born about 1638, and died May 10th, 1696. His death is recorded in this work under its corresponding date. He was son to Adam Armstrong, born 1612. He had a son called Adam, who was born in 1685—see note under that year. (From the monument in Canonbie churchyard.)

1640. In "Abstract of Acts of Settlement and Explanation, passed in the reign of Charles I in Parliament begun at Westminster November 30th, 1640," we find the following "Names of Persons in Grants" (see Records of Ireland): John Armestrong (John of Longfield), Thomas Armestrong (Sir Thomas, Sr.), William Armestrong (Christie's Will), Sir Thomas Chamberlain, Robert Parke.

According to Wood-Martin's work, among others the following Cromwellian troops disbanded in County Sligo: Allen, Armstrong, Barber, Irwin, Parke. This Parke was probably Captain Robert Parke, whose lands were inherited by Alexander Armstrong of Carrickma-

keegan in County Leitrim. Alexander was a son of Christie's Will. (See records of E. E. Armstrong, Detroit, Mich.)

On May 23d, 1642, "Robert Armstrong, Gent, one of His Maties Servants, Bootham, in St. Olave, York," was one of the officers buried in St. Olave during the civil wars of England. (*Genealogist*, by Keith Murray, 1893. See 1056.)

Francis, son of Archibald the Jester, was baptized December 17th, 1643. (Introduction to *A Banquet of Feasts*, edit. Edinburgh, 1872.)

1649. In "Inrollments of the adjudications in favor of the 1649 officers" (see *Records of Ireland*, 1821-25, pp. 610-637) there is a long list of names, among which are John Armstrong (of Longfield), Quartermaster Armstrong (Sir Thomas the elder was Quartermaster-General of Horse), Robert Armstrong, Captain Thomas Armstrong (son of Sir Thomas the elder), Sir Thomas Armstrong (the elder). These adjudications refer to the arrears of commissioned officers who served Charles II or Charles I in the wars of Ireland before June 5th, 1649.

Among those who had claims for having served as soldiers of the Commonwealth in Ireland was Captain Robert Parke, who claimed in right of preëmption. When Cromwell went to Ireland the forces of Charles I divided, part of them serving under Duke of Ormond for Charles II, part of them going over to Parliamentary forces under Cromwell. Sir Thomas Armstrong the elder followed Ormond; Captain Parke followed Cromwell. (Note from E. E. Armstrong, Detroit, Mich.)

"Having received numerous inquiries in relation to these officers and grants, for the benefit of historical searchers the following list of names and references from among my gleanings in Ireland is inserted for preservation and reference. It was taken by the writer from the 'Index Nominum to the Inrolments of Adjudications in favor of the (1649) officers. Preserved in the office of the Chief Remembrancer of the Exchequer, Dublin.' The officer in charge March 24, 1892, was David R. Pigot, Master of the Exchequer. 'Armstrong, John, roll 2, pp. 88, 89, 90. Armstrong, Quartermaster, roll 2, p. 32. Armstrong, Robert, roll 2, pp. 88, 89. Armstrong, Captain Thomas, roll 1, pp. 72, 73. Armstrong, Sir Thomas, roll 1, p. 72.' The lands were given as remuneration for military service. The records are written upon parchment, rolled into great rolls, nearly a foot in diameter, and very heavy, and are kept in the Public Records office, beside the Four Courts. The latter is in an immense edifice of stone, in Dublin, Ireland." (*History of Windham, N. H.*, p. 130.)

"The English army commanded by Colonels Bright and Pride, and under the conduct of General Cromwell, on their return to England, did lie at the kirk of Castleton several nights, in which time they brake down and burnt the communion tables and the seats of the kirk; and at their removing carried away the ministers books to the value of j^m merks and above, and all the books of the session; with which they lighted their tobacco pipes, the baptism, marriage and examination rolls from Oct. 1612 to Sept. 1648, all of which were lost and destroyed." (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 93. *Border Exploits*, p. 219.)

In 1649 four of Oliver Cromwell's troops entered the house of one Armstrong of Innerbervie in order to plunder it. Lying sick upon his bed, he cried out to

fetch him his swaird (sword), and suddenly starting up he soon expelled the intruders from his house. (*Border Exploits*, p. 219, edit. 1812, Hawick.)

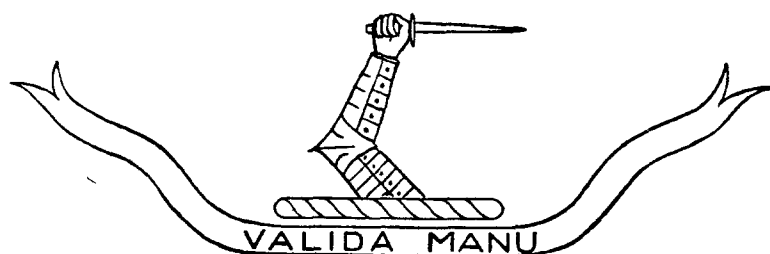
1650. Extracts from the Terwinney Records: Thomas, the fifth lord of Maingertoun, in the fifteenth century represented the trunk of the family. He had four sons, of whom the oldest was Alexander, who had seven sons, of whom the oldest was Thomas, seventh lord of Maingertoun. John of Gilnockie was the second of these seven sons, and it is from him that all the Armstrongs residing in Ireland during the seventeenth century descended. The Fermanagh family descend in the following line: John of Gilnockie, Christopher of Langholm, William of Gilnockie called Christie's Will, who died in battle and in the army of Charles I. (See 1482, 1500, 1510, 1530, 1557, 1563-1566, 1630.)

About 1650 Edward from the Border, son of Christie's Will, went from Brookboro, Fermanagh, to a place near Ederney in the same county, and took possession of an estate then called Terre Whinny, which had been granted either to him or his father for military service. He did not remain there long. Afterwards his grandson Edward, son of James of Brookboro, settled there and built a large house, with byres, walls, dykes, and even a moat. He "married a dark-eyed lass of great beauty and with a wealth of rich black hair. She was called a princess at that time, being a daughter of the great house of Maguire, which down to the close of the reign of Elizabeth bore rule in Fermanagh. Until this time the Armstrongs carried the blue eyes and

fair hair of the Norse race, and they were called such names as Fair Johnie or Fair Billie, but after this we had Black Armstrongs and White Armstrongs." Terwinney, which means The Land of the Cow, is in a beautiful valley surrounded by ten hills, not far from Lough Earne. When Edward of Terwinney, son of James of Brookboro, died, the estate was leased for a few years to a family by the name of Graydon, Edward's son, Gentle James, not being of age. Edward was killed in the wars of Pennsylvania (see 1744). Gentle James was buried at Templemaghey, not far from Terwinney. He and several of his descendants lie there.

The following statement was made by Edward Armstrong, the present possessor of Terwinney: "Edward from the Border, son of Christie's Will, came from Brookboro to Terwinney about 1650 to take possession of land that was left either to him or his father for military service. After clearing the land and building the house which is standing to-day, he went back to Brookboro, the place of the first homestead. His son, James of Brookboro, succeeded him in the possession of Terwinney. James of Brookboro had the following children of whom we know: Edward of Terwinney, Andro, a sister who married Lieutenant Graydon, John, afterwards Major-General John Armstrong of Pennsylvania, William, and George. John's oldest brother, who was heir-apparent to Terwinney, died in 1744, fighting in Pennsylvania, leaving a young son in Ireland called Gentle James. James of Brookboro, the father of General John Armstrong, died at Terwinney in 1745, and was buried at Agahvea, where the inscription upon the

monument erected to his memory may still be easily discerned. Upon this slab is the complete and correct coat-of-arms of the family. The boy Gentle James became heir to Terwinney, Mrs. Graydon, his aunt, became his guardian, and she and her husband moved to Terwinney. When Gentle James became of age he came into full possession of Terwinney, and Lieutenant and Mrs. Graydon moved away soon afterwards. They are also buried in Agahvea, where their graves and the monument with its inscription may still be seen.



There is an old house in Brookboro with the Armstrong crest and motto, *Valida manu*, over the fireplace. It must have been a grand place in its time. It is now used as a hotel. This house marks the spot of the first home of the Armstrongs in Ireland, that of Christie's Will's family, who went there from the Border in the early part of the seventeenth century."

"Gregory Armstrong of Plymouth, Mass., died in 1650. (Farmer) Gregory was one able to bear arms at Plymouth, between sixteen and sixty, in 1643." (*Early Puritans of the Colony of Connecticut*, Astor Library.)

Among the "Certificates of Headrights" in the county court of Lower Norfolk, Va., we find: "Sept.

21, 1654, Thos. Bridge (48) for 250 acre for Thomas Pickerell, Will Griffen, John Mickey, Wm. Stanley and George Armstrong." (*New England Hist. and Genealogical Reg.*, vol. 47.)

Armstrong, William, son of John, baptized February 17th, 1658. (From church register of parish of Templemore, Londonderry, Ireland.)

1659. The arms described in Stacie's MS., Lyon Office, for Armstrong of Maingertoun perhaps belonged to the period when somewhat similar arms were registered by the laird of Whithaugh. Sir James Balfour gives, argent, three pales azure for Maingertoun; also for name, gules, three dexter arms vambraced proper, and, argent, an arm holding the trunk of an oak proper. The Armstrongs who lived at Morton Tower (Tower of Sark) appear to have borne similar arms to those last given. They occur on the remarkable monumental stone in Morton churchyard, to William Armstrong of Sark, who died in 1659. Morton Tower was in Annandale, near the Border, and was the residence of Kinmont Willie. (See 1596.)

Jonathan Armstrong settled before 1670 at Misquamicut (Westerly), amid the riots, inroads, writs, and judgments that disturbed the debateable lands on the borders of the two colonies Connecticut and Rhode Island. In partial redress of his grievances the Legislature of Connecticut granted him, in October, 1677, one hundred acres of land near the bounds of Norwich, Connecticut. (Conn. Col. Rec., 2, 324.)

Of the "Early Puritan" Armstrongs of "The Colony of Connecticut," Jonathan and Benjamin Armstrong

were at Norwich soon after its settlement, 1659. (See 1668, 1678. *Early Puritans of the Colony of Connecticut.*)

1660. Avis Armstrong of Windsor, Connecticut, died December 24th, 1660. Inventory. (*Early Puritans of the Colony of Connecticut.*)

Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, born 1660, lived 81 years. There were two family tombstones at Sorbie. (See 1632, 1685.) One was headed with the name of John and the other with the name of Thomas. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

The Rev. Robert Armstrong was born in 1660 and died April 16th, 1732, aged 72. He was father of Helen Armstrong, who died in her infancy, of Rev. William Armstrong, who was born 1711 and died April 10th, 1749, and who succeeded him in the charge of his parish, of Dr. John Armstrong the poet, and of Elizabeth Armstrong, who died April 2d, 1764, aged 73. His death is also recorded under its corresponding date in this work. (See Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border.*)

1661. Mathew Armstrong (see 1672) listed among the settlers of Essex and old Norfolk counties, aged 27. He settled in May, 1661. (*New England Genealogical Society Records.*)

1662. The will of Sir Thomas Armstrong the elder, father of Sir Thomas executed in 1684, is on file in the Ulster Office, (A-D, Wills, old series, pp. 157-178, vol. ii,) dated November 19th, 1662. In that document a son and daughter are mentioned. They were Capt. Thomas Armstrong and Anne Armstrong. He bequeathed all his property to his son, and £400

to his daughter. His seal is on the will, and his coat-of-arms is on record in the office of Ulster King of Arms, Dublin Castle. They are, "a shield quartered, 1st and 4th, three vambraced arms in armour, 2d and 3d, a field with fleur-de-lis." There is no crest on record. It was claimed by the Terwinney Armstrongs that he was a brother of Christie's Will. (See 1630.) In Burke's *Landed Gentry* his son is mentioned as a near relative of Will. The Armstrongs of Waterford are said to have descended from him. He served in the Lowland wars under James I (see 1599), and was one of the 1649 officers known as the "'49" lot who received grants of land from King Charles II for services in the civil wars of Charles I in Ireland. He purchased the grants of several other officers, and transferred all of the property to his son, Captain Thomas Armstrong, who was also one of the 1649 officers. These lands were mostly near Waterford. (See Record Office, Dublin. See 1630, 1640, 1649, 1666, 1684.)

1663. "Armstrong, John, married Katherine Beard, Dec. 10th, 1663." This record was taken from the church register in the parish of Templemore, Londonderry, Ireland, in the diocese of Derry. This record is kept among others in the cathedral in Londonderry under the control of Bishop Alexander. (See *History of Windham, Supplement*, p. 122.)

"Armstrong, John, son of John, buried Dec. 20th, 1666." (From the church register in the parish of Templemore, Londonderry, Ireland.)

1666. Sir Thomas, or Captain Thomas, Armstrong was granted houses and lands in Dublin and

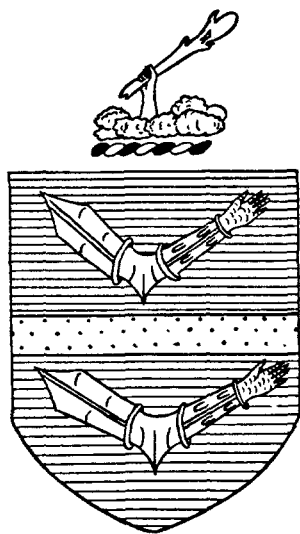
Waterford, Ireland, March 26th, 1666. Ensign Robert Armstrong was granted £108 5os. 6d. John Armstrong £54 3s. 6d. (*History of Windham, N. H.*)

Helen Forrester, sometime spouse to Francis Armstrong of Whithaugh, died May, 1667. This was the first wife of Francis Armstrong of Whithaugh. There is an inscription on the gravestone in the old churchyard at Castletown, Liddesdale.

"Armstrong, Barbara, wife of John, buried Dec. 30th, 1667." (From the church register in the parish of Templemore, Londonderry, Ireland.)

Jonathan Armstrong, made free in 1668. One of the original settlers of Westerly, Rhode Island. (See 1659, 1678. *New England Genealogical Society Records.*)

1672. At this time Gabriel Armstrong of Nottinghamshire, England, had for arms three dexter arms vambraced. (See 1377.)



The arms of Francis, son of John Armstrong of Parknow, near Langholm, Scotland, were registered about 1672. The lands of Parknow may have been those of Park in Ewesdale (see 1535), granted by James V in 1535 to David son of Herbert Armstrong. Crest, an arm issuing from a cloud, the hand holding a Hercules club proper, otherwise described as a tree-trunk. (See 1548.) Motto, *Invicta labore.*

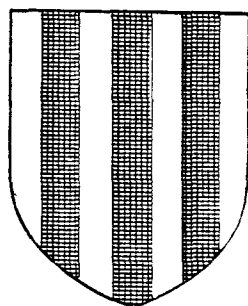
Adam Armstrong was born about 1612, and died June 11th, 1672. (See note under that year in this work.) He had a son Adam, born about 1638, whose birth and death are recorded in this work. The inscription on his tombstone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border can still be deciphered.

Francis Armstrong in Fairlowes, born in 1672, died October 9th, 1735, aged 63. His death is recorded in this work under its corresponding date. He had two sons, Adam and John. Their deaths are all recorded on a monumental tombstone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border.

The following extracts are from the parish register of Arthuret, near Carlisle, England, as quoted by Lysons in his *Magna Britannia*: "Francis, son of Archibald Armstrong, baptised December 17th, 1643." "Archibald Armstrong and Sybella Bell married June 4th, 1646." "Archibald Armstrong, buried April 1st, 1672."

At this time Mathew Armstrong, Boston, 1664, mariner, (see 1661,) perhaps had come from Maryland. His widow, in 1672, sold estate in Somerset County of that province. (*Genealogical Dictionary of New England*, by James Savage.)

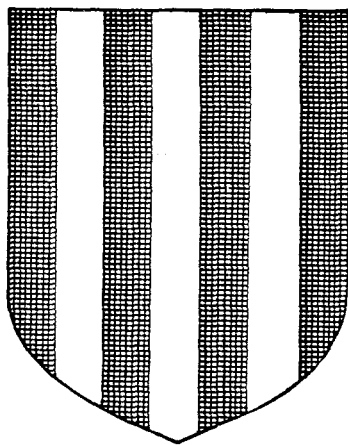
In 1672, strange to say, the shield, argent, three pales sable, illustrated here, was registered in the Lyon Office by Francis of Whithaugh. Crest, an arm from the shoulder, gules issuing from the wreath. Motto, *Invictus maneo*.



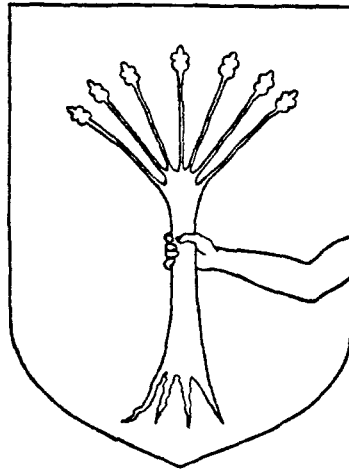
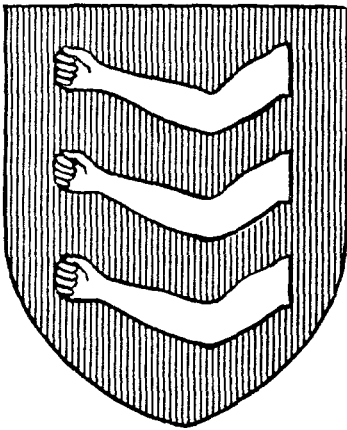
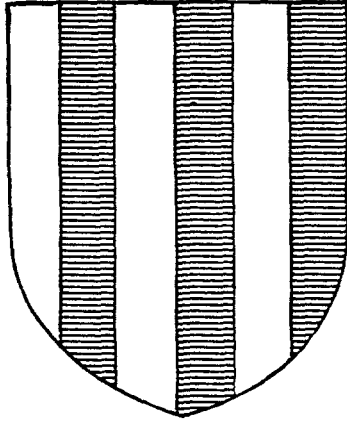
In the Kerr MS. Armstrong occurs as paly (see p. 81) of six argent and azure, which is also given by Stacie.

The crest of the Armstrongs of Whithaugh, according to Fairbairn, was a naked arm embowed gu. Motto, *Invictus maneo*. The crest of the Armstrongs of Hereford and Worcestershire, England, was similar to that of Whithaugh; it was an arm embowed pp. Motto, *Invictus maneo*. (See Fairbairn's *Crests*, edit. 1860.)

1674. The Maingertoun shield, as recorded in Stacie's MS., 1674, was, sable, three pales argent, just the reverse of the Whithaugh shield of 1672. But there was no Armstrong of Maingertoun at this period.



Sir James Balfour gives, argent, three pales azure, for Maingertoun (see p. 81); also for the name, gules, three dexter arms vambraced proper, and argent, an arm holding the trunk of an oak proper. (See illustrations opposite; also see pp. 13-19.)



1675. Andrew Armstrong see (1630), who came from the Border with Christie's Will, was said to have been buried in County Fermanagh in 1675. (Edwin E. Armstrong of Detroit, Michigan, to James L. Armstrong, March 22d, 1898.)

1678. "Jonathan Armstrong of Westerly, or Pawcatuck, R. I., in that debateable part of Narragansett territory called in the native speech Misquamicuck, by the English Squamicuck, claimed by Con-

necticut jurisdiction as belonging to their plantation of Stonington, 1670, removed to Norwich 1678, perhaps, for then land was given to him. He probably removed to Roxbury, where his daughter Mercy died 2d Oct., 1694, and Martha died Dec. 1709." (See January 10th, 1718, 1659, 1668.)

In a list of tickets granted to passengers from Barbadoes, Ann Armstrong took passage in the ship *Francis* for Antegoa, now called Antigua. Peter Jeffreys was captain of the ship, which sailed April 28th, 1679.

Christian Elliot, second wife of Francis Armstrong, died October, 1679. (From the churchyard gravestone at Castletown. *History of Liddesdale*, p. 86.)

The following record, with others of the same family recorded in this work, is in the church register in the cathedral, Londonderry, Ireland, and under the supervision of Bishop Alexander: "Albowfise Armstrong, son of John and Janet, buried July 24, 1681."

1684. Sir Thomas Armstrong, sometimes called Captain Armstrong, was born at Nimeguen, Holland, where his father, Sir Thomas the elder (see 1662), was serving in one of James's Low Country expeditions (see 1599). He was brought to England when young, and soon served under Charles I. He married Catherine Pollexfeu, a niece of Clarendon, in 1658, and was knighted in May, 1660, by Charles II. His will was probated May 20th, 1693, and is on file in the Ulster Office (A-D, Wills, old series, page 178, vol. ii). In that document he names two daughters, Katherine and Jane. His address in the London directory of 1677 was Captain Armstrong of Newington

Butts. There is a portrait of him in the volume entitled *Roxburghe Collection of Ballads*. He is mentioned in the memoirs of the Earl of Castlemain, published in 1683, as a follower of the Duke of Ormond, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, during the civil wars of 1641 and the years succeeding, and was commissary-general of horse in command of the forces of King Charles I in many engagements. He followed the Duke of Ormond, espousing the cause of King Charles I against Parliament, and was in command of the combined forces of cavalry of the king and the loyal native Irish against Cromwell on one hand and the rebel Irish on the other. When the royal forces were distributed in Ireland he followed the Duke of Ormond to the Continent, and is mentioned in the above-named memoirs as having been three times wounded in one battle, while serving with the duke. He is afterward mentioned as one of the chief conspirators and special friend and adviser of the Duke of Monmouth in the Rye House Plot in 1683. He escaped to Holland, but was betrayed into the hands of the English minister Chidley and returned to England charged with treason.

Both the father and the son who was executed had always been staunch adherents of the Stuart family. Sir Thomas the younger was one of the chief favorites of the king at court. The only circumstances tending to criminate him appear to have been his well known companionship of the Duke of Monmouth, natural son of Charles II, and his presence at a meeting where, in course of conversation, the design of a "rising" in Dorsetshire had been mentioned. For this he was

adjudged "worthy of death" by the infamous Jeffries, Titus Oates being one of his accusers. He strenuously denied having taken part in the plot, but was condemned, executed, drawn and quartered without trial on June 20th, 1684. One part of the body was barbarously exhibited to the public gaze at Temple Bar, the first instance of this edifice being used for the exposure of the remains of traitors. The head was affixed to an iron rod on Westminster Hall, having those of Cromwell and Bradshaw for its companions. Two other portions of the body were impaled on Aldersgate and Aldgate, while another part of the mangled corpse was sent down to Strafford, the borough which he had previously represented in Parliament.

One who had been in Westminster Hall during this mockery of a trial speaks especially of the heartless and brutal jeer of the Lord Chief Justice, on Sir Thomas pleading that he might have the benefit of the law. "That you shall have," exclaimed he, with a blasphemous taunt, "by the grace of God. See that execution be done on Friday, next, *according to law*: you shall have the full *benefit of the law*." As evidence that the king approved of this act of summary vengeance, we learn from the pages of history that shortly after the event, when Jeffries was at Windsor, Charles II took from his finger a diamond ring of great value and presented it to him. This ring was ever after called Bloodstone. Five years after the execution the attainder was reversed, and a sum of £5000 was ordered by William and Mary to be paid to Dame Katherine Armstrong. (See *Luttrell's Diary*, June, 1684. *Rox-*

burghe Collection. Hogg's Jacobite Reliques. Leisure Hours, 1855, p. 380. *Castlemain Memoirs*. See also 1640, 1649, 1662, 1666.)

"If Armstrong was not belied, he was deep in the worst secrets of the Rye House Plot." "When the conspiracy was discovered he fled to the continent and was outlawed. The magistrates of Leyden were induced by a bribe to deliver him up. Armstrong represented that a year had not yet elapsed since he had been outlawed, and that by an act passed in the reign of Edward the Sixth, an outlaw who yealded himself within the year was entitled to plead Not Guilty, and to put himself on his country. To this it was answered that Armstrong had not yealded himself." "Then followed one of the most terrible of the many terrible scenes which, in those times disgraced our Courts. The daughter of the unhappy man was at his side. 'My Lord,' she cried out, 'you will not murder my father. This is murdering a man.' 'How now?' roared the Chief Justice. 'Who is this woman? Take her, Marshal. Take her away.' She was forced out crying as she went, 'God Almighty's judgment light on you!' 'God Almighty's judgment,' said Jeffreys, 'will light on traitors. Thank God, I am clamor proof.' When she was gone, her father again insisted on what he conceived to be his right. 'I ask,' he said, 'only the benefit of the law.' 'And, by the grace of God, you shall have it,' said the judge. 'Mr. Sheriff, see that execution be done on Friday next. There is the benefit of the law for you.' On the following Friday Armstrong was hanged, drawn and quartered, and his head was placed over Westminster Hall." "To send a man to the gallows as a traitor, without confronting him with his accusers, without hearing his defence, solely because a timidity which is perfectly compatible with innocence has impelled him to hide himself, is surely a violation, if not of any written law, yet of those great principles to which all laws ought to conform." (Macaulay's *History of England*, vol. iii, p. 470.)

“Sir Thomas Armstrong, royalist, and concerned in the Rye house plot, was son of an English officer, serving in one of James’ Low Country expeditions, and was born at Nimeguen, where his father was quartered. He was brought to England young, and served under Charles I; he joined Ormond in Ireland in 1649, and declared for Charles II, for which and similar royalist service he was imprisoned in Lambeth House by Cromwell. There he endured many privations, but he contrived after a year’s imprisonment to get released. About 1655 he was sent out of England, by the Earl of Oxford and other cavaliers, to Charles with a considerable sum of money for the use of the exiled prince. He delivered the gift into the prince’s own hands, and returning to England was, on the sixth day, imprisoned by Cromwell in the Gate house. In 1658, after another interval of liberty and of fidelity to the royal cause, Armstrong suffered a third imprisonment in the Tower; but on the death of the Protector, on 3 Sept. of that year, was released, and married Katherine, a niece of Clarendon’s. He was one of the signatories to the Royalist Declaration to Monk, April, 1660; and on the restoration, in the following month, he was knighted by the king for his services, made lieutenant of the first troop of guards, and subsequently gentleman, or captain, of the horse. Shortly afterwards Armstrong became intimate with the Duke of Monmouth; and according to the testimonies of unfriendly authorities, he ‘led a very vitious life.’ Sprat says that he ‘became a debauched atheistical Bravo’; he fell at any rate, into disfavour at Court, fought a duel with one named Scroop, a considerable gentleman in the Play-house, whom he killed, and left England in 1679 with the Duke of Monmouth for Flanders, to join some English regimentals there. In May, 1684, a spy at Leyden gave desired information,—the reward for the seizure of Armstrong being ‘equal to the greatest’ and out of it Chudleigh offered 5000 guilders,—the States issued the necessary order of acquiescence, and Armstrong, too much surprised to plead his Dutch birth, was car-

ried to Rotterdam, loaded with irons, and placed on board the yacht Catherine. At Newgate he was stripped of anything he had of value; he was searched; a bill of exchange was found in his pocket, between one Hayes, a merchant at London, and another merchant at Leyden, and Hayes was at once committed to Newgate. Armstrong was not allowed to see his family and friends except in the presence of his gaolers; and all money having been taken away from him, he was unable to obtain the assistance of counsel. In three days, 14 June, he was taken to Kings' Bench, Guildhall, attended by his daughter, Jane Mathews, another being repulsed. Titus Oates was one of his accusers; Jeffries was his judge. His claim was for a proper trial, under the Statute 5 and 6 Edward VI, c. 11. Jeffries denied his right. On the 18th his wife and daughters applied in vain for a writ of error to Lord Keeper North, Jeffries himself, and other officials. Armstrong was executed on Friday, 20 June, 1684. At the scaffold he became so resigned as to astonish those who knew his hot temper. He was met by Tenison, who took charge of a written paper he gave protesting his innocence. His body was quartered; his head was fixed at Westminster Hall, between the heads of Bradshaw and Cromwell. On 1 July Armstrong's protest was given to the world; a general feeling prevailed, fortified by the legal opinion of Sir John Hawles, solicitor-general, that a great injustice had been done; and in 1689, after examination of Dame Katherine Armstrong, the widow, and her daughters, a sum of £5000 was ordered to be paid to them, and the attainder was reversed. Five years elapsed before this was carried out by William and Mary in 1694." (*Dict. of Nat. Biography.*)

John Armstrong (see 1632), child of John Armstrong of Sorbie and Margaret Murray his spouse, born 1684, died November, 1698, aged 14 years. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

1685. John Armstrong of Sorbie died March 17th, 1685, aged 53 (see 1632). The parish of Ewes consisted of the district formerly known as Ewesdale, and is drained by the Ewes Water and its tributaries. There were two churches in this parish, the Nether Kirk and the Over Kirk, one of which was dedicated to St. Cuthbert and the other to St. Mark. The Nether Kirk stood on the west side of the river at a place called Kirktown. In the cemetery of this church are many monuments, though none earlier than the end of the seventeenth century, one of the most interesting being that of the Armstrongs of Sorbie. (See p. 32.) The arms and inscription were renewed about 1840, but no change was made except in the character of the lettering. The form of the shield is similar to that on the Little monument (see p. 32); on it is sculptured a hand springing from the sinister side, holding an oak-tree which leans from the dexter chief to the sinister base. The shield is also charged with a crescent in the sinister chief and a mullet in the dexter base. The inscriptions, which are also recorded in their chronological order in this work, are as follows: "Here lie John Armstrong of Sorbie, who died Mch. 17th, 1685, aged 53. Margaret Murray, his spouse, who died May 17th, 1716, aged 76, and John Armstrong, their son, who died November, 1698, aged 14 years. Whither thou be old or young, think upon the time to come." On another stone the following occurs: "In memory of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, who died May 14th, 1761, aged 81 years. Here lyeth Jean Elliot, spouse to Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, who

died July 24th, 1734, aged 51. Also William Armstrong, their son, who died July 31, 1782, aged 72. And George Armstrong, his son, who died Janry. 21st, 1774, aged 23 years. Also Helin Elliot, spouse to the said William Armstrong; she died June 11th, 1790, aged 72. Also Tho^s., son to the above Tho^s. Armstrong, who died at Sorbie, 31st July, 1758, aged 43, and Christian Elliot, his spouse, who died at Rickerton Mill, 9 June, 1790, aged 61 years." (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 102.)

Adam Armstrong was born in 1685 and died in 1749, aged 64. (See 1749.) He was son of Adam Armstrong, born 1638, died May 10th, 1696. (See Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

In the address sent from Enniskillen by Mr. A. Hamilton to King William and Queen Mary, thanking them for sending General Kirke to their relief during the war at that time, about 1687 (not dated), the following names appear, among others: Martin Armstrong (Capt. Martin of Longfield), Thomas Armstrong (Capt. Thomas of Longfield), Daniel Armstrong, John Armstrong (John Armstrong of Longfield). "The Enniskilleners were in the summer of 1690 put on the same footing as regular troops. The name has descended and to-day [time book was written] form two regiments, 6th Dragoons and 27th Foot." (See *The Actions of Enniskillen Men*, by Andrew Hamilton, rector of Kilsevey, an eye-witness, London, 1690, reprint Belfast, 1813.)

Among the names of grantees of estates forfeited in

Ireland under King William in 1688, is that of Charles Armstrong. (Note from E. E. Armstrong of Detroit, Michigan.)

Among the names of purchasers of estates forfeited under King William is that of Capt. Armstrong, probably Captain Thomas Armstrong, brother to Martin Armstrong of Longfield. (Note from Edwin E. Armstrong of Detroit, Michigan.)

William Armstrong was born in 1688, lived 49 years, and died on June 30th, 1737. (See 1737.) He married Jane Elliott; she died August 20th, 1722, aged 39 years. Both are buried in Canonbie upon the Border.

Thomas Armstrong was born in 1689, and died in Nedsongeried upon the Border at the age of 80. (See 1769.) He had two sons: James, who was born in 1733 and lived 37 years, and William, who was born in 1729 and lived 45 years, both mentioned later on.

Archibald Armstrong was born in 1692, and died September 15th, 1757, aged 65 years. (See 1757.) (Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

Some remains of the canonry of Canonbie were until recently visible at Halgreen, and there is still a right of way from that place to the church. A portion of the ancient church, the sedilia, may be seen in the churchyard, and a tablet to the memory of a former minister, Rev. James Donaldson, has lately been inserted. In 1694 James Armstrong was minister of this church. William Armstrong, mentioned later, was minister in 1719. (*History of Liddesdale*, pp. 119 and 120.)

In 1693 Robert Armstrong was minister of the "Kirk of Castletown." (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 93.)

Adam Armstrong was born about 1638 and died May 10th, 1696. (See 1638.) He was son of Adam Armstrong, born in 1612. (See 1612.) His death is recorded on the family tombstone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border.

In Canonbie churchyard on the Border can be seen at the present time (1893) the following inscription: "Here lies Francis Armstrong who died in the water on the Lord's day, Nov. 1st, 1696, as he went from kirk after sermon. Aged 20. George his brother was also drowned at the same time."

John Armstrong (see 1684), son of John Armstrong of Sorbie upon the Border and Margaret Armstrong his spouse, died November, 1698, aged 14. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

Armstrongs of the Eighteenth Century.



THE following instance of vengeance occurs in the confession of one John Weir, a prisoner in the tolbooth of Edinburgh, under sentence of death, in 1700: "In May, 1700, John Weire went to Grandee Knows [near Haltwhistle, in Northumberland], to the mother of the 4 brethren the Armstrongs, which Armstrongs, and the aforesaid Burley, did cut the tongue and ear out of William Turner, for informing that they were bad persons, which Turner wrote with his blood, that they had used him so." Weir also mentions one Thomas Armstrong, called Luck i' the Bagg, who lived in Cumberland. (*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, edit. London, 1868, p. 259.)

Lieutenant John Armstrong, of Lord Donegal's regiment, was nephew of an Archibald Armstrong. He had a brother Andrew and a sister Margaret. They were said to have descended from Andrew, who came to Ireland from the Border with Christie's Will. (See 1630, 1675.) His will is recorded in Ulster Office. (See Wills, new series, vol. v, pp. 35 to 51.)

James Armstrong of Kershopefoot, tanner, was born in 1705, mentioned later. He died January 4th, 1774,

aged 69 years. His tombstone is in the Ettleton cemetery, Liddesdale, and is still in good condition.

William Armstrong in Glingarbeckcrows upon the Border, was born in 1705 and died March 16th, 1760, aged 55 years. He was a brother of Robert Armstrong in Hightree, born 1716, and of Thomas Armstrong, Hightree, born 1716, whose births and deaths are all recorded under their corresponding years in this work. Thomas and Robert were probably twins. (See Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

1705. One of the last of the Border Armstrongs lived within the beginning of the eighteenth century. After having made himself dreaded over the whole country he came to the following end. One ———, a man of large property, having lost twelve cows in one night, raised the county of Teviotdale and traced the robbers into Liddesdale, as far as the house of this Armstrong, commonly called Willie of Westburnflat, from the place of his residence on the banks of the Hermitage near its junction with the Liddel, a short distance from Whithaugh and Maingertoun, near New Castleton. Fortunately for the pursuers, he was then asleep, so that he was secured, along with nine of his friends, without much resistance. He was brought to trial at Selkirk, and although no precise evidence was adduced to convict him of the special fact, the cattle never having been recovered, yet the jury brought him in guilty on his general character, or, as it was called, "on habit and repute." When sentence was pronounced, Willie arose, and, seizing the oaken chair in which he was placed, broke it into pieces by main

strength, and offered to his companions, who were involved in the same doom, that, if they would stand behind him, he would fight his way out of Selkirk with these weapons. But they held his hands, and besought him to let them "die like Christians." The people of Liddesdale, who, perhaps not erroneously, still consider the sentence as iniquitous, were wont to say that the prosecutor never throve afterwards, but came to beggary and ruin with his whole family. (See *Border Exploits*.)

Adam Armstrong was born about 1706, and died February 13th, 1736. (See 1736.) He was son of Francis Armstrong of Fairlowes, born 1672, died October 9th, 1735, whose death and birth are also recorded under their corresponding years. His tombstone is in Canonbie churchyard on the Border. (See Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

Steven Armstrong and Hannah Willcoson were married December 16th, 1708, in Malden, Massachusetts. (*New England Genealogical Society Records*.)

William Armstrong, first son of Thomas Armstrong (see 1660) of Sorbie near Langholm, Scotland, and Jean Elliot his spouse, born 1710, lived 72 years. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

Rev. William Armstrong, born in 1711, died April 10th, 1749, and was buried in Castleton churchyard. His death is again recorded in this work under its corresponding year. He succeeded his father, the Rev. Robert Armstrong, born 1660, died April 16th, 1732, in the charge of his parish. He was brother (see 1779)

to Dr. John Armstrong. (Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

Armstrong, Joseph, son of Joseph and Susanna, baptized July 20th, 1711. This record was taken from the church register in the parish of Templemore, Londonderry, Ireland, in the diocese of Derry.

1715. Thomas Armstrong, second son of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie (see 1660,) born 1715, lived 43 years. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

June 16th, 1715, Thomas Armstrong was baptized by Rev. William Cooper, Boston, Massachusetts. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Soc. Register*, vol. 30.)

The following record is from the tombstone in the old churchyard at Castleton, Liddesdale: "Here lyes Margaret Armstrong, daughter of Francis Armstrong, younger of Whithaugh, who died Oct. 22d, 1715; her age 8 months."

Margaret Murray, wife of John Armstrong of Sorbie, died May 17th, 1716, aged 76. (*History of Liddesdale*.)

Robert Armstrong in Hightree was born in 1716 and died February 8th, 1760, aged 44 years. His death is recorded again under its corresponding year in this work. He had two brothers, William in Glingarbeckrows, born 1705, died March 16th, 1760, aged 55, and Thomas Armstrong in Hightree, born 1716, died April 9th, 1765, aged 49 years. The records of their deaths can be seen to-day on a monument in Canonbie churchyard on the Border. Their births and deaths are also recorded under corresponding years in this work. (See Leonard A. Morrison's pamphlet, *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

Thomas Armstrong, Hightree, was born in 1716 and died April 9th, 1765, aged 49. He was brother of Robert Armstrong, who was born in 1716 and died February 8th, 1760, aged 44. He had another brother, William Armstrong in Glingarbeckcrows, who was born in 1705 and died March 16th, 1760, aged 55 years. Their births and deaths are recorded on the tombstone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border, and can be seen to this day (1893). (See Leonard A. Morrison's *Armstrongs of the Border*.)

We learn from records in Ulster Office (Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35 to 51) that Andrew Armstrong, farmer, married Lucy of Ballycumber, Kings Co. Will dated February 19th, 1716. Said to be descendant of Andrew. (See 1630, 1675.) Andrew had two sons. The first was Warneford Armstrong, who married Frances Bagot of Claroght, afterwards of Ballycumber, will dated October 2d, 1766; the name of the second was Thomas. The first son, Warneford Armstrong, had the following children: Andrew of Clara (perhaps Clare), George, Margaret, John, William, Caroles, Elizabeth, Frances. Andrew of Clara had a son named Andrew.

1717. One of our most interesting records from an American source is in the form of a statement of John William Armstrong, who landed at Charleston in 1717. "Copied from a book which was the property of my Uncle John William Armstrong; in the Annual 1771. [Signed] David Armstrong."

"We landed at Charleston on the nine and tenth of the tenth Mo. in the Annual 1717. My Brother Henry,

My Brother Robert, and my near kin Rufus George Armstrong, also ther kame our strong fren Thomas Dinkins, James Dinkins, beside John Dinkins. We were alone. We possesses in entire sufficient one was value. My Brother David was useful with building boat. My fren Thomas Dinkins the same. On the nine Mo. 1718. My brother Robert and my friend James Dinkins bad leave for Ireland. On the six Mo. 1719. May God bles the morning ther kame and my love companion and chil Margaret an also kame back James Dinkins and Robert with also famles. . . . 1723 annual we agan walk to Mekeilenbur County, Carolina. Sens we left Londonderry just foor Annual. . . .” (Original in the possession of James Dinkins, Memphis, Tennessee.)

Statement of John R. Dinkins. “Copies of a Testament belonging to my Father, James Dinkins, who was the son of James Dinkins of Macklenburg County, N. C. who emmigrated from the Londonderry together with his two brothers John and Thomas in the years 1717 and 1719 . . . in company with John William Armstrong, Robert Armstrong, Henry Armstrong, and a cousin Rufus George Armstrong. [Signed] John R. Dinkins.”

“James Dinkins was married to Margaret Armstrong at Good-Hope neighborhood church, June 17, 1747. Margaret Armstrong Dinkins was the daughter of John William Armstrong [great-grandson of John of Gilnockie], and Ann his wife was a Kendrick. John Rufus Dinkins, son of James Dinkins and Margaret Armstrong, was born the 21 first of May 1748. David

Kendricks Dinkins, son also was born June 3, 1749. Eliza Ann Dinkins daughter of same was born April 3, 1751. Robert Armstrong Dinkins son of same, was born January fourteenth 1753. Sarah Margaret Dinkins daughter of same, was born August 3, 1754. James Dinkins, son of same, was born Dec. 26th, 1756.

“The following is partly true, and partly from tradition. In the middle centuries, there lived in the south of Scotland, a great Chief, known as ‘Johnnie the Strong’ who had a large following of young men who took up arms against the Crown. They were a hardy rugged race, accustomed to all kinds of exposure and dangers. They set at defiance all laws, and for many years lived in the low-lands a terror to the Government. Johnnie the Strong, sent impudent messages to the King, and challenged him to mortal combat. He was loved by all his people, who regarded him greater than the King. Tradition states, he at one time met hand to hand, a score of Troopers who attempted to capture him, but he defended himself against them all, killing two, and wounding several others, after which, he was called Johnnie the Strong.

“John William Armstrong, it is believed, was the Great-Grand Son of Johnnie the Strong. This is supported by the fact, his Grand Father was betrayed, surprised and killed, as tradition has it, that Johnnie the Strong was enticed from his Camp, and killed by the King while he was being held by the Soldiers of the King.

“James, Thomas, and John Dinkins, it is supposed were Welchmen, who joined the Armstrongs in Ire-

land, having been driven from the country, so tradition states because of disloyalty to the Crown. Tradition further states, they were called 'Devil in the bush', which implies they were also outlaws, it is claimed, on account of the King imposing restrictions on their hunting privileges. Anyway, the brothers came to America with the Armstrongs, whose children intermarried." (Original in the possession of James Dinkins, Memphis, Tennessee.)

Among the "Records of Falmouth" (now Portland), Maine, we find the following: "James Armstrong (see 1724, 1725) and Mary. Children: Thomas, born Dec. 25, 1717, in Ireland; John, born March 9, 1720, in Falmouth; James, born July 25, 1721, in Falmouth." (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

1718. Armstrong, Benjamin (see 1659), Norwich, Connecticut, by his wife Rachel had Benjamin, born November 20th, 1674; John, December 5th, 1678; Joseph, December 10th, 1684; and Stephen, March 31st, 1686. He made his will November 5th, 1717, and died January 10th following. In that document Stephen is not mentioned, and was probably dead. Benjamin, Jr., settled in Windham, Connecticut. (*Genealogical Dictionary of New England*, by James Savage.)

On a certain September morning, in the year 1718, a cavalcade, in which were men, women, and children, departed from Aghadowey, County Londonderry, Ireland, by the Derry road. Accompanying the procession, and acting as guide, philosopher, and friend, was a clergyman in the prime of life, dressed in the simple garb of the Presbyterian ministers of that period. The

clergyman was accompanied by his son, a boy of eight summers, whose name is now accorded an honored place in the national biography of the great Republic of the West. The clergyman was the Rev. James McGregor, second minister of the Presbyterian congregation of Aghadowey, to which all the families belonged. The reasons which induced them to leave their Irish homes and undertake a voyage across the Atlantic, which in those days was such a trial, and face the perilous prospects of the wild and beautiful land of the Sagamore Indian, were partly religious and partly agrarian. Being Presbyterians, they were subjected to the unjust provisions of the Test Act. At the time of the Revolution, when Ireland lay waste and society was shattered, land had been let on leases at very low rents to Presbyterian tenants. These leases were now terminating, and the new rents were being doubled and tripled. Hence farmers became discouraged, and a number of them belonging to Aghadowey formed the design of emigrating to America. (*Among the Scotch-Irish*, by Leonard A. Morrison.)

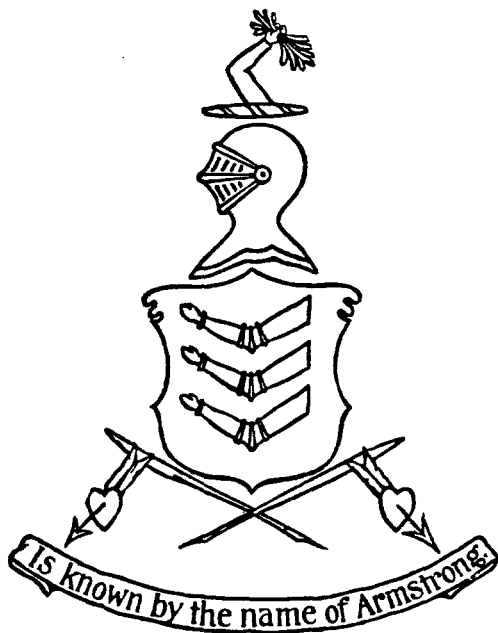
On October 14th, 1718, five small ships came to anchor near the little wharf at the foot of State Street, Boston, then a town of perhaps twelve thousand people. On board these ships were about one hundred and twenty families of Scotch-Irish. Their fathers and neighbors had felt the sword of Graham of Claverhouse in Argyleshire. Others of the company were descendants of those who participated in the original colonization of Ulster, which dates from 1610, and of those who, three years later, formed the first Presbytery in

Ireland, the Presbytery of Antrim. Others still were the progeny of those warriors whom Cromwell transplanted at the middle of the century to take the places of families ruined by his pitiless sword. Several were descendants of those forced to leave the Borders soon after the union of the crowns. A few families were real Celtic Irish. (*Scotch-Irish in New England*, by Rev. A. L. Perry.)

Some of the individuals and families of this great company found homes in Boston in connection with countrymen already settled there. Others journeyed to Andover. A considerable number went up temporarily to towns along the Merrimac, as Dracut and Haverhill. All the rest of the migration became located in the course of six months in three main centers—Worcester, the Kennebec country, and Londonderry. This peculiar people diffused themselves from these places into every corner of New England.

On board one of the ships was the band from Aghadowey. Having anchored in sight of the not unsympathetic shores of New England, certain of them still wished to keep together in church relations, and those who had been under the pastoral charge of the Rev. James McGregor, who came with them, desired to form a distinct settlement and become again the charge of their beloved pastor. With this end in view about twenty families and other individuals, amounting in all to about 300 persons, sailed in this ship from Boston in the late autumn to explore Casco Bay for a home. They wintered hungry and cold in Portland harbor, where a few landed and settled. We know cer-

tainly that several brothers named Armstrong landed on Richmond Isle near Falmouth, the old name for Portland and Cape Elizabeth, and founded families. James Armstrong and Mary his wife brought with them an infant son Thomas. John Armstrong and his wife brought with them an infant son James. Both children were born in Ireland in 1717. Robert Armstrong was also one of the party, but he went to Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and then to Londonderry. Robert Means, William Jameson, Joshua Gray, William Gyles, and a McDonald remained and founded families in Portland.



The shield of the Armstrongs who landed at Portland was, argent, three arms in armor vambraced. Their crest, illustrated in an old Scotch Bible of 1750, was an arm and hand embowed in armor, the hand holding an

oak eradicated. For motto they used the last words of the Legend of the Three Swords; they were, "was known by the name of Armstrong." The Bible is now in the possession of the family of Mr. Frederick Perley Armstrong, Lockport, New York.

In the early spring those on board the vessel explored to the eastward, and a few of them were left at points along Casco Bay and at the mouth of the Kennebec, at or near Wiscasset, some even reaching Brunswick. But Maine seemed to offer no genial home to the greater part of the company. They then sailed back to the mouth of the Merrimac and anchored at Haverhill, where, meeting some of their first companions, they heard of a fine tract of land about fifteen miles to the northward, upon which they finally settled on April 11th, old style, 1719, naming the place Londonderry, in patriotic recollection of the county they had left. (*History of Portland. Scotch in New England.* See family records of Simon Edward Armstrong and Miss Alice Armstrong of Portland, Maine. See 1719, 1722, 1724, 1734, 1745, 1753, 1756, 1805.)

The core of the company that settled Londonderry, New Hampshire, in April, 1719, consisted of eighteen men with their families,—namely, Robert Armstrong, ancestor of George W. Armstrong of Boston, Massachusetts, the Rev. James McGregor, James McKeen, John Barnet, Archibald Clendennin, John Mitchell, James Starrett, James Anderson, Randall Alexander, James Gregg, James Clark, James Nesmith, Allen Anderson, Robert Weir, John Morrison, Samuel Allison, Thomas Steele, John Stuart. Later came the Ran-

kins, Caldwells, Cochrans, Clydes, Dinsmoors, and other Morrisons. They all came from the valley of the Bann, which divides County Antrim from County Londonderry, from the vicinities of Aghadowey, Ballymena, Ballymoney, Ballywatick, Coleraine, and Kilrea. (*Scotch-Irish in New England*. See family records of George W. Armstrong of Boston, Massachusetts.)

During the quarter-century preceding the Revolution ten distinct settlements were made from Londonderry, New Hampshire, all of which became towns of influence and importance in that state. Two strong townships in Vermont and two in Nova Scotia were settled within the same time and from the same source. Numerous families went off in all directions, up the Connecticut River and over the ridge of the Green Mountains. (*Scotch-Irish in New England*.)

“In the autumn of 1718 a vessel arrived in the harbor here [Portland] with twenty families. Many of them were descendants of a colony which emigrated from Argyleshire, Scotland, and settled in the north of Ireland about the middle of the seventeenth century. They were rigid Presbyterians and fled from Scotland to escape the persecutions of Charles I. On arriving in the harbor, they were very destitute and the town helped them during the winter. In the spring most of them sailed for Newburyport, reached Haverhill April 2d, and soon established themselves at a place to which they gave the name Londonderry. Several families, however, remained here, among which was that of James Armstrong, with his sons John, Simon, and Thomas. Robert Means, his son-in-law, was also with him.” (Willis Collection, Portland library, Maine.)

“James Armstrong came to Portland from Ireland in 1718 with his family and brothers and was one of the emigrants who

spent the winter on board ship during that winter. He had a son Thomas, born in Ireland Dec. 25th, 1717. His sons John and James were born in Falmouth, the old name for Portland and Cape Elizabeth, the former March 9th, 1720, the latter April 25th, 1721. He remained here with his brothers while his companions went upon their voyage. John, Simeon, and Thomas Armstrong, together with James, received grants of land here previous to 1721. His daughter married Robert Means." (Willis Collection, Portland library, Maine.)

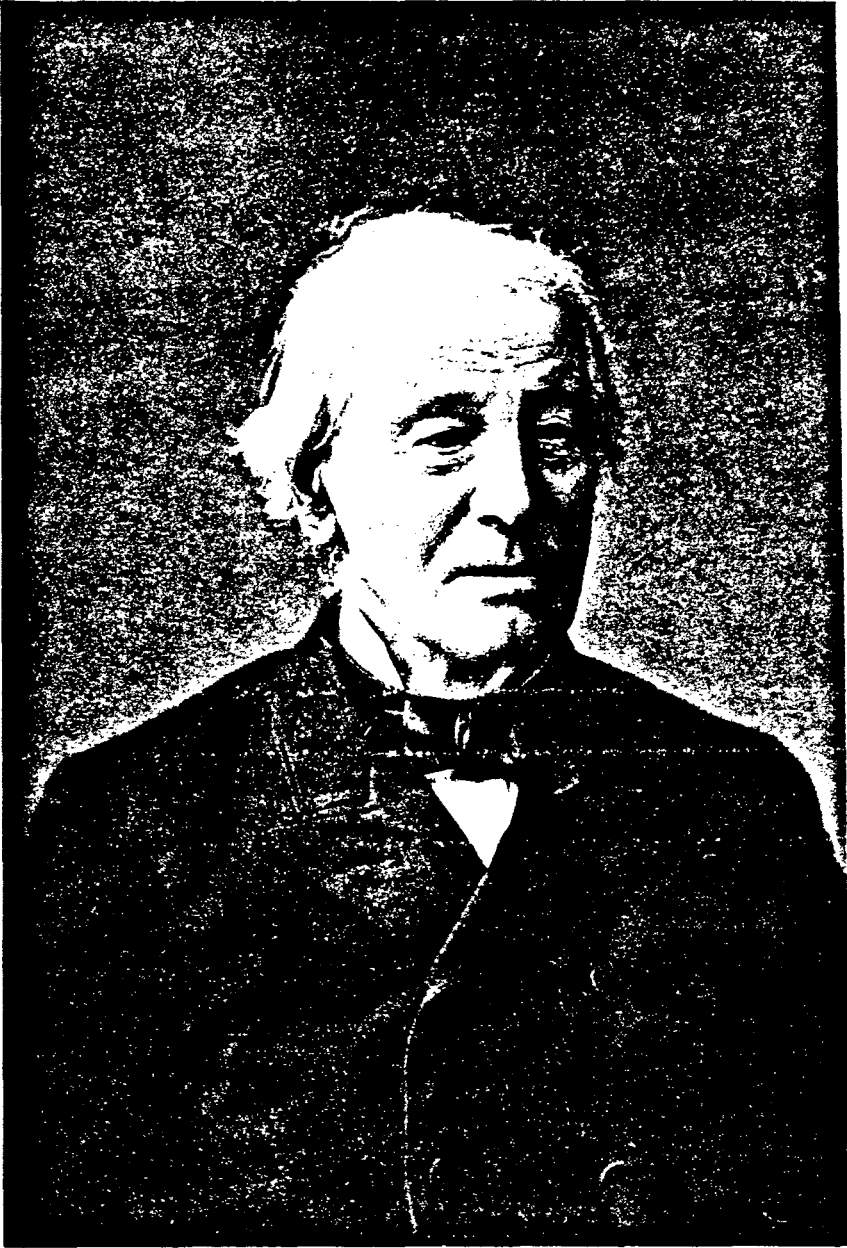
"Samuel Turrel Armstrong's grandfather, John Armstrong, was one of the original members of the First Church, Portland, Me., which was gathered March 8th, 1726-7. The Rev. Thomas Smith, the first pastor, says in his journal that John Armstrong, with John Barbour, Robert Means, and others, who were original members, were a portion of the Irish emigrants who came over in 1718, and passed the winter in Portland in very distressed circumstances, so as to be assisted by the government. The colony subsequently established itself in Londonderry, N. H." (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 44.)

"November 6th, 1734, John Armstrong and five others, including the pastor, Benjamin Allen, were dismissed from the First Parish Church, then the only church in Portland. They then formed a distinct church on the Purpooduck side of the river, i. e., Cape Elizabeth. The church stood upon the hill opposite Portland. There is to-day a church on that same hill, but the old one was torn down in 1837. They could not easily lay aside the convictions of Presbyterianism in which they were educated." (Willis Collection, Portland library, Maine.)

1721. The will of Colonel Andrew Armstrong of Mauristown, County Kildare, is dated January 19th, 1721. He married Lady Westport, living

in Linlithgow, Scotland. He had five brothers and two sisters: Charles, Hugh, John, William, Edward, Margaret, and Elizabeth. Charles had a son Charles, John had a son Charles, William had a son Edward, Edward the first had a son Martin. Colonel Andrew Armstrong was nephew of Archibald of Endrew, Kings County, Ireland. (See 1727.) The family is said to have descended from Andrew who came to Ireland with Christie's Will. (See Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

From the Public Record Office of Ireland we learn that, on April 26th, 1721, Alexander Armstrong of Carrickmakeegan, in the diocese of Kilmore, County Leitrim, duly signed, sealed, published, and declared his last will and testament. He left considerable sums to his wife Frances and his daughters Sara and Jean, and also bequeathed to his son Martin the lands of Carrickmakeegan, Mulloghboy, Ardmishon, Drumleagh, and Drumcour. Lastly he appointed his wife Frances, his brother Simon, and Thomas Gent, Esq., of Agahvea, near Brookboro, County Fermanagh, executors. He also commanded them to bury him "near his dear relations," who were at rest in Agahvea. According to the records of Carrickmakeegan, Alexander was a son of Christie's Will. His remains lie under the second stone at Agahvea, where part of his name could be read until recently. The will was witnessed and signed by his brothers Robert, John (of Longfield), and Edward (of Brookboro, called Edward from the Border, and ancestor of the Armstrongs of Terwinney).



THOMAS ARMSTRONG
OF DETROIT, MICHIGAN, A DESCENDANT OF JOHN OF LONGFIELD.

Several Border families left the vicinity of Brookboro, County Fermanagh, Ireland, and settled in Pennsylvania about the year 1721. Among these were several Armstrongs. They preceded Major-General John Armstrong, and in fact were his cousins. (Edward Armstrong of Terwinney.) We find these Armstrongs in the Juniata district in 1740. (See *History of Susquehanna and Juniata Valley*, vol. i, pages prior to 72, in the Pennsylvania State Library. Also letters from John A. Herman of Harrisburg, Pa., to James L. Armstrong of Brooklyn, N. Y., dated March 26th, 1898, and March 30th, 1898.)

Upon an old gravestone in the old churchyard at Castleton was found the following inscription: "Here lyes Francis Armstrong, elder of Whithaugh, who died October 27th 1721: his age 91."

In the "Muster Roll of Lt. James Armstrong & Company," from August, 1723, to November, 1724, is mentioned, as killed, William Beard. (See 1718, 1725. Letters of Col. Thomas Westbrook. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 48.)

Among the names in the "Muster Roll of Col. Westbrook's Company" from November 22d, 1724, to May 22d, 1725, is that of Simon Armstrong. Colonel Westbrook was a citizen of Falmouth, now Portland, Maine. Simon also came from Falmouth. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 45.)

Simon Armstrong (see 1745) of Colonel Westbrook's company was "scarred on his head, flesh wound," fighting Indians at "Spurwink where the Enemy were & Burnt one Perryes house." Correspondence of Cap-

tain Hinkes to Colonel Westbrook, dated from Fort Mary, July 19th, 1724. There were two Armstrongs in Colonel Westbrook's company, Lieutenant James (1725) and Simon. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 45.)

Lieutenant Armstrong (of Ireland, and later Falmouth, Maine), of Colonel Thomas Westbrook's regiment, died May 3d, 1725. His name, with that of William Beard, are together. The Beards of Londonderry County, Ireland, and the Armstrongs of Terwinney, near Ederney, were nearly related. (See 1650, 1718, 1724. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 45.)

Colonel Armstrong (see 1730, 1740) became Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia in 1725. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vols. 45, 46, 47, 48.)

The will of John Armstrong of Carrighill, County Dublin, gent., is dated September 9th, 1726. He married an Elizabeth. They had two sons, Francis and Charles, said to be descendants of Christie's Will. (See Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

1727. Francis Armstrong from the North of Ireland emigrated to America and settled upon Long Island in 1727, and shortly after removed to Warwick, Orange County, New York. He had sons William, Francis, Robert, John, Archibald, David, and three daughters, names now lost. (See records of Hatly K. Armstrong, Penn Yan, New York.)

Archibald Armstrong of Endrew (see 1721), Kings County, had three sons, William, Andrew, and Thomas. William married Rebecca, and had children Archibald,

William, Andrew, Edward, Thomas, and Rebecca. Archibald the second also married a Rebecca, and had children Michael, Bigol (see 1762), John, Jane, Lydia, and Catherine. They are said to have been descendants of Andrew, nephew of Christie's Will. (See Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

William Armstrong was born in 1729 and lived thirty-seven years. He was the elder son of Thomas Armstrong, who died in Nedsongieried March 10th, 1769, at the age of 80. Gravestone in cemetery at Ettleton, Liddesdale. (Leonard A. Morrison.)

. 1730. Martin Armstrong, a British soldier, went to Rhode Island from England or Ireland about 1730, and founded in the town of Gloucester the Rhode Island branch of the Armstrong family. He went back on a visit to England, where he died. Nearly all of Martin Armstrong's descendants for four generations lived in and around the village of Chepachet, town of Gloucester. Those of the fifth generation left Chepachet when children, and most of them are now living in Providence, Rhode Island. (See records of Henry C. Armstrong, Providence, Rhode Island.)

Charles Armstrong of Mount Armstrong, County Kildare, married Mary. His will is dated August 6th, 1730. He had three brothers, Thomas of Bedford, Edward of Galway, and John. Thomas had a son Charles, Edward a son Martin, and John a son Charles. Lieutenant-Colonel Laurence Armstrong (see 1725, 1740) was a son of Charles of Mount Armstrong, mentioned above. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

1731. Joseph Armstrong, Sr., from the North of Ireland, relative of James Armstrong of Brookboro (see 1745), emigrated to Pennsylvania about 1731 and settled in the Cumberland Valley. (See 1761.)

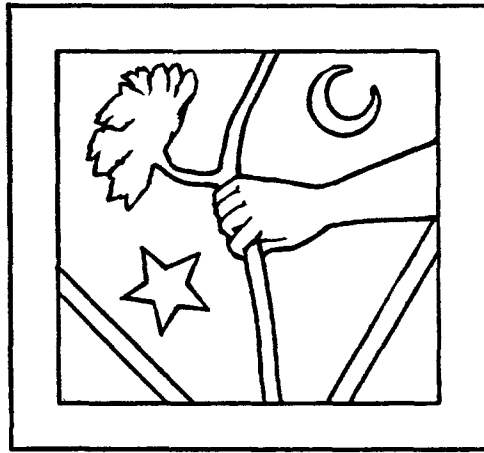
William, third son of Paul and Katherine Wentworth of Norwich, Connecticut, and Rowley, Dover, was married to Martha Armstrong June 16th, 1731, by Henry Wills, pastor of the Second Church, Norwich. They had issue: Phœbe, Martha, Mary, William, Jr., Joseph, Benjamin, Hannah, and Sarah. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register. Early Puritans of the Colony of Connecticut.*)

The Rev. Robert Armstrong died April 16th, 1732. He was father to Dr. John Armstrong. In the cemetery in Castleton, on a horizontal slab two feet from the ground, is the following inscription: "Here lies the remains of the Rev. Mr. Robert Armstrong, who died the 16th of April, in 1732, in the 72 year of his age." "Also those of his first wife, Mrs. Hannah Turner, who died in the year 1702; those of his second wife, Mrs. Christian Mowall, who died the 17th of Feb., 1753, aged 78. Of his daughter Helen—she died in her infancy. Of his son, the Rev. William Armstrong, who succeeded him in charge of his parish. Died April 10th, 1749, aged 38. And of his daughter Mrs. Elizabeth Armstrong, who died Apr. 2d, 1764, aged 73."

In 1733, February 4th, Margrietjen (Margaret) Armstreng, daughter of Jury (probably Joseph) Armstreng and Zusanna Armstreng, was baptized in the

Dutch Reformed Church at Kingston-on-Hudson.
(Register of the Old Dutch Reformed Church of
Kingston, New York.)

In the churchyard of Canonbie, as in most of the
Border cemeteries, are many tombstones with shields
of arms. One, both on account of the rude but cor-
rect armorial bearings which are sculptured upon it,



here represented, and also on account of its recent
disappearance, deserves to be noticed. The names
George and William Armstrong, and the date, August,
1733, alone were distinguishable in 1859. This shield
illustrates the Legend of the Broken Branch. (See
History of Liddesdale.)

James Armstrong, son of Thomas Armstrong who
died in Nedsongeried upon the Border in 1769, was
born in 1733. He lived 37 years, and died February
9th, 1770. (See pamphlet *Armstrongs of the Border*,
by Leonard A. Morrison.)

Jean Elliott, spouse to Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, died July 24th, 1734, aged 51. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

William Armstrong, with his father, mother Janey, his sister, his only uncle William Armstrong, and his grandmother, emigrated from the County Fermanagh, Ireland, to America and settled in Virginia, Augusta County, in 1734, where they resided several years, when the father moved to South Carolina. The son afterwards moved from Augusta County, Virginia, to Hawkins County, Tennessee. (Original records in the possession of Rev. J. R. Armstrong, Kirkwood, Missouri.)

1735. Robert Armstrong of County Antrim, Ireland, emigrated to America in 1735, taking with him his wife, Alice Calhoun Armstrong, and his four-year-old son Robert. With them went also McBrides, Cunninghams, Bounds, and Calhouns. Soon after landing at Philadelphia they moved to one of the interior counties and settled upon the Susquehanna, where they resided for many years. Prior to 1768 they and a number of their countrymen removed to Abbeville District, now Anderson County, a settlement formed in South Carolina by the Calhouns. Alice Calhoun Armstrong was sister to Patrick Calhoun, grandfather of the eminent statesman John C. Calhoun. Some of Robert Armstrong's descendants subsequently settled in Tennessee. (See records of John McMillan Armstrong, Chattanooga, Tennessee.)

Francis Armstrong in Fairlowe died October 9th, 1735, was born in 1672, lived 63 years. His birth is

recorded under its corresponding year in this work. He was father of Adam Armstrong, who died February 13th, 1736, recorded again in this work. His death is recorded on a sculptured stone, and can be seen to this day (1893) in Canonbie churchyard upon the Border.

Adam Armstrong, born about 1706, died February 13th, 1736. He was son of Francis Armstrong in Fairlowe, who was born 1672 and died October 9th, 1735, at the age of 63. Adam had one son, John. (On the tombstone it reads as follows: "And Adam his son, who died Feb. ye 13th, 1736, also John his son," ending without giving the birth or death of John.) The record of his death can be seen to this day on a sculptured stone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border.

John Armstrong, son of James of Brookboro (see 1745) and afterwards Major-General, left Brookboro, near Enniskillen, about the year 1736 and settled in Pennsylvania. His brothers William and George either went with him or soon followed. Edward was in Pennsylvania as early as 1744. (Terwinney Records. Records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Records of Horatio Gates Armstrong, Baltimore, Maryland. Records of James L. Armstrong, Brooklyn, New York.)

George Armstrong, son of James of Brookboro (see 1745) came to Pennsylvania with his brother John, who settled in Carlisle, Pennsylvania. He assisted him in his surveying expeditions, and had warranted to himself a number of valuable tracts of land. At the

breaking out of the French and Indian War he was commissioned, May 22d, 1756, Captain in the Second Battalion of the Provincial forces, and accompanied his brother, Colonel John Armstrong, afterward Major-General, on his expedition to the Kittanning. He was recommissioned Captain December 12th, 1757, in Governor William Denny's Pennsylvania Provincial Regiment. Owing to some difficulty with Sir John Sinclair he resigned his commission, but we find that shortly after, June 4th, 1758, he was promoted Major. On the 13th of April, 1760, he was commissioned Lieutenant-Colonel of the Third Pennsylvania Battalion, and for services rendered was granted five tracts of land in the West Branch Officers' Survey. In 1756 he was directed by the provincial authorities to build Pomfret Castle where it had been laid out by Major James Burd as one of the projected forts of defence. He resided in Allen township, Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, and in 1782 was possessed of 230 acres of land. In a notice in Kline's *Carlisle Gazette* of 1789 it is stated that his brother John was his "heir at law." (See records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.)

William Armstrong, son of James of Brookboro (see 1745) left Ireland with his brother John. He took up a tract of two hundred acres of land west of the Susquehanna on the 13th of January, 1737, on which he located. He seems to have served in the defence of the frontiers, was commissioned Lieutenant May 10, 1756, and was on the expedition to the Kittanning. He was commissioned a Captain December 24th, 1757,

and appears by the archives of Pennsylvania to have been an officer of considerable importance, especially in forwarding ammunition and provisions to the scattered and exposed outposts and block-houses. He was recommissioned Captain July 4th, 1763, and on July 4th, 1764, promoted to Major of the Second Battalion of the Provincial regiment, accompanying Colonel Bouquet's army to the Muskingum. After the war he returned to his farm in Middleton township, where he died prior to December, 1770, leaving a wife Jean, and children John, William, Susannah, Charity, Elizabeth, Alexander. (See records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.)

In a letter concerning the Indian raids from General John Armstrong to R. Peters, dated Carlisle, Sunday, November 2d, 1755, it is stated: "There are no inhabitants on the Juniata now, nor on Tuscarora by this time, my brother William being just come in." (*Colonial Records of Pennsylvania*, vol. 1748-1756.)

On the outskirts of the old part of the Canonbie churchyard is a low headstone with the inscription: "Here lies William Armstrong, who died June 30, 1737, aged 49 years, also Jane Elliott his spouse who died Aug. 20, 1722, aged 39 years." (See 1688.)

Edward. Armstrong, vicar of Killcolgan, Ireland, married Isabella. They had the following children: Martin, Edward, Jane, Anne, and ———. They are said to have been descendants of Christie's Will. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, pp. 35-51.)

Robert Armstrong, shepherd, was born in 1739 and died December 1st, 1811, aged 72. His death is re-

corded in the cemetery in Castleton, Liddesdale, and can be seen at the present time.

1740. Archibald Armstrong of Dughalurcher, in the parish of Ataclinabuir, County Fermanagh, emigrated to America about 1740 and settled in New Castle, near Wilmington, Delaware. (See records of Mrs. Adaline C. Carpenter, Wilmington, Delaware.)

“Jan. 10, 1740. Sad news from Anapolis Royal; Col. Armstrong, Lev’t., Gov’r fell upon his own sword and killed himself.” (See 1725, 1730. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

The Honorable Lawrence Armstrong was Captain, Major, and Lieutenant-Colonel in the Fortieth Regiment of Foot (British)—at present the First Battalion, Prince of Wales Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), which was raised in New England in 1717. The captains in this regiment were New Englanders, hence Armstrong was probably of American birth. The *History of the Fortieth Regiment*, recently published and to be found in the Boston Public Library, will give further particulars.

Captain Armstrong commanded a detachment of the regiment at Canso, Nova Scotia, in 1724–25. In 1726 he arrived at the Government House at Annapolis and produced his commission as Lieutenant-Governor. He held this office until 1739. He seems to have been of an exceedingly sensitive and excitable temperament, and in a fit of melancholy committed suicide. He was found dead in bed with five wounds in his body and his sword by his side. Devisees under his will are George Armstrong of the Ordnance Department, etc. (See Savary’s *History of Annapolis County*. Murdoch’s *History of Nova Scotia*.)

William Armstrong of Dublin married a Miss Coglelan. Her will is dated May 21st, 1741. They had

two sons and two daughters. They were Edward of Gillan, Philip, Barbara, and Elizabeth. Edward of Gillan (see 1745) married an Elizabeth. They had children Andrew, Alice, and Anne. Said to have been descendants of Andrew, nephew of Christie's Will. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

The will of William Armstrong of Duncannon Fort, County Wexford, is dated September 13th, 1742. He married an Elizabeth. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

The will of John Armstrong of Strabane, merchant, is dated November 5th, 1744. He had four daughters, Jane, Margaret, Patience, and Mary. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

1744. Edward Armstrong of Terwinney, son of James of Brookboro, County Fermanagh, Ireland, brother of General John Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania, left Ireland about 1744 and was early identified in Pennsylvania with the French and Indian War, being commissioned a Lieutenant in Captain Edward Ward's company May 22d, 1756. In July of that year his company was stationed at Fort Granville. On the 30th of the month Captain Ward marched from the fort with a detachment for the Tuscarora Valley, leaving Lieutenant Edward Armstrong in command. Soon after the departure of the troops the fort was surrounded by a hostile force of French and Indians, who after a siege of several days succeeded in setting fire to the defences, killing Lieutenant Armstrong and several of his men, and capturing others who were subsequently burned at the stake, while the

women and children were taken to the Ohio. An account of this transaction is in volume 7 of the Minutes of the Provincial Council. Edward left a son in Ireland who was called Gentle James. (See records of James L. Armstrong, 663 DeKalb Avenue, Brooklyn, New York. Day's *Hist. Coll.*, p. 465, in the State Library of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.)

Extract from letter from General Armstrong to Governor Morris, *Colonial Records*, vol. ii, p. 232: "Walker says that some of the Germans flagged very much on the second day, and that the Lt. behaved with the greatest bravery to the last, despising all the terrors and threats of the enemy whereby they often urged him to surrender. Though he had been near two days without water, but little ammunition left, the fort on fire, and the enemy situate within twelve or fourteen yards of the fort under the natural bank, he was as far from yielding as when at first attacked. A Frenchman in our service, fearful of being burned up, asked leave of the lieutenant to treat with his countrymen in the French language. The lieutenant answered, 'The first word of French you speak in this engagement I'll blow your brains out,' telling his men to hold out bravely, for the flame was falling and he would soon have it extinguished; but he soon after received the fatal ball."

John Armstrong or Jack Armstrong, an Indian trader, was murdered by the Indians at the Narrows in Juniata, Pennsylvania, in 1744. His body was discovered by his brother, Alexander Armstrong, and a number of others, among whom was a James Armstrong. In an Indian raid thereafter the wife of James and two of his children were taken prisoners by the Indians. This was James of the Juniata district. (Day's *Hist. Coll. of the State of Pennsylvania*, p. 465.)

1745. In this year died James Armstrong of Brookboro. He was son of Edward from the Border and grandson of Christie's Will (see 1650). His sons Edward of Terwinney, George, William, John, and his daughter Margaret went to Pennsylvania, his son Andro and another daughter, Mrs. Graydon, remained in Fermanagh. He is buried in Agahvea, County Fermanagh, Ireland. The inscription on the stone could be read in 1896. (Terwinney Records. Agahvea Monument. See 1630. Letter from Ann Buchannan to General John Armstrong, dated May 10th, 1809. Records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.)

The will of Edward of Gillan (see 1741), Kings County, Ireland, is dated April 9th, 1745. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

Richard Armstrong married Margaret and had two daughters, Margaret and Jane. (Ulster Office, Wills, vol. v, new series, pp. 35-51.)

Simon Armstrong intends to marry Mary Cocks, both of Falmouth (now Portland, Maine), November 14th, 1745. (See 1724. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

Adam Armstrong died in 1749, aged 64. He was son of Adam Armstrong, born about 1638, whose birth is recorded in this work. His grave is in Canonbie churchyard on the Border, and the inscription on the tombstone can be read to this day.

Rev. William Armstrong died April 10th, 1749, aged 38; born 1711; was son of Rev. Robert Armstrong, who was born in 1660 and died April 16th,

1732, and brother to Dr. John Armstrong. He succeeded his father in the charge of his parish. The record of his death, together with those of his family, can be seen at the present time in the cemetery in Castleton on the Border.

1750. John Armstrong and family of Bellcoo, County Fermanagh, Ireland, emigrated from that country about 1750 and settled in Bucks County, Pennsylvania. (See records of Perry Austin Armstrong, Morris, Illinois.)

Thomas Armstrong, son of John Armstrong of Donaghada (Donagheady?), County Tyrone, Ireland, emigrated to Pennsylvania between the years 1750 and 1755. (See records of F. C. Cochran, Ithaca, New York.)

Among the old cemetery inscriptions in Stoneham MS. we find the following: "Thomas, son of Thomas Armstrong of Ireland, died June 5, 1753, in his 13th year." (See 1717, 1756. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

In a list of British officers serving in America, 1754 to 1774, are the following records: "Alexander Graydon, Ensign of the 60th Reg't. Aug. 23d, 1758." "Alexander Graydon, Lieut. of the 60th in 60th Reg't. Sept. 14, 1760." "Alexander Graydon, Lieut. of 44th Reg't Mch. 10, 1764." "Army, 14 Sept. 1760." A Lieutenant Graydon is buried in Agahvea, near Brookboro. He was related to the Armstrongs of Brookboro and Terwinney, County Fermanagh. Graydon is and was a rare good name in Ireland. The family is not numerous; they settled about the same time as the Armstrongs did in Fermanagh County. (See 1762.) Bigol Armstrong

was in the same regiment with him. (See *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vols. about 45-49.)

1756. Thomas Armstrong was Ensign of 35th Regiment, April 9th, 1756; Lieutenant April 1st, 1762; Captain in 64th Regiment, February 2d, 1770; and Ensign of 48th, in New England. (See 1753, 1717, 1759. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 48.)

We learn from an administration bond in the Public Record Office of Ireland, executed December 2d, 1756, that Anne Armstrong, otherwise Irwine, of Carrickmakeegan in the parish of Drumreily, diocese of Kilmore, County Leitrim, widow of John Irwine of Drumsillagh in said county, and Achison Irwine, Esquire, of Long in County Fermanagh, were bound to the Lord Bishop of Kilmore in the sum of two thousand pounds sterling to administer the estate of Martin Armstrong deceased of Carrickmakeegan. The bond was sealed and delivered in the presence of Archibald Hartson and James Irwin. This Martin was son of Alexander Armstrong of Carrickmakeegan. (See 1721.)

In the cemetery at Ettleton in Liddesdale is the following inscription: "Here lies Archibald Armstrong. He died Sept 15th, 1757, aged 65 years, also Margaret Elliott his spouse, she died Feb 12. 1773, aged 69 years."

Thomas Armstrong, son of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie near Langholm, the first recorded in this history as being of Sorbie, died 31st of July, 1758, aged 43. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

"July 8, 1759. 'Our men of Warr and Bomb Ships began to play upon the French, the same day Gen.

Wolfe with 3000 Regulars and Captain Durkee with his Company of Rangers; as Capt. Durkee march'd in the woods the Indians fired upon him, killed 15 of his Men and wounded him & Capt. Lieut. Armstrong.' An entry in the Journal of Daniel Lane, a private Soldier at the Siege of Quebec in 1754." (See 1717, 1753, 1756, and records of Norwich, Connecticut. *New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 26.)

William Armstrong in Glingarbeckcrows, born in 1705, died March 16th, 1760, aged 55 years. His death is recorded with his brothers' on a tombstone in Canonbie churchyard on the Border, and can be seen to this day (1893). He was brother to Robert Armstrong in Hightree, who was born in 1716 and died February 8th, 1760, aged 44, and to Thomas Armstrong, Hightree, born in 1716, died April 9th, 1765, aged 49.

1761. Joseph Armstrong, Sr., a native of the North of Ireland, emigrated to America about 1731, settling in the Cumberland Valley, in what was subsequently Hamilton Township, Franklin County, Pennsylvania. He was active on the frontiers in the French and Indian Wars, and was a captain in the Provincial forces, serving almost continuously from 1755 to 1758. He was with his relative Colonel John Armstrong at the destruction of Kittanning, and was Provincial agent in the building of the Great Road from Fort London to Fort Pitt, now Pittsburgh, and represented Cumberland County in the Assembly from 1756 to 1758. He died at his residence in January, 1761, leaving a wife Jennet and children as follows: John, to whom he left his plantation in Orange County, North Carolina,

Thomas, Joseph, James, William, Catherine, and Margaret.

Joseph Armstrong, Jr., son of Joseph and Jennet, was born in Hamilton Township in 1739. Like his father, he became very prominent in military affairs. The name of the elder seems to have been invariably mistaken for that of the younger. When the War of the Revolution opened, the son raised a company of associates and was subsequently, July, 1776, placed in command of the Fifth Battalion, of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, serving in the Jersey campaign of that year. He died August 29th, 1811, and is buried in the graveyard at Rocky Spring, under a massive and time-worn tombstone on which is inscribed with impressive simplicity the honored name of Joseph Armstrong. (See *Notes and Queries*, edit. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, vol. iii, 3d series, pp. 206, 207. McCauley's *History of Franklin County, Pennsylvania*. See 1731.)

Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, died May 14th, 1761, aged 81 years. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103.)

Among the British officers serving in America is mentioned Bigol Armstrong (see 1727), who was Major on July 10th, 1762, Colonel Commandant of the 60th Regiment December 16th, 1767, Lieutenant-General May 25th, 1772, and Colonel of the 8th Regiment October 22d, 1772. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 48 or 47.)

Thomas Armstrong, Hightree, died April 9th, 1765, aged 49; born in 1716. He was probably twin brother of Robert Armstrong, born in 1716, died February

8th, 1760. The record of his death, together with that of his brothers William and Robert, can be seen at the present time in the Canonbie churchyard on the Border.

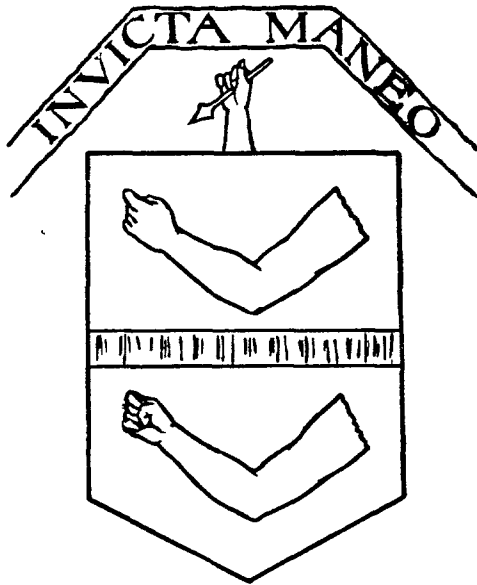
1766. Joseph Armstrong, born in Ireland 1686, died at Norristown, Pennsylvania, September 29th, 1766. He had a son Ephraim. He was not the relative of Major-General John Armstrong. (See records of David Armstrong, Portsmouth, Ohio.)

In the cemetery at Ettleton, Liddesdale, is the inscription, "Here lies the body of Thomas Armstrong, who died in Nedsongeried March 10th, 1769, aged 80 years." He had two sons, James, born 1733 and died February 9th, 1770, and William, born 1729 and died March 21st, 1774. (See 1729, 1733.)

1770. Thomas Armstrong, with his two brothers whose names are now lost, left Ireland about 1770 for America. He became Major on General Gates's staff. One of his brothers went back to Canada, the other to Ohio and Illinois. (See records of William A. Armstrong, 39 East 42d Street, New York city.)

A relative by marriage of Sir Edward Pakenham, named Armstrong, settled in Maryland about 1770. (See records of John Alfred Armstrong, Knoxville, Tennessee.)

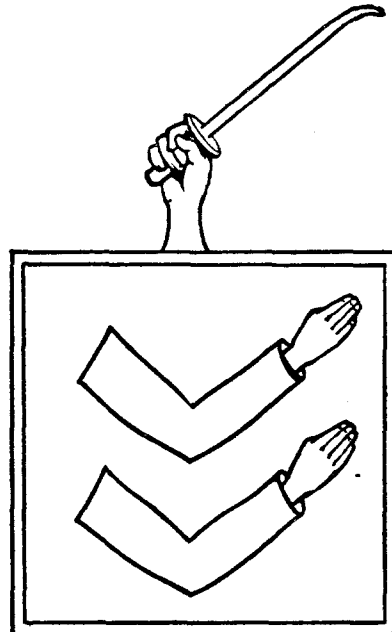
In the cemetery at Ettleton, Liddesdale, is this inscription: "Here lies James Armstrong, who died Feb. ye 9th 1770, aged 37 years." He was son of Thomas Armstrong who died in Nedsongeried March 10th, 1769, aged 80.



In the old churchyard at Canonbie on the Border on a gravestone is the following inscription, with the coat-of-arms here represented: "John Armstrong in Whiteside, who died Nov. 11th, 1771, aged 78 years and his spouse Nico.." Whiteside and Caulside were the same place.

Upon a gravestone in the old churchyard at Canonbie, Scotland, is the following inscription, with coat-of-arms here represented: "John Armstrong weaver in Wangslee who died March the 21st 1773."

Among the names of Captain John Haskins' company of British militia, 1773, Boston regiment, under the name John Erving, is one James Armstrong, probably from Malden, Massachusetts. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 26, p. 238.)



In the cemetery at Ettleton, Liddesdale, is the following inscription: "Here lies the remains of James Armstrong, tanner in Kershopefoot, who died Jan. 4th, 1774, aged 69 years, and Janet Scott, his wife, who died Mch 31st, 1800, aged 85 years."

William Armstrong, son of Thomas Armstrong who died in Nedsongeried March 10th, 1769, died in Nedsongeried March 21st, 1774, aged 45 years. His tombstone, and those of other members of the same family, can be seen at the present time in Ettleton, Liddesdale.

George Armstrong, grandson of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, son of William Armstrong of Sorbie, born 1751, lived 23 years.

1775. "In 1775 William Armstrong was a member of Capt. Levi Rounsvill's Company in the 9th Reg. of Continental Army." Recorded in office of Secretary of State, Boston, dated October, 1775. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

Thomas Armstrong emigrated from the North of Ireland to America about 1775 and settled in Stillwater, Saratoga County, New York. He had three sons: James, born in Ireland; Thomas, born at sea; and Aaron, born in America. (See records of James A. Armstrong, Rose, Wayne County, New York.)

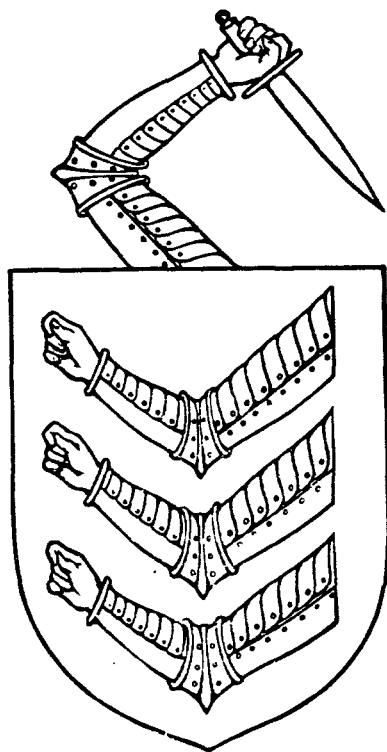
Captain William Armstrong, born in Carlisle, England, April 20th, 1739, married Hannah Baker of Marblehead, Massachusetts. Took up land in Readfield, Maine; charter for same made out in London, 1775; place still owned by descendants. (See records of J. H. Armstrong, Scranton, Pennsylvania, or Augusta E. Leonard, North Monmouth, Maine.)

1776. Colonel William Armstrong of the British Army went to America at the time of the Revolution, and after the war married there. He was born at Kirtleton, near Gilnockie, in Dumfriesshire, Scotland, and was son of David Armstrong of Kirtleton, sheriff of Dumfriesshire. According to the lineage of the Armstrongs of Gilnockie, Westcombe Park, London, this David was son of David and grandson of Christie's Will. (See 1630 and records of D. Maitland Armstrong, New York.)

One branch, supposed to be related to General Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania, left New York about 1776, professing to side with King George. They fortified Armstrong Point, below Montreal, and took a prominent part against the Continentals. (See records of H. W. Armstrong, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.)

In 1777, November 19, Daniel Armstrong married Hannah Lewis, "both of Norwich," New England. (In the church records of Preston, Connecticut.)

1779. Between the old kirk of Castleton and the river Liddel formerly stood the manse, on the top of a precipice. It was here that the celebrated poet and essayist, Dr. John Armstrong, author of *The Art of Preserving Health*, was born in 1709. His father (see 1732), the Rev. Mr. Robert Armstrong, who died April 16th, 1732, and his brother William (1711, 1733, 1749) were ministers of this parish. He studied at the Edinburgh University, and took his degree of M. D. on February 4th, 1732. George Armstrong, M. D., brother of Dr. John Armstrong, died in 1767, and is mentioned in this work under that year.



John Armstrong, M. D. Born 1709. Died 1779.

If yet thy shade delights to hover near
 The holy ground where oft thy sire has taught,
 And where our fathers fondly flocked to hear,
 Accept the offering which their sons have brought.

Proud of the muse, which gave to classic fame
 Our vale and stream, to song before unknown ;
 We raise this stone to bear thy deathless name,
 And tell the world that Armstrong was our own.

To learning, worth, and genius such as thine,
 How vain the tributes monuments can pay !
 Thy name immortal with thy works will shine,
 And live when frailer marble shall decay.

There is erected upon the grave of Dr. John Armstrong a handsome monument, with the coat-of-arms and verses opposite carved upon it. The shield gives: argent, three dexter arms, vambraced in armor, couped at the shoulder, in pale. Crest, an arm in armor, the hand grasping a sword. Motto, *Invictus maneo*.

Dr. Armstrong in his poem on "Health" pays tribute to his native plain with the following lines:

Such the stream,
 On whose Arcadian banks I first drew air;
 Liddal; till now, except in Doric lays,
 Tun'd to her murmurs by her love-sick swains,
 Unknown in song, though not a purer stream
 Thro' meads more flow'ry, or more romantic groves,
 Rolls towards the Western main. Hail, sacred floor!
 May still thy hospitable swains be blest
 In rural innocence; thy mountains still
 Teem with the fleecy race, thy tuneful woods
 For ever flourish, and thy vales look gay
 With painted meadows and golden grain.
 Oft with thy blooming sons, when life was new,
 Sportive and petulant, and charm'd with toys,
 In thy transparent eddies have I laved;
 Oft traced with patient steps thy fairy banks,
 With the well-imitated fly to hook
 The eager trout; and, with the slender line
 And yielding rod, solicit to the shore
 The struggling, panting prey, while vernal clouds
 And tepid gales obscur'd the ruffled pool,
 And from the deep called forth the wanton swarms.

1780. Christopher Armstrong, third son of Gentle James of Terwinney, left his home and settled, it is said, in Armagh, County Armagh, about the year 1780. (Edward Armstrong of Terwinney. Armstrongs of Armagh. See 1650.)

Andrew Armstrong, called The Warrior, went from the estate of Terwinney, his home, near Ederney, about the year 1780 to the County of Tyrone, and settled about three miles from Drumquin. He was fifth son of Gentle James (see 1650). Andrew married, thereupon receiving his patrimony. (Edward Armstrong of Terwinney.)

Thomas Armstrong left Cheshire, near Birkenhead, England, about 1780 and settled in Halifax, Nova Scotia. (See records of Emma D. Armstrong, Lewiston, Maine.)

In 1780 and 1781 W. Armstrong commanded the brig Little Porgia, 10 guns, 60 men. Listed among the armed vessels built or fitted out in Massachusetts from 1776 to 1783. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register*, vol. 26.)

"The W. Armstrong who commanded the brig in 1780 was one of the St. Stephens, N. B., Armstrongs. They came from Sunderland, England." (Augusta E. Leonard, North Monmouth, Maine.)

William Armstrong, son of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, and Jean Elliott, his spouse, died July 31st, 1782, aged 72; first son. (*History of Liddesdale*, p. 103. See 1734.)

Artimesia Filmore, daughter of Comfort and Zerviah of Norwich, Connecticut, born February 9th, 1764,

married September, 1782, Isaiah Armstrong and resided in Franklin, Connecticut. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

Archibald Armstrong of the parish of Fogo, in Berwickshire, Scotland, emigrated to America in 1785 and settled in Argyle, New York state. (See records of Robert F. Armstrong, Northampton, Massachusetts.)

1786. James Armstrong, surveyor, left Enniskillen, Ireland, about June 1st, 1786, and went to America. He died September 20th, 1829, aged 75 years, and is buried in Carlisle, Pennsylvania. Ancestor of General Samuel Chapman Armstrong, founder of Hampton Institute. (See records of Mathew C. Armstrong, Hampton, Virginia, and George W. Armstrong, McEwensville, Pennsylvania.)

James Armstrong, son of Andrew and grandson of James of Brookboro, Ireland, (see 1745,) went to America under the patronage of Major-General John Armstrong. Extract from letter dated May 10th, 1809, from Mrs. Anne Buchannon of Newtown-Butler to Dr. James Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania, son of Major-General John Armstrong: "The only branch of the old stock now in existence is your Aunt Graydon, whose son William you knew of being killed in America. She had another son who went to it abt. six years ago, of whom you probably heard nothing. You have many cousins here and other relations, some of whom are living in great affluence, but as you are unacquainted with them I need not specify names; some of them have distinguished themselves much at the bar,

a Counsellor Deering, was a sitting Barrister at a late Session in the town. As to myself I'm the oldest daughter of your Uncle Andw. Armstrong, who together with my mother is some years dead. I and a sister are the sole issue left by them in Ireland; of our only brother James, the companion of your youth, we heard nothing for many years; he went to America under the patronage of your good father, who amply provided for him and always mentioned him in his corresponding letters with his friends in Ireland, but since his death we heard no more of him, which gives occasion to our fears and apprehensions that he must be dead."

David Armstrong of Dumfriesshire, Scotland, advocate, is mentioned among the persons who had been twice present at divine service where the officiating minister had not taken the oath to King George, nor prayed for the royal family. (*History of Dumfriesshire Families*, p. 67.)

1790. Three brothers, James, born May 6th, 1773, Richard, born May 25th, 1775, and William left their home in County Fermanagh, Ireland, and sailed for America about 1790. They were shipwrecked off the coast of Nova Scotia. James landed in New York city. Richard remained on the island of Nova Scotia for several years. James proceeded to Greensburg, Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, where Richard joined him in 1797 or 1798. William was landed after the wreck at Norfolk, Virginia. James and Richard never saw William after the wreck. (See records of Edward Armstrong, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.)

John Armstrong, born about 1750, left Newcastle-on-Tyne and went to America and settled in Virginia towards the end of the eighteenth century. (See records of John S. Armstrong, Wilmington, North Carolina.)

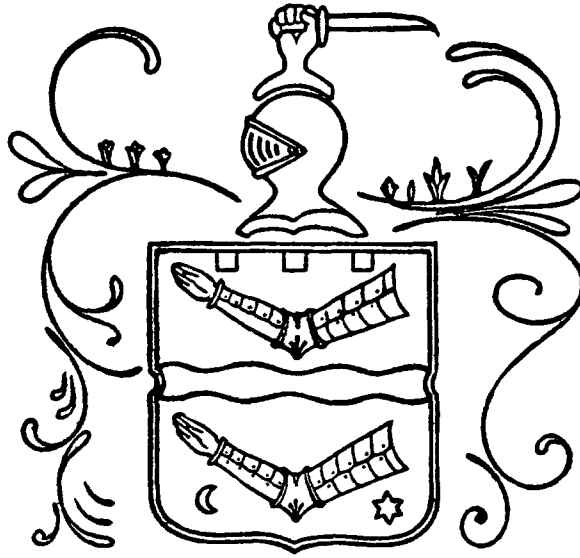
Christian Elliot, spouse of Thomas Armstrong of Sorbie, near Langholm, Scotland, he who was born 1715, died at Rickerton Mill June 9th, 1790, aged 61 years. (See *History of Liddesdale*.)

Helen Elliot, spouse to William Armstrong of Sorbie, who was son of Thomas Armstrong (see 1729) of Sorbie, the first recorded in this work, died June 11th, 1790, aged 72. (See *History of Liddesdale*.)

The present New Castleton in Liddesdale was 1793. founded March 4th, 1793, by Robert Murray, blacksmith, one of the principal proprietors, who from his incessant ardor for building acquired the title of Provost. This spot prior to that period contained only one family. In the sixteenth century this ground was called the Park, or Copshaw Park; here stood Copshaw Tower, the home of Herbert or Erbe of the Park, whose father was David Armstrong, brother of Simon of Whithaugh. (See 1563-66.)

An Andrew Armstrong left the North of Ireland in 1795 and settled in Milford, Pennsylvania. (See records of Andreas A. Armstrong, Oakland, California.)

Upon a gravestone in the old churchyard in Canonbie, Scotland, is the following inscription with coat-of-arms illustrated on next page: "In memory of Master John Armstrong of Riddings. Dec^r 27th, 1796. Aged 51 years."



1798. Several Armstrongs were implicated in the '98 Rebellion in Ireland. Captain Armstrong of Ballycumber, a descendant of Andrew, nephew of Christie's Will, was the one who furnished the government with the information that led to the apprehension of the conspirators. A full account of this is to be found in Leckie's *History of Ireland*, in which work he is completely exonerated from any blameworthy action. (See letter from E. E. Armstrong, Detroit, Michigan, to James L. Armstrong, Brooklyn, New York, dated April 10th, 1898.)

Archibald Armstrong, who married Catherine Kavanagh from County Cork, but living in Dublin, was obliged to leave the country at the time of the Rebellion, and settled in France. (See records of William Mitchell Armstrong, Everett, Massachusetts.)

Armstrongs of the Nineteenth Century.



ONE of the original Irish emigrants who came over in 1718 and passed the winter in Portland was John Armstrong (see 1718), husband of Christian Bass, died in 1805; member of the First Church of Portland, Maine. He had three sons and two daughters. They were: John, who died November 20th, 1794, aged 46; Samuel, Ebenezer, Rebecca, Mary, and Nancy. John had six children. They were: Rebecca, Nancy, Samuel Turrel Armstrong, John W., Elizabeth, and William.

In the cemetery in Castleton, in Liddesdale, is the following inscription: "In memory of Robert Armstrong, Shepard, who died at Pinglehole Dec. 1st, 1811, aged 72: also Mary Clark, his spouse, who died Mch. 13th, 1816, aged 59."

Lieutenant-Governor Samuel P. Armstrong headed the subscription list for the preservation of the Plymouth Rock in June, 1835. (*New England Hist. and Gen. Register.*)

Following is a synopsis of family records in the possession of the compiler of this work. These records are too extensive even in their condensed form to include

in this volume. They will be well preserved and be at the disposal of the senders.

Armstrongs of England, MS.

Sir William George Armstrong, Craggside, Rothbury, Northumberland, England, who descends from John of Gilnockie.

See 1530, pp. 149 to 167.

Sir George C. Hughes Armstrong.

Sir Alexander Armstrong, Director-General of the Medical Department of the Royal Navy, London, England.

Edmund Archibald Armstrong, No. 6 Oxford and Cambridge Mansion, London, England, who descends from the Ballycumber Armstrongs, Kings County, Ireland, in the following line: 1, Warneford Armstrong (*vide* Burke); 2, Colonel John Armstrong; 3, the Rev. John Armstrong; 4, Edmund Archibald Armstrong.

Isabel Juliet Armstrong, Gilnockie, Westcombe Park, London, England, who descends from Christie's Will in the following line: 1, Christie's Will (see 1630); 2, David of Kirtletown; 3, David (see p. 388); 4, Richard of Dumfriesshire; 5, John of Godalming; 6, Dr. Charles Armstrong; 7, Charles Edward of Twyford, County Berks; 8, Charles Edward; 9, Isabel Juliet.

General Records of Ireland from Ulster Court of Arms, MS.

Sir Walter Armstrong, Director of the National Gallery of Ireland, Ceanchor House, Howth, County Dublin, Ireland.

William Charles Heaton-Armstrong of Farney Castle and Mount Heaton, Ireland.

Andrew Armstrong of Glengin Garden, Canonbie, Dumfriesshire, Scotland.

William Armstrong of Caulside, Canonbie, Dumfriesshire, Scotland, who descends from Erbie Armstrong. See 1793.

Armstrongs of Nova Scotia, MS.

Richard Fielder Armstrong, Halifax, Nova Scotia, who descends from Colonel Joseph Armstrong the elder in the fol-

lowing line: 1, Colonel Joseph Armstrong (see pp. 351, 366, 378); 2, Captain William Armstrong of Orange County, North Carolina; 3, Joseph Armstrong of Orange County, North Carolina; 4, General James Watson Armstrong of Macon, Georgia; 5, Lieutenant Richard Fielder Armstrong. Lieutenant-Colonel J. R. Armstrong, St. Johns, New Brunswick.

Armstrongs of United States of America, MS.

The following Addresses are arranged in the Alphabetical Order of States:

Henry Clay Armstrong, Auburn, Alabama, who descends from James Armstrong, born 1776, in Hempstead, Rockland County, New York.

Arthur Bradley Armstrong, Los Angeles, California, from Cape Elizabeth, Maine.

Andreas A. Armstrong, 549 22d Street, Oakland, California, descendant of Andrew Armstrong, from the North of Ireland, who settled in Pennsylvania. See 1795.

Allen H. Armstrong, 99 South 11th Street, San Jose, California, a descendant of the Indiana Armstrongs, who came from Pennsylvania.

J. P. Armstrong, Whittier, California. He descends from the Armstrongs of Fergus, Ontario, Canada.

William Armstrong, Pueblo, Colorado. See James E. Armstrong, 529 West 62d Street, Chicago, Illinois.

Armstrongs of Norwich, Connecticut, who descend from Benjamin and Jonathan Armstrong, in Norwich soon after its establishment. See 1650, 1659, 1660, 1668, 1670, 1678, 1708, 1718.

James Richardson Armstrong, Jewett City, Connecticut. See family records of James A. Armstrong, Rose, Wayne County, New York State.

Marshall Freeman Armstrong, 242 Cedar Street, New Haven, Connecticut, son of Marshall Freeman Armstrong, who settled in Quincy, Massachusetts, about the year 1852, and who subsequently lived in Jersey City, New Jersey.

Easter E. Armstrong, 104 Howe Street, New Haven, Connecticut.

Benjamin A. Armstrong, 74 Hempstead Street, New London, Connecticut, who descends from the Norwich Armstrongs, and of the firm of Brainerd & Armstrong, silk manufacturers, New London, Connecticut. He descends from Jonathan Armstrong of Norwich, Connecticut, in the following line: 1, Jonathan of Norwich (see pp. 331, 334, 337, 355); 2, Benjamin of Windham, Connecticut; 3, Benjamin; 4, Benjamin of Franklin and Colchester; 5, Martin Dyer Armstrong; 6, Charles; 7, Benjamin. See Armstrongs of Norwich, Connecticut.

Howard Ogle Armstrong, 402 West 14th Street, Wilmington, Delaware.

Adaline Chandler Carpenter, 1102 Pennsylvania Avenue, Wilmington, Delaware, who descends from Archibald Armstrong of Dughalurcher (Ataclinabuir Parish?), Fermanagh, Ireland, and who settled in Newcastle County, near Wilmington, Delaware, about 1740. See p. 372.

Arthur Armstrong, 1009 8th Street N. W., Washington, District of Columbia.

John Elmer Armstrong, Washington, District of Columbia, who descends from Amaziah Armstrong of Elpis, New York.

James Armstrong, Jacksonville, Florida.

Mrs. William Harvey Burton, *née* Armstrong, Chicago, Illinois.

Charles G. Armstrong, 1306-1307 Great Northern Building, Chicago, Illinois. See also the family records of Perry A. Armstrong, Morris, Illinois.

William Samuel Armstrong, Montrose Building, corner St. Charles Avenue, Chicago, Illinois. See William Armstrong, De Pere, Wisconsin.

Henry Briggs Armstrong, 663 Cleveland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

George B. Armstrong, editor of *The Indicator*, 225 Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois.

- Rev. Julius C. Armstrong, 743 Harrison Street, Chicago, Illinois, who descends from John Armstrong of Bellcoo, Fermanagh, Ireland, and who settled in America in 1789. See records of P. A. Armstrong, Morris, Illinois.
- David Milton Armstrong, 904 Racine Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.
- Frank Haugh Armstrong, Chicago, Illinois. See records of James D. Armstrong, St. Paul, Minnesota.
- James E. Armstrong, 529 62d Street, Chicago, Illinois. See records of Perry Austin Armstrong, Morris, Illinois.
- Robert Stewart Armstrong, 6421 Sherman Street, Chicago, Illinois.
- James Elder Armstrong, 529 West 62d Street, Chicago, Illinois. See records of William Armstrong, Pueblo, Colorado, who is a member of this family.
- Edward Kent Armstrong, 159 West 66th Street, Chicago, Illinois. See family records of George B. Armstrong, Chicago.
- John Alexander Armstrong, 4227 Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois, who descends from David Armstrong of County Antrim, Ireland. David's son settled in Argyle, Washington County, New York. See records of Robert F. Armstrong, Northampton, Massachusetts.
- Edwin Robert T. Armstrong, 1509 Forest Avenue, Evanston, Illinois.
- Samuel McDowell Armstrong, Jacksonville, Illinois.
- William W. Armstrong, Joliet, Illinois.
- Perry Austin Armstrong, Morris, Illinois, descends from: 1, John Armstrong of Bellcoo, County Fermanagh, Ireland, 1750, emigrated to America in 1789; 2, Joseph Armstrong of Bellcoo; 3, Perry Austin Armstrong. See p. 14.
- Wesley P. Armstrong, Reno, Illinois, who descends from John Armstrong of Georgia, born about 1764.
- George Washington Armstrong, Seneca, Illinois, who descends from John Armstrong, who came from Bellcoo, County Fermanagh, Ireland, in 1789 and settled with his two cousins

in Pennsylvania. See family records of P. A. Armstrong, Morris, Illinois; Rev. J. C. Armstrong, 743 West Harrison Street, or 151 Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois; Charles G. Armstrong, Great Northern Building, Chicago, Illinois; J. E. Armstrong, Englewood, Chicago, Illinois. See p. 14.

Nel W. Armstrong, Evansville, Indiana.

William H. Armstrong, 127 South Illinois Street, Indianapolis, Indiana, brother of Joseph Bewes Armstrong, Galesburg, Illinois.

Charles Dorsey Armstrong, Jeffersonville, Indiana, who descends from the Armstrongs who settled upon the Juniata River in Pennsylvania. William Armstrong, who settled upon the Juniata, was a brother of Major-General John Armstrong. See 1736.

Mrs. Thomas McNamee, Wabash, Indiana, who descends from Robert Armstrong of the province of Ulster, County Antrim, Ireland, who emigrated to Philadelphia in 1735 and settled on the Susquehanna, but later moved to Abbeville, South Carolina, where he died. Some of his descendants subsequently went to Tennessee. See p. 368.

Charles H. Armstrong, Burlington, Iowa.

John C. Armstrong, Marshalltown, Iowa.

William R. Armstrong, Odebolt, Iowa, a descendant of John Armstrong of the County Cavan Armstrongs, and who settled in Chicago. He came to America in 1853. See records of John Alfred Armstrong, Knoxville, Tennessee. The name Edward Packenham occurs in both records.

Major Frank C. Armstrong, Eldorado, Kansas.

Russel B. Armstrong, Kansas City, Kansas, who descended from Robert Armstrong, who was taken by the Wyandotte Indians when a boy. His son settled in Ohio.

Herbert Armstrong, 1009 Topeka Avenue, Topeka, Kansas, who descends from the Norwich, Connecticut, Armstrongs.

Anna W. Armstrong, Lexington, Kentucky, who descends from the Armstrongs of the Juniata, where William, brother

of Major-General John Armstrong, was the founder of the family. See 1736.

A. Joseph Armstrong, Louisville, Kentucky. In 1802 the first settler came from Armagh, Ireland, and settled finally in Charleston, Indiana.

Albert M. Armstrong, Pewee Valley, Kentucky, who descends from Captain John Armstrong, who came out from Virginia after the Revolution and established Harrod's Fort, now the town of Harrodsburg, Kentucky.

Emma D. Armstrong (Mrs. George D.), 29 Frye Street, Lewiston, Maine, who descends from the Halifax Armstrongs.

Miss Augusta E. Leonard, North Monmouth, Maine, who descends from the Readfield, Maine, Armstrongs.

Simon Edward Armstrong, Portland, Maine, who descends from the Armstrongs of Portland (old name Falmouth). See 1718.

Miss Alice Armstrong, 82 Myrtle Street, Portland, Maine, who descends from the Portland, anciently called Falmouth, Armstrongs. See 1718.

Horatio Gates Armstrong, 102 Hopkins Place, Baltimore, Maryland, descends from Major-General John Armstrong, who came to Pennsylvania about 1736, in the following line: 1, General John Armstrong (see pp. 362, 363, 369, 371, 373, 375); 2, Brigadier-General John Armstrong; 3, Major Horatio Gates Armstrong; 4, John Armstrong; 5, Horatio Gates Armstrong. See family records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Alexander Armstrong, Hagerstown, Maryland, who descends from William Armstrong of Pennsylvania, whose son lived in Greencastle, Pennsylvania.

General records of Massachusetts.

Joseph Armstrong, 95 Falmouth Street, Boston, Massachusetts.

James R. Armstrong, Jefferson House, 16 and 18 North Street, Boston, Massachusetts. Born in County Sligo 1850.

Howard B. Armstrong, 112 Sycamore Street, Boston, Massachusetts.

George W. Armstrong, Brookline, Boston, Massachusetts; also of Windham, New Hampshire. Descends from the Armstrongs of Agahdowey (see pp. 355 to 361) in the following line: 1, Charter Robert, one of the original proprietors of Londonderry, New Hampshire; 2, Deacon John Armstrong of Windham, New Hampshire; 3, David of Windham; 4, Robert of Windham; 5, David of Windham; 6, George Washington Armstrong.

William Mitchell Armstrong, 32 Buckman Street, Everett, Massachusetts, who descends from Archibald Armstrong of Bordeaux, France. See 1798.

Robert F. Armstrong, Northampton, Massachusetts. See family records of John Alexander Armstrong, 4227 Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

Henry Morton Armstrong, Springfield, Massachusetts, who descends from Ira Armstrong of (probably) Fletcher, Vermont.

Bayard Wyman, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan, who descends from the Norwich, Connecticut, Armstrongs.

The Duffield family, Detroit, Michigan, in which reference is made to the Armstrongs of Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

Edwin E. Armstrong, 67 Watson Street, Detroit, Michigan, a descendant of Christie's Will, who went to Ireland about 1630. He descends in the following line: 1, Christie's Will; 2, John of Longfield; 3, Colonel Robert; 4, Robert (pedigree in Ulster Court); 5, Launcelot of Dublin; 6, Thomas of Detroit, Michigan, born in Dublin June 2d, 1805, and living at the present time (see p. 362); 7, Edwin Eugene.

Henry Irwin Armstrong, Detroit, Michigan, brother to Edwin Eugene Armstrong mentioned above.

Luzerne DeForest Armstrong, Detroit, Michigan.

Denson H. Armstrong, 7 Richard Terrace, Grand Rapids,

Michigan, who descends from John Armstrong, who came from England and settled in Burch Run, Michigan, about 1848. His son James Hatton settled in East Saginaw in 1858.

William Wesley Armstrong, Lansing, Michigan.

Richard C. Fosdick, 673 Ashland Avenue, St. Paul, Minnesota, descends from Solomon Armstrong, an officer under Washington.

James D. Armstrong, 108 Globe Building, and John Milton Armstrong, 147 Western Avenue, N., St. Paul, Minnesota, descendants of Andrew Armstrong, who settled in Pennsylvania before 1754.

Charles E. Armstrong and Richard S. Armstrong, Vicksburg, Mississippi, who descend from Joseph Armstrong, cousin of Major-General John Armstrong. See records of R. S. Armstrong, Halifax, Nova Scotia, and 1761.

Rev. J. R. Armstrong, Kirkwood, Missouri, whose ancestors first came from Fermanagh, Ireland, and settled in Augusta County, Virginia, in 1734, then went to South Carolina, then to Tennessee. See 1734.

H. N. Armstrong, Springfield, Missouri. His father, George Hawkesworth Armstrong, came from England.

Ray Armstrong, Lincoln, Nebraska, a descendant of Thomas Armstrong, born 1807, who came from Durham, England.

George Davidson Armstrong, 516 South 13th Street, Omaha, Nebraska.

Thomas Armstrong, 957 Lafayette Street, Elizabeth, New Jersey.

A. A. Armstrong, M.D., Fair Haven, New Jersey. See family records of Rev. Hallock Armstrong, Nelson, Pennsylvania.

Miss A. Gertrude Armstrong, 110 North Fullerton Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey, descends from the Armstrongs of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.

William Coleman Armstrong, Red Bank, New Jersey. See

family records of Rev. Hallock Armstrong, Nelson, Pennsylvania.

Miss Clara Armstrong, Salem, New Jersey.

Hugh Armstrong, 74 Union Street, Trenton, New Jersey.

Samuel S. Armstrong, Trenton, New Jersey.

Mrs. Arthur A. Kellam, *née* Cora Armstrong, San Marcial, New Mexico.

General records of the Armstrongs of New York State, MS.

Miss Jessica K. Turner, Addison, Steuben County, New York.

Edward Payson Armstrong, Bay Shore, Suffolk County, New York, descendant of the Norwich, Connecticut, Armstrongs.

Mrs. Anna H. Armstrong Mildeberger, Hotel St. George, Brooklyn, New York.

Hugh Alexander Armstrong, 29 Cumberland Street, Brooklyn, New York, whose ancestors lived at Arthurs, County Tyrone, Ireland.

Richard M. Armstrong, 226 Sackett Street, Brooklyn, New York, who descends from Robert Armstrong of Lanark, Scotland, born about 1775.

Mrs. William Beard, *née* Mary Armstrong, 144 Amity Street, Brooklyn, New York, of the house of Terwinney. See 1650.

James L. Armstrong, of the house of Terwinney, 663 DeKalb Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, who descends from Christie's Will in the following line: 1, Christie's Will (see 1630); 2, Edward from the Border (see 1650); 3, James of Brookboro; 4, Edward of Terwinney, County Fermanagh; 5, Gentle James; 6, Edward of Terwinney, called the White Armstrong; 7, James of White Plains and New York city, 1820; 8, Edward; 9, James; his brothers are Francis, William, Edward, Howard; his sisters, Cornelia and Isabelle. See pp. 362, 373, 374, 375.

Rev. Lynn P. Armstrong, 387 Pacific Street, Brooklyn, New York, who descends from the Norwich Armstrongs. See 1659.

Henry A. Armstrong, Brooklyn, New York, descendant of the Armstrongs of Kings County, Ireland. See family records of Marshall Freeman Armstrong, 242 Cedar Street, New Haven, Connecticut.

Miss Minnie Armstrong, 211 54th Street, Brooklyn, New York, whose father was the eminent geologist, James Armstrong of Edinburgh. They descend from the Armstrongs of Dumfries.

Charles Bennett Armstrong, 40 St. John's Place, Buffalo, New York, descends from Oliver Armstrong born at Newport, Rhode Island, November 19, 1755.

Adam Armstrong, 114 Glen Street, Glens Falls, New York, descends from John Armstrong, who came from County Fermanagh, Ireland, in 1809 to New York and settled in Johnsbury, New York.

Robert Armstrong, Glens Falls, New York.

James Clark Armstrong, Hudson, New York.

F. C. Cochran, 9 Hudson Street, Ithaca, New York; also Mrs. Viola A. Cochran, 233 Elm Street, Northampton, Massachusetts; descendants of Revolutionary Colonel John Armstrong of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania; also said to be of New Jersey. Colonel John's father, Thomas, was born about 1725.

Frederick Perley Armstrong, Lockport, New York, who descended from the John Armstrong who settled in Portland, then Falmouth. See 1718.

David Maitland Armstrong, 58 West 10th Street, New York city, or Marlborough-on-Hudson, New York, descendant of Gilnockie in the following line: 1, Gilnockie; 2, Christopher (John's Christie); 3, William (Christie's Will); 4, David of Kirtletown; 5, David; 6, Colonel William Armstrong, British army; 7, Captain Edward Armstrong, British army; 8, David Maitland Armstrong. See 1630 and 1786.

George E. Armstrong, New York city.

William A. Armstrong, 39 East 42d Street, New York city,

descends from Major Thomas Armstrong, who came from Ireland to New York previous to the Revolutionary War with two brothers, one of whom went north to Canada, being a Tory.

George Armstrong, 2771 Bainbridge Avenue, Fordham, New York.

David Wilson Armstrong, Hotel Bartholdi, New York city, who descends from the Armstrongs of the Juniata River, Pennsylvania. The first settler was brother to Major-General John Armstrong. See 1736 and family records of Charles Dorsey Armstrong, Jeffersonville, Indiana.

Dr. E. V. Armstrong, United States Recruiting Rendezvous, 87 South Street, New York city.

Collin Armstrong, financial editor of the Evening Sun, New York city, whose ancestor settled in Bennington, Vermont, descends from Jonathan Armstrong of Norwich, Connecticut (see pp. 331, 334, 337, 355) in the following line: 1, Jonathan of Norwich; 2, Benjamin of Norwich; 3, John of Norwich; 4, Hopestill of Norwich; 5, Hopestill of Bennington, Vermont; 6, David of Bennington; 7, Ethan of Fayetteville, New York; 8, Collin. See family records of Franklin Pierce Armstrong and Louis Frank Armstrong, Bennington, Vermont; also R. C. Fosdick, St. Paul, Minnesota; also Mrs. Harriet Armstrong Bradford, Bennington, Vermont.

Charles P. Armstrong, 9 West 75th Street, New York city, descends from the Armstrongs of Fermanagh. See 1630 and 1650.

Dr. W. W. Armstrong, 233 West 39th Street, New York city.

Samuel Treat Armstrong, 29 Leland Avenue, New Rochelle, New York.

Hatley K. Armstrong, 108 Main Street, Penn Yan, New York, descends from Francis Armstrong, who came from the North of Ireland to Long Island, New York. See 1727 and records of Rev. Hallock Armstrong, Nelson, Pennsylvania.

- John B. Armstrong, Troy, New York, who descends from John Armstrong, whose brothers Robert and Adam came to America in 1802, and James in 1807. (Probably Brookboro Armstrongs.) See family records of Mrs. John Gillespie, 1332 South Broad Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- Inez Irene Armstrong, 247 Genesee Street, Utica, New York, who descends from Hopedill Armstrong of Bennington, Vermont. He descended from Benjamin Armstrong of Norwich, Connecticut, 1659.
- James A. Armstrong, Rose, Wayne County, New York, descendant of Thomas Armstrong, who settled in Stillwater, Saratoga County, New York. He was the father of the Hon. Thomas Armstrong, member of the Assembly 1812 or 1815. See family records of James Richardson Armstrong, Jewett City, Connecticut.
- Descendants of General Martin Armstrong of the North Carolina militia, who came from Ireland in 1767 to Stokes County, North Carolina.
- Descendants of Colonel Thomas Armstrong, North Carolina.
- Ellie J. Armstrong, 504 South College Street, Charlotte, North Carolina, who descends from Lerdy Armstrong, who came from England in the early part of this century and settled in South Carolina.
- John S. Armstrong, Wilmington, North Carolina, who descends from the Armstrongs of Newcastle-on-Tyne, England.
- John Armstrong, Akron, Ohio, who descends from the Armstrongs of Dukestown, Wales.
- S. S. Armstrong, Cambridge, Ohio, descends from Joseph Armstrong, who came from County Down, Ireland, about 1809.
- Henry A. Armstrong, Akron, Ohio.
- Samuel Smith Armstrong, Cambridge, Ohio.
- Charles Alexander Armstrong, Canton, Ohio, descends from Alexander Armstrong, who came to America about 1810.
- George Walter Moore, 529 East Broad Street, Columbus,

Ohio, who descends on his mother's side from Rebekah Armstrong, nearly related to Major-General John Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

Armstrong Association, Mrs. Mary Armstrong Webb, 1123 Highland Street, Columbus, Ohio.

William M. Armstrong, 32 to 38 South Front Street, Columbus, Ohio.

L. V. Armstrong, Dayton, Ohio.

Dr. E. E. Armstrong, Grand Rapids, Ohio.

W. H. H. Turner, Hustead, Ohio, who descends on his mother's side from the Delaware Armstrongs.

Dr. John Stuckey, Lancaster, Ohio. See records of William H. H. Turner, Hustead, Ohio.

Edward Armstrong, London, Ohio.

D. Armstrong, Portsmouth, Ohio, who descends from Joseph Armstrong, who settled at Norriton, Pennsylvania. (Not the Joseph who was "the friend and relation" of Major-General John Armstrong. This Joseph settled at Norriton; his son buried there; the other's son buried in Franklin County.)

Samuel Pressly Armstrong, Salt Lake City, Utah.

General records of the Armstrongs of Pennsylvania, MS.

Martin L. Armstrong, Butler, Pennsylvania.

John Armstrong Herman, 304-306 Market Street, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, a descendant of Major-General John Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania, who came to this country from Ireland about 1745-1748, in the following line: 1, Major-General John Armstrong; 2, Dr. James Armstrong; 3, Dr. John Armstrong; 4, Mrs. Mary Armstrong Herman; 5, John Armstrong Herman. See pp. 362, 363, 369, 375.

George W. Armstrong, McEwensville, Pennsylvania, descendant of James Armstrong, who settled in Carlisle, Pennsylvania, in 1786.

Lancelot W. Armstrong, Milford, Pennsylvania; also resident

of New York city. See Armstrongs of Oakland, California.

C. H. Armstrong, Mount Nebo, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania.

Rev. Hallock Armstrong, Nelson, Pennsylvania, who descends from Francis Armstrong, who came to Long Island in 1727. See family records of Leroy G. Armstrong, Boscobel, Wisconsin; Hatley K. Armstrong, Penn Yan, New York; A. A. Armstrong, Fair Haven, New Jersey, and others.

Mrs. Mary Gillespie, 1332 South Broad Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, who descends from James, son of Robert, both of whom came to Johnsburgh in 1809 from near Five Mile Town, near Enniskillen.

Dr. William Alexander Armstrong, 1808 Park Avenue, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Edward Armstrong, 7319 Butler Street, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, who descends from James, who landed in New York in 1790, and whose brothers Richard went to Nova Scotia and William to Norfolk, Virginia. See 1790.

Edmund M. Armstrong, Verona, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, who descends from the Armstrongs "who left New York about 1776 professing to side with King George," and went to Canada. They fortified Armstrong Point, below Montreal.

J. H. Armstrong, Scranton, Pennsylvania, who descends from the Armstrongs of Readville, Maine.

Frederick M. Armstrong, 14 Brook Street, Pawtucket, Rhode Island.

Charles Banfield Armstrong, 57 Waterman Street, Providence, Rhode Island, who descends from Martin Armstrong, an English soldier who came here for a short stay in 1731.

Henry C. Armstrong, 36 Taber Avenue, Providence, Rhode Island, who descends from Martin Armstrong, a British soldier, who came from Ireland on a visit for a short time and went back to Ireland again about 1730.

Mrs. Hiram Sanborn Chamberlain, *née* Amelia Isabella Mor-

row, 237 East Terrace, Chattanooga, Tennessee, who descends on her mother's side from Robert Armstrong of County Antrim, Ireland, who emigrated to Pennsylvania. See 1735.

John McMillan Armstrong, Chattanooga, Tennessee, father of Turnley F. Armstrong and Zella Armstrong, descendants of Robert Armstrong, who came from County Antrim, Ireland, and settled in Pennsylvania in 1735, then moved to Abbeville District, South Carolina. See 1735.

W. H. Armstrong, 34 West 9th Street, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

Robert F. Armstrong, Bleak House, Knoxville, Tennessee, who descends from Robert Armstrong of County Antrim, Ireland, who came to this country in 1735 and landed at Philadelphia, then settled on the Susquehanna, then moved to Abbeville District, South Carolina. See 1735.

Frank Armstrong Moses, Knoxville, Tennessee.

John Alfred Armstrong, 306 Craig Street, Knoxville, Tennessee, a descendant of ———, who settled in Maryland about 1750.

James Armstrong Dinkins, 200 St. Paul Street, Memphis, Tennessee. See 1717.

John B. Armstrong, Austin, Texas.

Elmon Armstrong, Fort Worth, Texas.

A. J. Armstrong, Dallas, Texas.

James B. F. Armstrong, San Antonio, Texas.

John W. Armstrong, 103 Park Avenue, San Antonio, Texas.

Harriet Armstrong Bradford, Bennington, Vermont, who descends from the Norwich, Connecticut, Armstrongs.

William Nevins Armstrong and his sons Matthew C. Armstrong and Richard Armstrong, Hampton, Virginia, descendants of James Armstrong, who settled in Carlisle, Pennsylvania, in 1786. See 1786.

J. Clements Shafer, Richmond, Virginia, who descends from Major-General John Armstrong of Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

See records of John Armstrong Herman, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

James E. Armstrong, 214 East Beverly Street, Staunton, Virginia, who descends from James Armstrong, who emigrated to New York about 1700 from the North of Ireland.

Leroy G. Armstrong, M.D., Boscobel, Wisconsin, who descends from Francis Armstrong, who came to Long Island in 1727. See also family records of Hatley K. Armstrong, Penn Yan, New York; A. A. Armstrong, Fair Haven, New Jersey; Rev. Hallock Armstrong, Nelson, Pennsylvania. See 1727.

CORRECTIONS.

Page 8. Venerable Bede should be Saxon Chronicler.

Page 28. (Odin) should be (Odin's son).

Page 68. 1603 should be 1600.

Page 158. A verse is missing, as follows :

25

“John wore a girdle about his midle
Imbroiderd owre with burning gold,
Bespangled with the same mettle,
Maist beautifull was to behold.

Page 317. North Carolina should be South Carolina.

